



FINAL SCOPING REPORT

LUSTHOF COLLIERY EIA SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY

APPENDICES

VOLUME 2 OF 2

Date: 21 January 2013
JMA Ref: 10429
DMR Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (66) EM
DEDET Ref: 17/2/3 GS-149

COMPILED FOR

Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 3185
WITBANK

COMPILED BY



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
*Sustainable Environmental Solutions
through
Integrated Science and Engineering*

APPENDICES

- APPENDIX 1.4 (A): Land Claims Commissioner Correspondence**
- APPENDIX 1.6 (A): Copies of the Title Deeds**
- APPENDIX 1.11 (A): Proof of Notifications send to IA&P's**
- APPENDIX 1.12 (A): CV's of EAP and Project Specialists**
- APPENDIX 1.13 (A): Copies of Existing Authorizations**
- APPENDIX 2.6 (A): Socio-Economic Specialist Study**
- APPENDIX 3.1.5.1 (A): Large Scale Map of Mine Area and Project Infrastructure**
- APPENDIX 6 (A): Draft Public Participation Programme Report**

APPENDIX 1.4 (A)

Land Claims Commissioner Correspondence



rural development
& land reform

Department:
Rural Development & Land Reform
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSION: MPUMALANGA PROVINCE
30 SAMORA MACHELL DRIVE, RESTITUTION HOUSE, NELSPRUIT
PRIVATE BAG X 11330
NELSPRUIT, 1200
TEL : 013 756 6000
FAX : 013 752 3859

ENQUIRY: Ms DE Makhubu
OUR REF: Ms TY Ncamphalala
YOUR REF: JMA_CG

CAMEON CROSS ATTORNEYS
P.O. Box 8876
Centurion
0046

ATTENTION: CANDICE GIBSON

RE: YOUR ENQUIRY: LAND RESTITUTION CLAIMS AGAINST THE FOLLOWING PROPERTY IN
TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT NO.22 OF 1994

DETAILS OF PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

Property Description	Comments
Province of Mpumalanga Magisterial District: Property: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Portion 4 of the farm Lusthof 60 IT• Portion 6 of the farm Lusthof 60 IT	According to our Landbase, there are currently no registered land claims which were lodged on the mentioned properties.

1. The above mentioned matter and your enquiry received on the 31 October 2012, refers.
2. **TAKE NOTICE** that land claims are lodged with the office of the Commission in accordance with the historical and or present property descriptions of the dispossessed properties and therefore may not match the current property description as described in your correspondence in respect of the above-mentioned properties.
3. However, if the historical description of any of the above property has changed since 1913, or you are aware of any other local or official name by which it was then described or currently known, kindly supply us with such information to enable us to search further.

4. **TAKE NOTICE FURTHER THAT** while the Regional Land Claims Commission: Mpumalanga has taken reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the above-mentioned information, the Commission cannot be held accountable if, through the process of further on-going investigation, additional information may be found that contradicts paragraph 2 above.

Yours Faithfully

PP. Maphutha

.....
MR. LH MAPHUTHA
ACTING: REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: MPUMALANGA
DATE:

DEPT. OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT and LAND REFORM
Private Bop / Privaatsak X11330
2017-10-31
NELSPRUIT 1206
DEPT. OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT and LAND REFORM

APPENDIX 1.6 (A)

Copies of Title Deeds

Birman, Boshoff & Du Plessis

PROKUREURS, AKTEVERVAARDIGERS, BOEDELBEREDERAARS en TAKSATEURS
ATTORNEYS, CONVEYANCERS, ADMINISTRATORS of ESTATES and APPRAISERS

Eerste Verdieping / First Floor
Middelburg Sakesentrum / Business
Centre
22 OR Tambo Street / Straat 22
Posbus / P.O. Box 13
MIDDELBURG, Transvaal
DOCEX 4, MIDDELBURG, 1050

VENNOTE / PARTNERS:

JOHANNES BOSHOFF (Dip.Proc.)
GIDEON JOHANNES DU PLESSIS (B.Proc.)
ALBERTUS MALHERBE VENTER (B.A. LL.B.)

TELEFOON (013) 282-5976/7/8/9
TELEPHONE

E-MAIL ADRES birmans@mweb.co.za
E-POS ADRES

TELEFAKS (013) 282-7515
TELEFAX

Datum: 29 November 2011 Ons Verw: Mnr du Plessis/Wilma
Date: Our Ref DG298

U Verw: Mnr Botha
Your Ref:

Die Trustees
Hannes Botha Trust
Posbus 1145
CAROLINA
1185

PER GEREISTREERDE POS

Mnr,

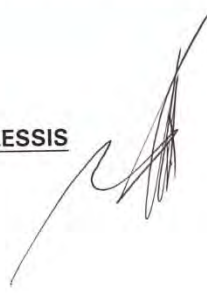
TRANSPORT: R & J KLOPPER BOERDERY BK / USELF
GEDEELTE 6 VAN DIE PLAAS LUSTHOF 60

Ons verwys na bogenoemde aangeleentheid en bevestig dat die transaksie op 10 Oktober 2011 geregistreer is in die Nelspruit Aktekantoor en dat ons aflewering van die aktes uit die aktekantoor ontvang het.

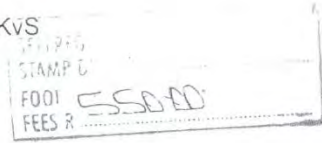
Aangeheg hiermee oorspronklike Transportakte T10238/2011 vir veilige bewaring deur uself.

Ons maak dan weer van die geleentheid gebruik om u hartlik te bedank vir die geleentheid om u tot diens te kon wees.

Die uwe,
BIRMAN BOSHOFF & DU PLESSIS
Per: GJ Du Plessis

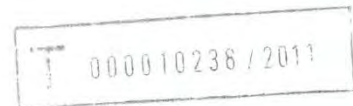


BVB/KvS



OPGESTEL DEUR MY

AKTEVERVAARDIGER
KRUGER P



TRANSPORTAKTE

HIERMEE WORD BEKEND GEMAAK

DAT JAN CHRISTIAAN KRIEK

verskyn het voor my, die Registrateur van Aktes Mpumalanga te NELSPRUIT,
waartoe hy, die genoemde Komparant behoorlik gemagtig is deur 'n Volmag
aan hom verleen deur:

R & J KLOPPER BOERDERY BK
Registrasienommer 2005/113922/23

gedateer 21 JULIE 2011 en geteken te MIDDELBURG

A small, handwritten mark or signature, possibly a stylized letter or symbol.

EN genoemde Komparant het verklaar dat sy gemelde Prinsipaal waarlik en wettiglik verkoop het en dat hy in sy hoedanigheid voormeld, hierby sedeer en transporteer aan en ten gunste van

Die Trustees van tyd tot tyd van

HANNES BOTHA TRUST
Registrasienuommer IT 10432/2006

Diese Opvolgers in Amp of Regverkrygendes, in volkome en vrye eiendom

GEDEELTE 6 van die plaas LUSTHOF 60, Registrasie Afdeling I.T.,
PROVINSIE MPUMALANGA;

GROOT 197,0024 (EEN HONDERD SEWE EN NEGENTIG komma NUL
NUL TWEE VIER) Hektaar;

AANVANKLIK OORGEDRA kragtens Akte van Transport T21964/1968 met
kaart aangeheg en gehou kragtens Akte van Transport T2392/1984.

EN VERDER ONDERHEWIG aan al sodanige voorwaardes as in genoemde
Akte vermeld staan of na verwys word.

WESHALWE die Komparant afstand doen van al die reg en titel wat sy
genoemde Prinsipaal voorheen op gemelde eiendom gehad het en gevolglik
ook erken dat R & J KLOPPER BOERDERY BK geheel en al uit die besit
daarvan onthef is en nie meer daartoe geregtig is nie en dat kragtens hierdie
Akte, die gemelde

B

Die Trustees van tyd tot tyd van

HANNES BOTHA TRUST

Diese Opvolgers in Amp of Regverkrygendes tans en voortaan daartoe geregtig is ooreenkomstig plaaslike gebruik, behoudens die Regte van die Staat en ten slotte erken hy dat die koopprys die som van R985 000.00 (NEGE HONDERD VYF EN TAGTIG DUISEND RAND) bedra en dat die koop plaasgevind het op 21 JULIE 2011.

TEN BEWYSE WAARVAN ek, die genoemde Registrateur van Aktes, tesame met die Komparant hierdie Akte onderteken en met die ampeël bekragtig het.

ALDUS GEDOEN EN GETEKEN op die Kantoor van die Registrateur van
MPUMALANGA AT NELSPRUIT
Aktes te PRETORIA, op 2011-07-11

IN MY TEENWOORDIGHEID


g.g.


REGISTRATEUR VAN AKTES



SearchWorks Report

Print Date:

2011/08/30 02:57 PM

Report Details

Search Date: 2011/08/30 02:56 PM
 Reference: krokodil1@telkomsa.net
 Description: T4279/1986 (MPL)
 Type Of Search: Deed Document

Property Information

Deeds Office: MPUMALANGA
 Property Type: Farm
 Registration Division Name: IT
 Farm Number: 60
 Portion Number: 4
 Farm Name: LUSTHOF
 Previous Description: PTN1-LG274/66
 Diagram Deed: G152/959
 Site: 486.1363 H
 Registration Division: IT
 Clearance Authority: ALBERT LUTHULI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
 Province: MPUMALANGA
 Situated at:
 LPI Code: TOIT00000000006000004

Owner Information**Owner 1 of 1**

Owner Type: TRUST
 Owner Name: JOHAN BOTHA TRUST
 Registration Number: 1557/1985
 Title Deed: T4279/1986
 Registration Date: 1986/02/04
 Purchase Price: R 240 000,00
 Multiple Owners: No
 Multiple Properties: No
 Share:
 Buy Date: 1985/08/23
 Microfilm Number: 1988 1110 1765

Endorsement Information

No	Document No	Document Type	Institution	Value	Microfilm No
1	VA705/1998-T4279/86	LOST COPY		Unknown	
2	INFO FROM PRETORIA DEEDS REGIS			Unknown	
3	IT,60,4			Unknown	1987 0733 1142

History Information

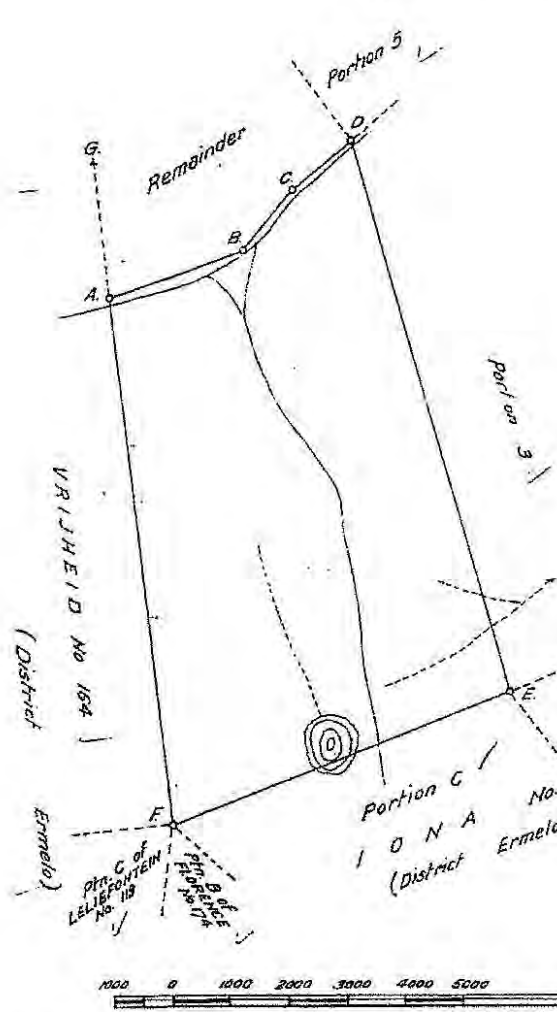
No	Document No	Document Type	Owner	Value	Microfilm No
1	T11669/1985	TRANSFER	CRONJE WILLEM ABRAHAM & C M M/I	R 230 000,00	1986 0242 0405
2	T4923/1978	TRANSFER	MARX THEODORUS MULLER	Unknown	1985 0475 0363
3				Unknown	
4				Unknown	

The data displayed above is provided by our data suppliers and is not altered by SearchWorks. Terms of Use are applicable to this information and can be found on www.SearchWorks.co.za. SearchWorks is not liable for any damages caused by this information.

S.G. No. A. 5953/4

Approved

[Signature]
 Surveyor-General.
 - 8 JAN 1916



SIDES Cape Feet.	ANGLES OF DIRECTION.	CO-ORDINATE	
		Y	X S ₂
	<i>Constants</i>	20.0	+9.0
AB 2440.2	228 15 40	+245353.0	+20.
BC 1525.7	235 10 20	+243314.2	+20.
CD 1351.1	230 51 30	+242753.8	+20.
DE 9730.5	343 37 30	+241705.9	+24.
EF 6234.6	68 13 41	+238962.8	+21.
FA 8973.3	172 57 41	+244752.7	+21.
	<i>Connections</i>		
AG 5306.9	172 57 41	+246503.3	+19.
EH 10488.0	248 13 41	+239223.0	+20.

Description of Beacons
 A, F, G-----Iron standards under cairns.
 B, C-----Heavy iron standard straining post.
 D-----Iron standard projecting 6" along
 farrah straining post.
 E-----1" Diameter iron peg under cairn.
 H-----Heavy iron standard corner fence.

No. 60
 1915
 1916
 1917
 1918
 1919
 1920
 1921
 1922
 1923
 1924
 1925
 1926
 1927
 1928
 1929
 1930
 1931
 1932
 1933
 1934
 1935
 1936
 1937
 1938
 1939
 1940
 1941
 1942
 1943
 1944
 1945
 1946
 1947
 1948
 1949
 1950
 1951
 1952
 1953
 1954
 1955
 1956
 1957
 1958
 1959
 1960
 1961
 1962
 1963
 1964
 1965
 1966
 1967
 1968
 1969
 1970
 1971
 1972
 1973
 1974
 1975
 1976
 1977
 1978
 1979
 1980
 1981
 1982
 1983
 1984
 1985
 1986
 1987
 1988
 1989
 1990
 1991
 1992
 1993
 1994
 1995
 1996
 1997
 1998
 1999
 2000

A B C D E F V represents
 635 1/2 Morgen of Land, being Portion 4 (a portion of Portion A known as Lily-Vale) of the farm

LUSTHOF No. 217

of CAROLINA PROVINCE OF TRANSVAAL
 Surveyed in August 1945 by me F.N. Reed
 Land Surveyor.

ed to Deed of dated <u>1927</u> <u>152/153</u> Registrar of Deeds. <small>© Ltd Johannesburg O16427</small>	The original diagram is No. <u>A1566/27</u> annexed to Deed of <u>Transfer</u> No. <u>7542/1927</u> dated in favour of	S.G. File No. <u>111342/45</u> Survey Records No. <u>154545</u> Compilation No. <u>52/12/23</u> Lat. South Long. East
--	---	---



S.G. No. A. 5953/45

Approved

[Signature]
 Surveyor-General
 8 JAN 1946

SIDES	Cape Feet.	ANGLES OF DIRECTION.	CO-ORDINATES.	
			x	y
Constants			±0.0	±0.000,000.0
AB	2440.2	249.15.40	-2,35253.0	+304291.0
BC	1204.7	51.00.20	+1100.0	+2000.0
CD	1351.1	259.51.30	+248753.8	+202617.2
DE	9780.5	343.27.20	+241705.9	+201760.3
EF	6234.6	68.12.41	+233062.4	+211100.1
FA	8373.3	172.57.41	+264752.7	+215412.6
Connections				
AG	5306.9	192.57.41	+246593.3	+192294.1
EX	10488.0	258.13.41	+252223.0	+207210.0

Description of Boundaries
 AFG-----Iron standards under cairns
 B.C.-----Heavy iron standard straining posts.
 D-----Iron standard projecting 6" alongside
 jannah straining post
 E-----1" Diameter iron peg under cairn
 H-----Heavy iron standard corner fence post.

The Figure A B C D E F V represents
567.3635 Merges of Land, being Portion A (a portion of Portion A known as Lily-Vale) of the farm
LUSTHOF No. 217

is situated in the DISTRICT of CAROLINA

PROVINCE OF TRANSVAAL

Surveyed in August 1945

by me P.N. Reed
 Land Surveyor.

This diagram is annexed to Deed of
 No. _____ dated 15th 1945
 in favour of _____
 Registrar of Deeds.

The original diagram is No. A1566/27
 annexed to Deed of Transfer
 No. 7542/1927 dated _____
 in favour of _____

S.G. File No. 111542/45
 Survey Records No. 1,4545
 Compilation No. 22 42/25
 Lat. South _____ Long. East _____

44/7/1945/1 S. L. P. & Co. Ltd. Johannesburg (1945)

VAN DER LE BRUG
& KLOPPER
83
TEL. 21.25.11

85

TEL. 21.25.11

18

Couyn, Herbin
& Herak Ingeelyf

For Information Only

AGENTS VAN TRANSPORT

ten gunste van

R & J KLOPPER BOERDERY (EIGENDOMS) BEPERK

BEKKER BRINK & BRINK

PROKUREURS
AKTEBESORGENS
NOTARISSE
BOEDELBEREEDERS

ATTORNEYS
CONVEYANCERS
NOTARIES
ADMINISTRATORS OF ESTATES

ERMELO

Opstel deur my

BC 45153/88

CANCELLED
GEKANSLEER

AKTEVERVAARDIGER
PAPENFUS E

2734/88

REGISTRATIE

GROND ROEGTING

NO. 08209/88

10 'n verder bedrag nie te begrepe
10 an additional amount not exceeding

16000.00

Abrakamp

Distrik 16

Postkode 01784

Vir Endorsemente Ryk Bladsy
For Endorsements See Page

5

AKTE VAN TRANSPORT

16000.00

16000.00

T 2392/84/19

AKTE VAN TRANSPORT

HIERBY WORD BEKEND GEMAAK
DAT MARIUS-BU-FREDE ING-E-MARTE GROSSCOFF
verskyn voor my, Registrateur van Aktes vir Transvaal te
PRETORIA, synde hy die Komparant, behoortlik daartoe ge-
magtig kragtens 'n Prokurasie geteken te ERNELO op 8 Sep-
tember 1983 an aan hom verleen deur -

BENJAMIN VAN NIEWERK
Identiteitsnommer 370709 5010 00 2
BLANKE GROEP

welke Prokurasie vandag aan my getoon is;

EN / ...

For Information Only

-5-

BC 45154786
CANCELLED
GEKANSLEER

B. 23948734	REGISTRATION
ISSUED	DATE 18/04/84
AMOUNT PAID	DATE 18/04/84
of 75,000.00	
of 15,000.00	
<small>It is verified having all the documents for an additional amount not exceeding</small>	
<small>Amount</small> <small>Check Date</small>	
<small>DATE</small> 18/04/84	

For Information Only

EN die genoemde Komparant het verklaar dat sy geselde
Prinsipaal waarlik en wettiglik verkoopte, en dat hy
in sy voornoemde hoedanigheid, by hierdie Akte sêdeer en
transporteer in volle en vrye eiendom, sê en ten gunste
van -

R & J KLOPPER BOERREY (EIGENDOMS) BEPERK

83/09577

BLANKE GROEP

dié se opvolgers in tital, of regverkrygendes -

GEDeelte 6 van die plaas LUSTHOF 60,
Registrasie Afdeling T.T. TRANSVAAL;

GROEK 137,0024 (EEN NEGE SEWE KOMMA
NUL NUL TWEE VIER) Hektar;

ERSTE oorgepra by Akte van Transport
T21964/1968 met kaart aangeheg en ge-
hou kragtens Akte van Transport T24453/1982.

SPECIALLY subject to the reservation in favour of AFRICAN
FARMS LIMITED of all rights to minerals, mineral products,
metals and precious stones on or under the land, as also
all rights which in terms of the Gold Laws are or may be
allotted to the freehold owners arising from rights to mine-
rals, claims and minepachts, together with the rights of free
access to the property at any time, and to all such water as
may be necessary for prospecting or mining operations and
further with a right to African Farms Limited, at any time
to expropriate such portion of the surface of the said pro-
perty as may be necessary for the exercise of the mineral
rights, such compensation being paid by African Farms Limited
to the purchaser for such expropriation as may be mutually

agreed / ...

agreed upon between them and failing such agreement within thirty days after notice from African Farms Limited, to the purchaser of the entention to expropriate, then the amount of such compensation shall be referred to impartial arbitrators, one to be chosen by African Farms Limited, and the other by the purchaser, and such reference shall be considered submission within the meaning of the Arbitration Ordinance 1904 (TRANSVAAL) or any amendment thereof or any law substituted therefor. In fixing the value the arbitrators shall not take into consideration any enhancement in value owing to the discovery of minerals or precious stones. African Farms Limited, shall not be entitled to expropriate any land within an area of half a mile radius from the homestead, nor shall it be entitled to carry on surface prospecting or surface mining operations within such area, as will more fully appear from Certificate of Mineral Rights No. 120/1915S. dated 23rd July, 1915, issued in respect of the farm LUSTHOE No. 60 I.F. measuring 2418,4352 hectares".

EN VERDER ONDERWEGIG aan al sodanige voorwaardes as in die genoemde Akte vermeld staan of na veruys word.

WESALWE die Komparant afstand doen van al die regte en aanspraak wat sy Prinsipaal voorheen op genoemde eiendoms gehad het en gevolglik ook erken dat hy geheel en al uit die besit daarvan onthef is en nie meer daartoe geregtig is nie en dat kragtens hierdie Akte, die genoemde -

R & J KLOPPER BOERDERY (EIGENDOMS) BEPERK

die as opvolgers in titel of regverkrygendes tans en voortaan daartoe geregtig is ooreenkomstig plaaslike gebruik behoudens die regte van die Staat; en ten slotte erken hy dat

die / ...

FOI

REGISTRASIE - REGISTRATION

85

Van der Merwe
Du Toit & Fuchs
Tel. 21-7221

A. VIR ANTEKANTOORGEBRUIK/FOR DEEDS OFFICE USE
Datum van Inligting/Date of lodgement:

ONTVANG
128-08-1986
RECEIVED

DATA

DATA

Onsoekers/Examiners	Kamers/Rooms	Skakeling/Linking	Verreep/Reel	Passoor/Pass
1 M.C.J. BIGNAUT	127	2	1	
2	107			
3				

B. (a) VIR AKTEBESORGER SE GEBRUIK/FOR CONVEYANCER'S USE:

Verwysings No./Reference No. F86 6242

Skakeling/Linking 2 1

GELYKTYDIGES/SIMILS

Kode/Code	Name van Party/Names of Parties	Firma/Firm No.	No. in Sleut/Batch	Akte ingedien/Deeds lodged
1	BC R+J Klapper Boudier/Balok/Bank	85	1	B075184
2	BC R+J Klapper Boudier/Balok/Bank	85	2	12392184
3				45153786
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				

(b) GELYKTYDIGES MET ANDER REGISTRASIEKANTORE/TELTITELS:
SIMILS WITH OTHER REGISTRARIES/SECTIONAL TITLES:

Kode/Code	Firma/Firm	Eienski/Poerty	Kantoor/Office
1			
2			
3			
4			

COPIES FORWARDED TO
 REGISTRAR GENERAL
 DEPT. OF JUSTICE
 PRETORIA

2
En genoemde Kompanant het verklaar dat sy Prinsipaal waarlik en wettig-
lik verkoop het

en dat hy in sy voornoemde hoedanigheid identies in volkome en vrye eiendom sedert en transporteer aan en ten
gunste van

DIE TRUSTEES VAN TYD TOT TYD VAN DIE
JOHAN BOTHA TRUST
(NR 1557/85)

BLANKE GROEP

die se opvolgers in titel of regverkygende:

GEDEELTE 4 (Gedeelte van Gedeelte 4)
van die plaas LUSTHOF 60,
Registrasie Afdeling I.T., TRANSVAAL

GROOT 486,1363 (VIERHONDERD SES-EN-TAGTIG komma
EEN DRYE SES DRIE) Hektare

AANVANLIK geregistreer kragtens Grondbrief Nr 152/1959
met kaart daaraan geheg en lams gehou kragtens Akte
van Transport T11669/85

A. Die hiernaas getransporteerde eiendom is onder-
worpe aan die volgende voorbehoud:

"Subject to the reservation in favour of the AFRICAN
FARMS LIMITED, of all rights to minerals, mineral
products, metals and precious stones on or under the
land, as also all rights which in terms of the Gold
Laws are or may be allotted to the freehold owners
arising from rights to minerals, claims and mynpachts,

Together/3

mm

together with the right of free access to the property at any time, and to all such water as may be necessary for prospecting or mining operations and further with a right to the Company at any time to expropriate such portion of the surface of the said property as may be necessary for the exercise of the mineral rights, such compensation being paid by the Company to the Purchaser for such expropriation as may be mutually agreed upon between them, and failing such agreement within thirty days after notice from the Company to the Purchaser of the intention to expropriate then the amount of such compensation shall be referred to impartial arbitrators, one to be chosen by the Company and the other by the Purchaser and such reference shall be considered submission within the meaning of the Arbitration Ordinance 1904 (Transvaal) or any amendment thereof or any law substituted therefor. In fixing the value the Arbitrators shall not take into consideration any enhancement in value owing to the discovery of minerals or precious stones. The Company shall not be entitled to expropriate any land within an area of half a mile radius from the homestead of the said farm (portion of Portion 1 whereof is hereby transferred) nor shall it be entitled to carry on surface prospecting or surface mining operations within such area.

Bogenoemde mineraleregte word gehou kragtens Sertifikant van Regte op Minerale Nr 120/1015-S uitgereik ten aansien van Gedeelte 1 van die plaas LUSTHOF 60, Registrasie Afdeling I.T., Transvaal; Groot 2418,4352 hektaar.

B. Hierdie transport geskied verder behoudens:

Die/4

LOM
 1/11/11
 M

JD

Die regte van die Staatspresident soos bepaal in
Artikel twee-en-vyftig van die Nedersettingswet,
1956, betreffende sekere werke op die grond.

EN VERDER ONDERHEWIG aan sodanige voorwaardes soos in
genoemde Akte vermeld staan of na verwys word.

For Information Only

Neshawe/5

Weshalwe die Komparant afstand doen van al die regte en titel wat WILLEM ABRAHAM GRONJE

voorheen op genoemde eiendom gehad het en gevolglik ook erken dat hy geheel en al van die besit daarvan onthef, nie meer daartoe geregtig is nie en dat, kragtens hierdie akte, bogenoemde -
DIE TRUSTEES VAN TYD TOT TYD VAN DIE
JOHAN BOTHA TRUST

(NR 1557/85)

die se opvolgers in titel of regverkrygende, en en voortaan daartoe geregtig is, ooreenkomstig plaaslike gebruik, behoudens die regte van die Staat en ten slotte erken hy dat die eiendom op 23 Augustus 1985 verkoop is vir R240 000,00 (TWEEHONDERD EN VEERTIGDUISEND RAND).

Ten bewyse waarvan ek, genoemde Registrateur van Aktes tesame met die Komparant hierdie Akte onderteken en dit met die ampseël bekragtig het.

Aldus gedoen en verlyen by die kantoor van die Registrateur van Aktes te PRETORIA, Transvaal,

op 04 02/86.

In my teenwoordigheid:

D. A. S. van der Merwe
REGISTRATEUR VAN AKTES

[Handwritten Signature]
g.g.

FOOTNOTES ONLY

lm

En besondere Minuta, volgens art. 5 (1) (b) van Wet 77/1980, dss.
 I hereby certify in terms of sect. 5 (1) (b) of Act 77/1980, that

Minuta No. 7420885 reddor. 3-3-88
 receipt. date.

uitgevoerd is in 5,10 watoengeneerheid op AVO.
 was uitgevoerd in 5,10 received in English and Dutch.

Registrar
 Deeds Office
 PRETORIA 1988-05-17 Registrar van Afses
 Registrar of Deeds

For Information Only

VA 705 1988

Getuigenis in wien oore van die Registrasie van die Deeds van
 Pretoria is hierby getuig dat die Registrasie van die Deeds van
 Pretoria 'n ware afses van die Registrasie van die Deeds van
 Pretoria is. Die afses is getuig te wese dat die afses van die
 Registrasie van die Deeds van Pretoria, No. 7420885, as
 uitgereik, oore is die afses van die Registrasie van die Deeds van
 Pretoria.

Registrar
 Deeds Registry
 PRETORIA

D. J. J. J. J.
 REGISTRAR VAN AFSSES
 1988-05-17 ASST. REGISTRAR OF DEEDS

APPENDIX 1.11 (A)

Proof of Notifications send to IA&P's

**NOTIFICATION SEND TO LAND OWNER AND
OCCUPIER**

2010



AANDAG: MNR. L.J. BOTHA
(Aangewese kontak persoon vir die volgende entiteite)

- **JOHAN BOTHA TRUST– EIENAAR PORSIE 4 VAN DIE PLAAS LUSTHOF 60 IT**
- **HANNES BOTHA TRUST – EIENAAR PORSIE 6 VAN DIE PLAAS LUSTHOF 60 IT**

In terme van die nuwe Omgewings Impak Studie Regulasies, soos vervat in Goewerment Kennisgewing Regulasie 543 van 18 Junie 2010 (**GKR 543**), en wat op 2 Augustus 2010 in terme van Seksie 24 van die Nasionale Omgewings Bestuurs Wet, **NOBW**, (Wet 107 van 1998) gepromulgeer is, moet die applikant, **Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd (BGCE)**, indien hy nie die wettige eienaar of persoon in beheer van die grond waarop hiernaas genoemde aktiwiteite sal plaasvind nie, volgens wet die huidige grondeienaars skriftelik in kennis stel van hul intensie om 'n Omgewings Impak Studie aansoek te loods. Hierdie skrywe het dan die funksie om voldoening te gee aan Regulasie 15 (1) van GKR 543 wat die bogenoemde vereiste soos volg uitstip:

“Activity on land owned by person other than applicant

15. (1) *If the applicant is not the owner or person in control of the land on which the activity is to be undertaken, the applicant must give written notice of the proposed activity to the owner or person in control of the land on which the activity is to be undertaken, and inform such person that he may participate in the public participation process as contemplated in regulation 54.”*

Soos reeds aan u bekend, is JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd aangestel deur BGCE as onafhanklike konsultante om die verskeie wetlike omgewings goedkeuring prosesse te fasiliteer ten einde voldoening te gee aan BGCE se intensie om die “Lusthof Colliery” steenkool myn te bedryf op Porsie 4 en 6 van die plaas Lusthof 60 IT.

Genoemde prosesse sluit in die volgende; 'n Omgewings Impak Studie soos vereis deur die NOBW (Wet 107 van 1998), 'n Geïntegreerde Water Gebruik Lisensie Aansoek soos vereis deur die Nasionale Water Wet (Wet 36 van 1998), 'n Wysiging aan die huidige goedgekeurde Omgewings Bestuurs Program soos vereis deur die Mineraal en Petroleum Hulpbronne Ontwikkelings Wet (Wet 28 of 2002), asook 'n Afval Lisensiering Aansoek soos vereis deur die Nasionale Omgewing Afval Bestuurs Wet (Wet 59 van 2008).

Al die bogenoemde prosesse vereis dat daar 'n Publieke Deelname Proses moet geskied, soos beskryf in Regulasies 54 – 57 van GKR 543 van 18 Junie 2010, soortgelyk aan die Publieke Deelname Proses wat onlangs gevolg is tydens die Bestekopname fase van die Omgewings Impak Studie vir hierdie projek en waarby u ook betrokke was. Die Bestekopname Fase is nou afgehandel en JMA Consulting beoog om die Bestekopname & Beplanning vir Verdere Studies Verslag by die Mpumalanga Departement van Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling, Omgewing & Toerisme se Ermelo kantoor in te dien.

Ons sal dit hoog op prys stel indien u ontvangs van hierdie skrywe sal erken.

Die uwe



Jasper Müller (Pr.Sci.Nat.)
Raadgewende Konsultant

I.EF 6662

NOTIFICATIONS SEND TO I&AP's

2010



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

15 Vickers Street
Delmas
P O Box 883
Delmas, 2210
Tel (013) 665 1788
Fax (013) 665 2364

Sustainable Environmental Solutions through integrated Science and Engineering

ATTENTION: Identified Interested & Affected Party

Dear Sir / Madam

NOTICE OF A SCOPING & ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT APPLICATION – PROPOSED UPSTART OF A COAL MINE AT THE LUSTHOF SITE

Notice is hereby given in terms of the regulations published in Government Notice R.385, Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998), with the intent to carry out the above mentioned activity. In terms of Regulation 56 of GNR 385, notice of the proposed project is hereby given to all Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's), the surrounding land owners, as well as any organ of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the proposed activity. You/Your organization have been provisionally identified by the Consultant as a key stakeholder to this project.

Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd has appointed **JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd** as the independent consultants responsible to conduct and complete the formal environmental authorisation processes as well as all I&AP and Authority Participation Processes. These environmental authorisation processes includes a Scoping & Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process, an Addendum Environmental Management Program Report (EMPR) process and an Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) process, all of which will be launched and conducted simultaneously with the EIA process. Please note that all three processes described above require I&AP consultation to be done, and that this notification letter has the function of notifying and informing all identified I&APs to date, of all three processes mentioned.

Please find attached to this letter a Background Information Document (**BID**) which will provide you with a basic background of the site and the proposed actions that are to be undertaken, as well as an I&AP Comments Page whereupon all contact details and any comments or concerns can be stated and submitted to the Consultant for consideration.

You are hereby then cordially invited to attend the I&AP Public Meeting, that will be held at **11:00am on Wednesday the 17th of February 2010**, in order to answer any questions that you may have on the planned activities and to provide you with any additional information that you may require. **The meeting will be held at the Fairview Guesthouse approximately 4 km outside of Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg road.**

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact the Consultant. Contact information is available in the BID document.

Yours sincerely

Riaan Fourie
(Cand.Sci.Nat)

2012



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

15 Vickers Street
Delmas
P O Box 883
Delmas, 2210
Tel (013) 665 1788
Fax (013) 665 2364

Sustainable Environmental Solutions through integrated Science and Engineering

ATTENTION: Dear Interested and Affected Party

Dear Sir / Madam

You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, the duly appointed EAP, that the applicant Black Gold Coal Estates intends to commence with the following activities in the near future:

- Application for an EMPR Addendum in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002, GNR 527
- Formal EIA process in terms of The National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998, GNR 543
- Integrated Water Use Licence Application in terms of The National Water Act 36 of 1998 as prescribed by the Department of Water Affairs
- If any listed waste activities are identified a formal Waste Application will be applied for in terms of The National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

In support of the required applications, and to initiate to above processes, a Scoping Phase, I&AP Public Meeting, will be held at **11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012**, in order to provide you with project related information and to provide you with the opportunity to give inputs into the project.

The meeting will be held at the Fairview Guesthouse, located approximately 4 km outside of Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg road.

GPS Coordinates of Venue:

S 26°02'51.4"

E 30°04'59.7"

Site Notices to announce the project and to inform the public of the proposed public meeting were put up at the following locations:

- Carolina Post Office
- Carolina Public Library
- Albert Luthuli Municipality/Information Desk
- Chrissiesmeer Post Office
- Chrissiesmeer Public Library
- Lusthof Portion 4, boundary fence

Advertisements to announce the project and to inform the public of the proposed public meeting were placed in the Daily Sun Newspaper as well as the Kontrei Gazette on Friday, 26th of October 2012.

A Background Information Document, providing more information about the proposed project, is attached for your information.

2005/039663/07

Directors: J.L. Müller M.Sc. (Pr. Sci. Nat.), J.J. van der Berg M.Sc. (Pr. Sci. Nat.), R. Grobbelaar M.Sc. (Pr. Sci. Nat.)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

15 Vickers Street
Delmas
P O Box 883
Delmas, 2210
Tel (013) 665 1788
Fax (013) 665 2364

Sustainable Environmental Solutions through integrated Science and Engineering

Further information can be obtained from Mr. Kobus du Plessis of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd at the following contacts:

Email: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

Tel: (013) 665 1788

Fax: (013) 665 2364

Please note that all formal correspondence must be send directly to Mr. Kobus du Plessis at the above contact details.

Yours sincerely

Kobus Du Plessis
(Cand.Sci.Nat)

2005/039663/07

Directors: J.L. Müller M.Sc. (Pr.Sci.Nat.), J.J. van der Berg M.Sc. (Pr.Sci.Nat.), R. Grobbelaar M.Sc. (Pr.Sci.Nat.)

APPENDIX 1.12 (A)

CV's of EAP and Project Specialists

JMA Consulting

Jasper L Müller (Pr.Sci.Nat.)



Date of Birth: 16 November 1957

Nationality: S A Citizen

Position in firm: Managing Director

Qualification:

B. Sc.: Geology and Geohydrology, UOFS, 1979

B. Sc. (Hons): Geohydrology, UOFS, 1980

M. Sc. (Cum Laude): Geohydrology, UOFS, 1984

Memberships:

Geological Society of SA : Ground Water Division

South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions

National Groundwater Association.

Period employed:

1981 Hydrologist with Dept. of Water Affairs.

1983 Researcher with Institute for Ground Water Studies, UOFS.

1987 Divisional Head, Geohydrology, Environmental Science Services

1988 Founded Jasper Müller Associates.

Jasper Müller received his training as geohydrologist at the Institute for Ground Water Studies (University of the Freestate). He worked at IGS as Researcher / Lecturer, specialising in numerical aquifer analyses.

He left IGS in 1986 and joined the consulting firm Terradata, where he was involved in projects related to ground water pollution and water supply.

In 1987 he was appointed at the consulting firm Environmental Science Services. His responsibility was to structure and build a division for water sciences (ground water and surface water). During his tenure at ESS he also floated a division on ground water monitoring.

During 1988, Jasper founded JMA, which has since evolved into a consulting firm employing 17 people. JMA is a multi-disciplinary team specialising in geohydrology.

Since 1988 Jasper Müller was involved on a consulting level on more than 200 JMA projects related to water supply, aquifer management, ground water quality investigations, ground water monitoring, ground water impact and risk modelling, ground water pollution remediation and litigative consultative work.

E-mail: jasper@jmaconsult.co.za

Jaco van der Berg (Pr.Sci.Nat.)



Date of Birth: 19 May 1972
Nationality: S A Citizen
Position in firm: Director : Mining Division
(Shareholder)

Qualification:

B. Sc.: Geology/Geochemistry, UOFS, 1993
B. Sc. (Hons): Geochemistry, UOFS, 1994
M. Sc.: Geohydrology, UOFS, 1998

Memberships:

South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions

Period employed:

1995 Geologist with Anglo American Corporation of SA
1999 Project Geohydrologist with Jasper Müller Associates

Jaco van der Berg received his training as geologist at the Geology Department of the University of the Free State. He was an Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Bursary holder from 1991 - 1994.

He worked as a geologist-in-training at Freddie's No.5 shaft during 1995. From there, he was transferred to Western Holdings No.9 shaft until the end of 1996. His main responsibilities during these two years, were:

- Underground geological mapping of development ends, raises and stopes
- Updating geological data sheets
- Structural geology planning
- Core drilling and logging
- Attending scrutiny and planning meetings
- Reserve planning

He left Anglo American in 1997 to do his M Sc at the Institute of Ground Water Studies (University of the Free State). His thesis was on the application of power station fly ash in rehabilitation of mining environments. He was appointed as project geohydrologist at JMA in 1998. His main line of responsibilities was the compilation of ground water inputs for mine EMPR's and geochemical modeling and risk assessment of mine residue deposits.

E-mail: jaco@jmaconsult.co.za

Riaan Grobbelaar (Pr.Sci.Nat.)



Date of Birth: 13 September 1973
Nationality: S A Citizen
Position in firm: Director : Industrial Division
(Shareholder)

Qualification:

B. Sc.: Geology, UOFS, 1995
B. Sc. (Hons) : Geohydrology: UOFS, 1996
M. Sc. (Cum Laude) : Geohydrology, UOFS, 2001

Memberships:

South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions

Period employed:

1996 Geohydrologist/Researcher, Institute for Ground Water Studies, UOFS
2001 Project Geohydrologist with JMA

Riaan Grobbelaar received his training as geohydrologist at the Institute for Ground Water Studies (University of the Free State). He worked at IGS as Researcher/Lecturer, Specializing in coal mine impacts and inter mine flow between mines.

He left the IGS in 2001 and joined JMA, where he is involved in projects related to industrial ground water pollution impacts and risks.

Since 1996 Riaan Grobbelaar has been involved in projects related to water supply, aquifer management, ground water quality investigations, ground water monitoring, ground water impact and risk assessments.

E-mail: riaan@jmaconsult.co.za

Genevieve M Cloete (Pr.Sci.Nat.)



Date of birth: 13 December 1976
Nationality: S A Citizen
Position in firm: Senior Scientist (ST 5)
Environmental Monitoring and Auditing

Qualifications:

B.Sc. Zoology, UP 1997
B.Sc. (Hons) Environmental Analysis and Management, UP

Memberships:

South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions

Period employed:

1995 Plant Reproduction/Mycological research assistant, University of Pretoria,
Department Botany.
1998 Typist/Graphical assistant, Modern Talking, Delmas
1999 General scientific assistant with JMA.

Genevieve Cloete completed her studies in the field of Environmental analyses & management at the University of Pretoria. During her time of study, she worked at the University of Pretoria as researcher in the field of Plant reproduction/Micological research.

After completing her studies she worked at Modern Talking - a computer & stationary shop - as a Typist/Graphical designer.

In 1999 she was appointed as a general scientific assistant with JMA. Her responsibilities included database management, assisting in GIS tasks and general office functions, including graphic designing.

At present she is responsible for impact studies in the field of natural vegetation and animal life. Apart from this, she is also involved in GIS/mapping tasks, as well as the compilation and management of ground water monitoring programs.

E-mail: genevieve@jmaconsult.co.za

René Wolmarans (Pr.Sci.Nat.)



Date of birth: 20 October 1984
Nationality: S A Citizen
Position in firm: Scientist (ST 4)
Environmental Impact Assessment
Practitioner

Qualifications:

B.Sc. Ecology, UP 2005
B.Sc. (Hons) Ecology, UP 2006
M.Sc. (Ecology), UP 2009

Memberships:

South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions

Period employed:

January – June 2009	Intern with the Protea Mensural Project, South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), Cape Town.
July 2009 – April 2012	Environmental Practitioner, Clean Stream Scientific Services, Pretoria.
May 2012	Environmental Impact Assessment Practitioner, JMA Consulting, Delmas.

René Wolmarans completed her studies in the field of Ecology at the University of Pretoria. During her time of study (2005 – 2008), she assisted with fieldwork conducted in the Sani Pass Region, Drakensberg. Her duties on these fieldwork excursions included the trapping and identifying of invertebrates on different altitudinal gradients as well as identifying alien plant invaders along the pass.

After completing her studies she was employed as an intern at the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) Cape Town, where she assisted with data collection and interpretation in terms of the impact that climate change may have on the fynbos biome, specifically several *Protea* species.

In 2009 she was appointed as an Environmental Practitioner at Clean Stream Scientific Services Pretoria, where her duties included the co-ordination of several water monitoring programmes as well as the compiling of water quality reports.

At present she is responsible for environmental impact assessment studies and reports.

E-mail: rene@jmaconsult.co.za

Shane Turner (Cand.Sci.Nat.)



Date of Birth: 7 October 1986
Nationality: S A Citizen
Position in firm: Scientist (ST4)
Geohydrology

Qualification:

B. Sc. Geology: Earth Science, US, 2007
B. Sc. (Hons) Geology, US, 2008
M. Sc. Geohydrology, UOFS, 2012

Memberships:

South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions
Golden Key International Honour Society

Period employed:

January 2009 – February 2012 Junior Scientist at JMA
March 2012 – Present Scientist at JMA Consulting

Shane Turner received his training as a geologist at the University of Stellenbosch's Geology Department where he graduated with a B.Sc. degree in Geology: Earth Science in 2007. Shane further graduated with a B.Sc. (Hons) degree in Geology at the University of Stellenbosch in 2008 and was awarded with membership to the Golden Key International Honour Society.

In 2009 Shane was employed as a Junior Scientist in hydrogeology at JMA Consulting and was responsible for generating the geohydrological and geological field data and information and assisted in the compilation of specialist study and monitoring reports. Shane completed his M.Sc. in Hydrogeology at the Institute for Groundwater Studies, UOFS on a part time basis and graduated in 2012.

Shane is currently employed as a Scientist at JMA consulting and is responsible for generating and compiling the geohydrological and geological specialist information, documents and reports in support of EIA, EMPR, IWULA and WLA applications conducted by JMA Consulting.

E-mail: shane@jmaconsult.co.za

Kobus Du Plessis (Cand.Sci.Nat.)



Date of birth: 10 December 1986
Nationality: S A Citizen
Position in firm: Junior Scientist (ST 3)
Public Participation

Qualifications:

B.Sc. Conservation Ecology, US (2009)
FGASA Level 1 and 2 (Ulovane Environmental Training)

Period employed:

April 2010 - Dec 2011: Manage Private Tented Camp at Amakhala Game Reserve, Eastern Cape.
Feb 2012 - May 2012: Environmental Assistant, GNEC, Paarl.
May 2012: Junior Scientist, JMA Consulting, Delmas.

Kobus Du Plessis completed his studies in the field of Conservation Ecology at the University of Stellenbosch. During his time of study (2005 – 2009), he conducted fieldwork all over the Western Cape concentrating on various aspects of the Fynbos biome. He also worked in the Southern Cape, where he drew up a management plan for Botlierskop Private Game Reserve.

After completing his studies he was employed as a manager at Amakhala Private Game Reserve in the Eastern Cape.

At the beginning of 2012, he started doing his part-time Masters in Environmental Management at University of Stellenbosch.

At present he is responsible for environmental impact assessment studies and reports.

E-mail: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

Nicolette von Reiche (née Krausse)

NICOLETTE VON REICHE - CURRICULUM VITAE

Nicolette von Reiche (nee Krause) has over six years of experience in air quality impact assessment and management. She is an employee of Airshed Planning Professionals (Pty) Ltd and is involved in the compilation of emission inventories, air pollution mitigation and management, and air pollution impact work. Airshed Planning Professionals is affiliated with Francois Malherbe Acoustic Consulting cc and in assisting with numerous projects she has gained experience in environmental noise measurement, modelling and assessment.

1. LANGUAGE CAPABILITIES

Fluent in English and Afrikaans

2. CURRENT AFFILIATION

Airshed Planning Professionals (Pty) Ltd & Francois Malherbe Acoustic Consulting cc (January 2006 to present). Task related experience include:

Air Quality:

- Emissions inventory compilation
- Meteorological data processing and preparation
- Dispersion modelling
- Impact and compliance assessment
- Air quality and dust management plan preparation
- Report writing

Noise:

- Ambient noise measurement and analysis
- Noise inventory compilation
- Noise propagation modelling
- Impact and compliance assessment
- Report writing

3. MEMBERSHIPS

- South African Acoustic Institute (SAAI), 2006 to present
- National Association for Clean Air (NACA), 2006 to present

4. ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

- BEng: (Mechanical Engineering), 2005, *University of Pretoria*
- BEng (Hons): (Mechanical Engineering) 2010, *University of Pretoria*; specializing in:
 - Advance Heat and Mass Transfer
 - Advanced Fluid Mechanics
 - Numerical Thermo-flow
 - Tribology

5. COURSES COMPLETED AND CONFERENCES ATTENDED

- Course: Air Quality Management. Presented by the University of Johannesburg (March 2006)
- Course: AERMET/AERMAP/AERMOD Dispersion Model. Presented by the University of Johannesburg (March 2010)
- Conference: NACA (October 2007), Attended and presented a paper
- Conference: NACA (October 2008), Attended and presented a paper
- Conference: NACA (October 2011), Attended and presented a poster

6. PREVIOUS TECHNICAL EXPERIENCE

- 2003 Industrial Training at Transwerk (Investigating the effect of the surface roughness of train wheel axles on bearing press fits).
- 2004 Industrial Training Khulanawe Construction (Investigating the possibilities of designing improved petrochemical pumps including a detailed study of patent rights and registration).
- 2005 Final Year Design: Wheelchair access system for Minibuses.
- 2005 Final Year Thesis: Vibration based acceptance tests for production line units.

7. EXPERIENCE WITH REGARDS TO AIR QUALITY AND NOISE IMPACT ASSESSMENTS

Models applied to date include:

- CONCAWE (noise propagation model);
- SANS 10201 (calculating and predicting road traffic noise);
- ADDAS (wind erosion emission model);
- HIPPO/WRPLOT (wind & pollution rose generation);
- METREADER (preparing meteorological data for dispersion models);
- ISCST3 (air dispersion model);
- ADMS (air dispersion model);
- AERMOD/AERMET (air dispersion model);
- CALMET/CALPUFF Suite (air dispersion model);
- GASSIM (landfill emission estimation model); and
- WATER9 (waste water treatment plant emission estimation model)

Industry sectors in which experience have been gained with specific reference to air quality:

- Iron and steel industry
- Ferroalloy industry
- Waste water treatment works
- General and hazardous waste disposal facilities
- Opencast and underground mining (coal, chrome, manganese, uranium)
- Pulp and paper industries
- Power generation industry

Industry sectors in which experience have been gained with specific reference to noise:

- Opencast and underground mining
- Ferroalloy industry
- Platinum group metals industry
- Iron and steel industry

- Transport and logistics sector
- Residential development sector

Ben van Zyl

Curriculum Vitae

Condensed

Barend Gideon van Zyl - ID No 4605105089082
P O Box 70 596, Die Wilgers, 0041; 542 Verkenner Ave, Die Wilgers, Pretoria

Qualifications Completed	Institution	Year
(1) BSc (Eng) Elec 1970	University of Pretoria	
(2) BSc (Eng) Hon Elec 1972	University of Pretoria	
(3) MSc (Eng) (Cum Laude) 1974	University of Pretoria	
(4) PhD 1986	University of Natal	

MSc thesis: Sound intensity vector measurement

PhD thesis: Sound transmission analysis by measurement of sound intensity vector

Professional registration and membership

- Southern African Acoustics Institute Fellow (President 1994) Member since 1974
-

Career

CSIR 1971 – 1989	Join the Acoustics Division of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) in 1971; Chief Specialist Research Engineer 1981 - 1989. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Undertake basic and applied acoustic research & development projects;• Pioneer technique and instrumentation for measurement of sound intensity vector, leading to sponsored research & consulting work in the Netherlands (TNO 1978) and Denmark (Brüel & Kjaer 1981).• Acoustic consulting engineering services rendered in the fields of building acoustics, industrial noise control, acoustic materials development & environmental acoustics.
Advena 1989 – 1990	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• SA Space Programme: Manager Systems Integration & Environmental Test Laboratories;• Design and commissioning of ultra-high noise level simulation facilities for endurance testing of rocket launch vehicles, spacecraft, satellites, instrumentation and payload.
SABS 1991 – 1994	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Acoustic consulting engineering services rendered to industry• Building acoustics, industrial noise control and environmental acoustics.
Private Practice Since 1995	Private practice - Sole proprietor - Acoustic consulting engineering <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Noise studies; Environmental noise surveys; Blast noise measurement & assessment• Design & problem solving: Building acoustics, Industrial & machinery noise reduction, Vehicle noise reduction (road, rail & air)• Specialised services: Theoretical analysis & design of multi-layered acoustic panels.

- SABS Laboratory & field testing: Building systems and materials, Equipment & machinery noise
-

Papers and publications

- Several papers presented at international congresses and symposia.
- Several papers published in international acoustic journals, such as

Journal of the Acoustical Society of America; Applied Acoustics; Noise Control Engineering Journal.

- Several papers published in Southern African journals.

Other

- Part-time lecturer: Architectural acoustics, Department of Architecture, University of Pretoria;
- Associate of and specialist advisor to SABS Laboratory for Sound and Vibration

Practice Profile

Sole Proprietor: Dr Ben van Zyl

Practicing since 1995.

An independent sole proprietor acoustic consulting engineering practice with in-house expertise and experience in various acoustic disciplines, including building acoustics, noise impact studies, industrial noise control, test and evaluation and acoustic materials development. Based in Pretoria South Africa, specialist services have been rendered throughout the RSA, as well as in the United Kingdom, Taiwan, Pakistan, Madagascar, Mauritius and Botswana.

Equipped with state-of-the-art acoustic measuring instruments employed in noise monitoring surveys, measurement of blast noise, laboratory and field testing of systems and materials and as an aid in the investigation and solving of noise problems.

Examples of projects

Acoustic Field: Noise studies

Project	For	Aspects
• Gauteng Waste Plant	S E Solutions	Impact study: New development application
• Swartland	Centurus	Residential and commercial development - traffic
• Mapoch II	Marlin Granite	Quarry Impact study: Blasting, open cast mining
• Delmas Extension: mining dev	Ingwe Coal Corp	Noise study – Plant, conveyors, trains, roads
• Twistdraai new access roads	Sasol Coal	Noise study – Roads, conveyors
• Bosjesspruit shaft ventilation fans	Sasol Coal	Noise study; shaft & ventilation fan noise rural area
• Hillendale new mining development	Iscor Heavy Minerals	Noise study – Plant, road transport
• Empangeni Central Processing Plant	Iscor Heavy Minerals	Noise study – Large processing plant
• Rooiwater mining development	Iscor Mining	Noise study – Plants, road & rail transport
• Sigma overland conveyor	Sasol Mining	Conveyors: Investigate causes of noise generation
• Sigma overland conveyor	Sasol Mining	Noise study – Conveyors measurement survey
• Maputo steel project	Gibb Africa	Noise study peer review: trains, slurry pipe
• Pump station noise	Transvaal Suiker Bpk	Noise study & Design for noise reduction
• GPMC Environmental Resources Plan	GPMC	Noise policy & resources plan
• Damelin College Randburg	Titan Construction	Assess impact of traffic noise on college & design
• Atterbury Value Mart	Parkdev	Land use planning - City Council requirements noise
• Holmes Place HAC London	V Z de Villiers	Land use planning - City Council requirements noise
• Elmar College Pretoria	Iscor Pension Fund	Assess impact of traffic noise on college & design

• Sanae 4 Base Antarctica	Dept Public Works	Noise impact design for control - Plant rooms
• New truck fuel & service station	Bulktrans	Noise study & Design for noise control
• Country Lane	Country Lane Dev	Land use planning – Road traffic noise impact
• Randburg Water Front	Randburg City Council	Advisor & specialist court witness
• Syferfontein overland conveyor	Sasol Coal	Noise impact as function of idler properties
• Twistdraai East mining noise	Sasol Coal	Mitigation of noise impact on neighbouring farm
• Little Loftus – The Rest Nelspruit	TAP de Beer	Sports bar - Impact study
• Blast noise	Somchem	Blast noise impact assess & design noise control
• Syferfontein overland conveyor	Sasol Coal	Noise impact as function of conveyor design
• Leeuwpan Mine Delmas district	Isacor	Noise study – Plant noise, loading
• Fairbreeze open cast mine KwaZulu	Isacor	Noise study – Open cast mining; plant, transport
• Brandspruit mine	Sasol	Noise study - Ventilation fan noise rural area
• Irene Ext 47	Irene Land Dev Corp	Noise study - Mixed development; road traffic noise
• Irene Ext 55	Irene Land Dev Corp	Noise study - Residential; road traffic noise
• Lynnwood filling station & car wash	Town Planning Hub	Noise study: Filling station & car wash in residential
• Lyttleton 190	Ferero	Noise study: Residential next to N1 highway
• Twistdraai N-East Mine shaft	Sasol Mining	Noise study; shaft & ventilation fan noise rural area

Acoustic Field: Noise studies (Continued)

Project	For	Aspects
• Wesput open cast mine	Petmin	Noise study: Blasting, excavation & transport
• Gedex open cast mine	Petmin	Noise study: Open cast excavation & transport
• Kensington college	Centurus	Noise study: Sport grounds, roads
• Spandow mine shaft	Sasol Mining	Noise study; shaft & ventilation fan noise rural area
• Twistdraai Central Mine Shaft	Sasol Mining	Noise study; shaft & ventilation fan noise rural area
• Addington Hospital	Delen Oudkerk	Equipment outdoor noise impact & mitigation
• Fourways Gardens Country Club	Fourways Gardens	Music noise impact assess & design for mitigation
• Irene Ext 29	Irene Land Dev Corp	Noise study: New township & highway noise
• Pick 'n Pay Warehouse Meadowbrook	Pick 'n Pay	Truck movement & loading: Assessment
• Irene Sports Academy	Centurus	Impact assessment: Sports grounds & road traffic
• Jameson substation transformer	EThekweni Municipal	Transformer noise: Assess & design mitigation
• Eugene Marais Hospital	Eugene Marais Hosp	Plantroom & outdoor equipment impact & mitigate
• Klipspruit mine wash plant	Billiton & DRA	Coal wash plant infra-sound: design for mitigation
• Eagle Quarry	Mapochs Action	Quarry new application: peer review
• Blast Test Facility Somchem	Denel	Blast noise impact: assess & design for mitigation
• Virgin Active Sandton Gym	Virgin Active	Aerobics, squash & equipment: assess & mitigate
• Conveyor noise study	Bateman	Overland conveyor noise: Causes & parameters
• Zuid Afrikaans Hospital	Z A Hospital	Chiller outdoor noise: design for mitigation
• K54 Road	Tshwane	Noise Study: Future road through residential
• PWV6 Road	Gautrans	Noise Study: Future highway noise contours
• Zandfontein mine shaft	Sasol Mining	Noise Study: Mine shaft & fan noise outdoor impact
• Pierre van Ryneveld Ext 24	Van Vuuren Dev	Noise study: New township & highway noise
• PFG Glass new float plant	PFG Glass	Noise study: Future plant noise in residential area
• Sterkfontein residential development	M&T	Noise study: road noise impact mitigation
• Sasol future Irenedale mine	Sasol	Noise study; prediction of shaft & conveyor noise
• Ammunition demolition	SA Army	Noise study: very long distance noise impact assess
• Rietvlei Ridge residential development	M&T	Noise study: road noise impact mitigation
• Mooiplaats / Hoekplaats	Chieftain	Noise study: road noise impact mitigation
• Sasol Syferfontein conveyor	Bateman	Noise study; noise complaints from farmers

• Madagascar Toliara Sands	Exxaro	Noise impact study proposed future mining
• Rooipoort Mine	Sasol Mining	Noise impact study proposed future mining
• Vlakplaats	Quantum	Noise study residential development
• Polokwane 2010 Soccer stadium	Africon	Noise impact on residential, roof design, mitigation
• New Clydesdale colliery	Exxaro	Noise study open cast mining, blasting and plant
• Grootfontein ventilation shaft	Sasol Mining	Noise study, future ventilation shaft & surface fan
• Cicada Pycna mating call study	Anglo Platinum	Cicada mating call – Mining noise interference
• Weltevreden ventilation shaft	Sasol Mining	Noise study, future ventilation shaft & surface fan
• Leandra North new colliery	Ingwe	Noise study, future mining development
• PTM new platinum mine	PTM Platinum	Noise study, future mining development
• Lyttleton X191	Pro-Direct	Noise study, new residential development
• Barking noise nuisance	Vd Merwe	Barking noise measurements, specialist report
• Doornkop new urban development	Bigen	Noise study future road and rail noise

Acoustic Field: Noise studies (Continued)

Project	For	Aspects
• Vanggatfontein	Metago	Noise study, future open-cast mine
• Forfar clay mining extension	Forfar	Noise study, open-cast clay mining operations
• Luhfereng Doringkop development	Bigen	Noise study, future mixed development, train noise
• K113 Road noise study	Heartland	Noise study, future road, mixed development
• Eland Mine	Metago	Noise study, new access road for product transport
• Sheraton Hotel	Pan Pacific Property	Noise study, future hotel impact on residential area
• Sishen Infrastructure Relocation	Kumba Iron Ore	Noise study, railway noise simulation
• Tharisa Mine noise monitoring	Metago	Baseline noise monitoring surveys
• Sishen baseline monitoring	Kumba Iron Ore	Baseline noise monitoring surveys
• Sishen Protea discard dump	Kumba Iron Ore	Noise screening assessment

Acoustic Field: Building acoustics & speech intelligibility

Project	Client	Main acoustic design aspects
• New Constitutional Court of SA	Dept Public Works	Court chambers, auditoria, library, offices, PAS
• Kroonstad Magistrate Courts	Dept Public Works	Speech intelligibility, acoustic comfort, noise control
• Mpumalanga Legislative Buildings	MPT Architects	Legislative assembly, translation booths, plantrooms
• Germiston Council Chamber	Ekurhuleni Municipal	Speech intelligibility, acoustic comfort, noise control
• Associate of SABS LVA	SABS	Specialist advisor for SABS Acoustics Laboratory
• Customer Service Branches	Telkom	Teller-customer speech intelligibility problem solving
• Sandton Convention Centre	LKA	Design peer review
• Hillside Aluminium Public Address Sys	Hillside Aluminium	Design specification Public Address System
• Telephone Hood	Symo Corporation Ltd	Speech intelligibility tests & assessment ITU-T P.32
• Telematic Learning Centre	University Pretoria	Open plan space speech privacy
• Sapos Mail Centres Pta & Kempton P	Sapos	Office & work area protection against aircraft noise
• Logan Conference Centre	Moneyline 718	Design for good acoustics & speech intelligibility
• Unisa Sunnyside Conference hall	Unisa	Variable acoustics: concert hall to conference hall
• PHC Synagogue	Pta Hebrew Comm	Design for good acoustics & speech intelligibility
• St Peters Lutheran Church Pretoria	St P Lutheran Comm	Public address system design
• T & M training centre	T & M Staff Hire	Design to rectify existing poor speech intelligibility
• Park City Railway Concourse	Spoornet	Building acoustics & public address system design
• Botswana TV & Broadcast centre	Atlantic Technology	Design re plantroom & air-con noise control
• Cape Town Main Station	Spoornet	Building acoustics & public address system design
• South African Airways training centre	SAA	Speech intelligibility, air-con & aircraft noise control
• Unisa lecture halls (Several)	Unisa	Speech intelligibility, noise control, PAS design
• Damelin College Randburg	Titan Construction	Impact study & acoustic design
• Wembley Stadion Johannesburg	Jhb Metro Council	Problem solving – total lack of speech intelligibility
• Sound recording studios Midrand	Solo	Studio design – speech intelligibility, low noise
• Sanae 4 Base Antarctica	Dept Public Works	Acoustic design – Plantroom noise control
• Certification of building systems	Agreement S A, CSIR	Acoustic evaluation of new building systems
• Health Land Gyms in UK (Several)	Health Land UK	Activity & equipment internal & external noise
• Evolution night club	Evolution night club	Problem solving re residential noise disturbance
• Caesars Palace – Casino	Global Resorts	Acoustic design, plantrooms & air-con noise control

• Telkom Call Centre Pretoria	TFMC	Solution for open plan area speech interference
• Botswana Bureau of Standards	Botswana B S	Metrology labs floating floors; conference room
• Germiston civic centre	Ekurhuleni Municipal	Legislative assembly hall and associated facilities
• E-TV Hyde Park	Anglo Ital	Television studio design
• Freestate Technicon Student Hall	Freestate Technicon	Hall sound system problem solving
• Eskom Meggawatt Park Offices	Eskom	Offices, boardrooms sound proofing & privacy
• Polokwane Community Hall	Polokwane Municipal	Acoustic design multipurpose hall - Speech & music
• Home Theatre House Alberts	Tempel & Associates	Home theatre design for music reproduction
• Polokwane Premiers Offices	Tempel & Associates	Atrium sound proofing & equipment noise reduction
• Atlas Studios Johannesburg	Anglo Ital	Television studios: Studio acoustics & air-con noise
• Longland Restaurant Fourways	Longland Investment	Restaurant internal acoustics & music breakout
• Ithala Restaurant Durban Waterfront	Ithala	Restaurant internal acoustics & music breakout
• Reddam School Hall	Centurus	School Hall – Design speech intelligibility

Acoustic Field: Building acoustics & speech intelligibility (Continued)

Project	Client	Main acoustic design aspects
• Lynnwoodrif NG Church Auditorium	Lynnw NG Church	Auditorium speech and music acoustic design
• Performer Theatre Pretoria	Dezzo	Noise breakout control
• Kentron Open Space Offices	Denel Kentron	Open space offices – Remedy speech privacy
• Unisa Music Practice Rooms	Unisa	Music room acoustics & prevent noise breakout
• Botswana Geological Survey Head Q	Botswana Govt	Offices and laboratories – Acoustics & noise intrus
• Unisa Student Centre	Unisa	Student centre – Study halls, boardrooms, offices
• Le Bocage Community Hall Mauritius	Mauritius Govt	Community Hall – Acoustic design
• Carltonville Conference Centre	Guido Willems Arch	Conference Centre – Acoustic design
• Virgin Active Gym Sandton	Virgin Active	Remedy noise breakout squash, aerobics & equipm
• Pullman Dance School	Pullman	Design control of music noise breakout
• Fourmall Office Building	Matrix	Offices, boardrooms – speech intelligibility & privacy
• Unisa East & West House	Unisa	Offices & boardrooms – Speech privacy & air-con
• SAA Airport Ramp Services Building	SA Airways	Airport Ramp services building soundproofing
• Mail sorting centre	Telkom Sapos	Next to airport - Control of aircraft noise intrusion
• Roodepoort Gholf Club Hall	Insul-Coustic	Design multi-purpose hall acoustics

• SAA Airport Hanger Offices	SAA	Offices in airport hanger - Soundproofing
• Bourbon Street Disco	Bourbon Street	Design control of music noise outbreak
• Abraxas New Office Building	EQF	New office building – Acoustics & traffic noise intrus
• Clover offices development	Clover SA	Private boardroom, executive & open plan offices
• Absa The Glen	Hyprop	Sound insulation between bank & cinemas
• Nooitgedacht Church	Nooitgedacht Church	Modifications to solve poor acoustics problems
• Axiz auditorium	PCN Projects	Auditorium acoustic design
• SARS Alberton assessment centre	Meyer Pienaar arch	Boardrooms & offices design
• Carlton Centre	Transtel	Emergency evacuation system
• BMW wax & seal test facility	BMW	Sound-proof test cell design
• The Sails Point	BFBA	Apartment air-conditioning noise
• Kwa-Zulu Premiers offices	BFBA	Assembly hall, auditorium, boardrooms, plantrooms
• Bolivia multi-purpose hall	Bolivia Lodge	Design for conference, music, sub-division of hall
• Unisa Buildings 13 & 14	Unisa	Upgrade of buildings into study and lecture halls
• Botswana College Applied Arts	Paledi Morison	Design acoustic doors and windows TV studio
• Unisa film theatre and concert hall	Unisa	Concert hall design
• PMokaba Soccer Stadium	Africon	Stadium roof and sound system acoustic design
• Unisa new entrance building	Unisa	Auditorium acoustics & plantroom noise control
• Montana Catholic Church	Montana Church	Acoustic design
• Zambesi Animal Hospital	Kollonade Animal	Animal hospital soundproofing design
• Brunstad conference hall	Brunstad	Conference hall acoustic design
• Mopani new council chamber	Africon	Council chamber acoustic design

Acoustic Field: Industrial, machinery & equipment noise control

Project	For	Aspects
• Iscor New Compressor House	Voest Alpine	Design for noise reduction, inspection & testing
• Botswana TV centre Air-con system	Atlantic Tech	Design for control of plantroom & ducted noise
• Granulation plant	DOW Plastics	Design for noise reduction, inspection & testing
• CS2 Xantate plant	DOW Chemicals	Design for noise reduction, inspection & testing
• Alkylate chemical plant	DOW Chemicals	Design for noise reduction, inspection & testing
• SAP 4 Acid plant	Sasol Agri Palaborwa	Design for noise reduction, inspection & testing
• Motor pump enclosures	Sulzer	Design of noise hoods for large motor-pump units
• Rite Value Refrigeration Plant	Rite Value	Problem solving & design for noise reduction
• Sugar mills pump station	TSB	Design for noise reduction – noise impact control
• Pferd factory noise reduction	Pferd SA	Problem solving & design factory noise reduction
• Alusaf Bayside compressor plant	Alusaf	Problem solving & design for noise reduction
• Alusaf Bayside blower plant	Alusaf	Problem solving & design for noise reduction
• Alusaf Bayside cold rolling mill	Alusaf	Problem solving & design for noise reduction
• Sinter plant Van der Bijl Park	Iscor	Noise reduction strategy & requirements
• Blast furnace fan noise	Universal Fans	Design for fan noise reduction
• Aircraft Engine test facility	Kentron	Design for noise control – environmental impact
• Sulphuric acid plant noise	Fedmis	Design for noise reduction, inspection & testing
• Automotive assembly line	Nissan	Design & commissioning noise reduction canopies
• Scrubber fan noise	RBM	Design for noise reduction
• Ship unloader machine room noise	Algroup Alusuisse	Design for noise reduction
• Paint plant noise	Daimler Chrysler	Design for noise reduction on skid cleaner
• Mail sorting centre plantroom noise	Telkom Sapos	Design for plantroom noise control
• Scrubber system and fan noise	Aquachlor	Design for noise reduction
• Power station turbine hall noise	Eskom	Design for noise reduction
• Mill noise	PPC	Design for noise reduction in control rooms & offices
• Plantroom noise	Vodacom	Design for noise control in offices
• G6 armoured veh power plant noise	SME	Design enclosure for noise control
• Carltonville hospital boiler plant noise	Gauteng Health Dept	Design for noise reduction
• Refinery noise	Rand Refineries	Diagnostic investigation & strategy for noise reduct

• Engine test facility ultra-high noise	Sasol	Design for sound proofing engine test facility
• Chiller plant noise	Dep Public Works	Design for noise reduction
• New Chipper Plant	Sappi Tugela	Plant building design for external noise control
• Transformers	Hawker Siddeley	Acoustic test and evaluation
• Sappi Enstra Paper Mill	Sappi SA	Noise reduction programme and design
• Blast noise	Somchem	Blast noise eval; test facility design for noise control
• Mill noise	Anglo Platinum	Bond mill & sieve shaker design for noise reduction
• Vibration screen infra-sound problem	Billiton	Problem analysis and design for infra-sound control
• Bucket repair workshop	S A Coal Estates	Design enclosures & screens for noise reduction
• LoadHallDump vehicle noise reduction	Anglo-Coal	Design ventilated hood for noise reduction
• PMR Precious metal refinery	Anglo Platinum	Excessive ventilation noise: design to reduce
• Pebble bed ball impact test facility	Necsa	Noise control booth design

Acoustic Field: Industrial, machinery & equipment noise control (Continued)

Project	For	Aspects
• Sasol Syferfontein conveyor	Sasol Mining	Design: Overland conveyor noise reduction
• SARS Alberton new building	SARS	Plantroom design for noise impact control
• Sulzer large flow bend	Insul-Coustic	Design bend treatment for flow noise control
• BMW wax & seal test facility	Insul-Coustic	Test facility soundproofing design - Metal cutting
• Kumba induction panel test facility	Kumba	Test facility soundproofing
• KZN P Maritz B new legislative offices	KZN Dept P Works	Plantrooms and machinery design for noise control
• Alstom 32 MVA Power transformer	Alstom	Power transformer noise output tests
• Waterfall Boven	Nkalanga Municipal	New water purification design for noise control
• Conveyor noise study	Bateman	Overland conveyor noise: Causes & parameters
• Harvest House Pretoria	Desmo Eng	Chiller & cooler plant design noise screening meas
• Ventilation fan noise problem	Anglo Coal	Surface ventilation fan - Design noise reduction
• Sasol Syferfontein conveyor	Sasol Mining	Diagnostic analysis: noise generating mechanisms
• Sasol Syferfontein conveyor	Sasol Mining	Design: Overland conveyor noise reduction
• Metal press noise	TRW	Design enclosures & screens for noise reduction
• Stone Duster Vehicle	Bird Machines	New vehicle – Design & achieve noise spec
• Gautrain	Insul-Coustic	Construction sites – Design noise enclosures
• Exxaro High-frequency generator	Insul-Coustic	Noise enclosure and soundproofing design
• Unisa new registration building	Unisa	Plantroom noise predictions and design inputs
• Columbus Steel	Insul-Coustic	Control room and pulpit soundproofing design
• Sesane TV studios	Insul-Coustic	Plantroom and machinery noise reduction design
• Safour air plant noise reduction	Insul-Coustic	Compressor enclosure and soundproofing design
• Rustenburg Mine Laboratories	Rustenburg Mine	Design for machine noise reduction
• Anglo Research Lab Mills	Anglo American	Research lab mills, design for noise reduction
• Safripol Blowers	Safripol	Blower noise, design for noise reduction

Acoustic Field: Specialised services

Project	For	Aspects
• Specialist advisor to SABS LVA	SABS	Specialist advisor for SABS Acoustics Laboratory
• Pakistan Airforce: Missile assessment	Dep Trade & Industry	Assessments non-proliferation treaty
• Taiwan push-pull loco bullet train	Union Carriage	Driver's cabin speech intelligibility & noise control
• NRZ rail coaches	Union Carriage	Acoustic design for noise reduction
• Locomotive Class 9E Electrical Sishen	Alstom	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Theoretical analysis sound insulation	CSIR & several other	Predict/analyse acoustical properties of materials
• Overland coal conveyor noise	Sasol	Diagnostic analysis: noise generating mechanisms
• G6 artillery vehicle – Gun shot noise	LIW	Acoustic measurements & assessment hearing risk
• Locomotive Class 11E Electrical	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Dakota aircraft upgrade	Aerosud	Design for noise reduction
• Hearing damage gunshot noise	SA Police	Hearing conservation programme
• New drywall product development	BPB Gypsum	Theoretical analysis of acoustical properties
• Power generators outside broadcast	Ontrack	Noise reduction and field tests
• Ermelo – Richards Bay Locomotive	Transwerk	Design upgrade speech intelligibility & noise control
• Indoor artillery test facility	Somchem	Design for environmental noise control
• MUF building systems	Chipboard Industries	System acoustic evaluation and development
• Locomotive Class 34GM Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Locomotive Class 35GM Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Locomotive Class 36GM Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Locomotive Class 37GM Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Locomotive Class 34GE Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Locomotive Class 35GE Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Locomotive Class 36GE Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• SABS acoustic test lab validation	SABS	Assess & validate SABS test laboratory & method
• Mobile partitioning system	L J Doors	Design input to improve insulation performance
• Locomotive Class 7E Elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Weapons and ammunition demolition	SA Navy	Measurement of hi-explosives detonation noise
• Locomotive Class 19E Elec	UCW	New Coal-link locomotive – Low noise design
• Locomotive Class 15E Elec	UCW	New Sishen iron ore loco - Low noise design

• Soshalowa power car	Transnet	Train set power car sound-proofing design
• Locomotive hooters	Transnet	Study hooter audibility at level crossings
• Aluglass building systems	Aluglass	Acoustic panel theoretical evaluation

Danie Zeeman

CURRICULUM VITAE

JD ZEEMAN : Owner of Blast Management & Consulting

Qualifications:

1985 - 1987 Diploma: Explosives Technology, Technikon Pretoria
1990 - 1992 BA Degree, University Of Pretoria
1994 National Higher Diploma: Explosives Technology, Technikon Pretoria
1997 Project Management Certificate: Damelin College
2000 Advanced Certificate in Blasting, Technikon SA

Career History:

Jan 1983 - Jan 1990:

Joined Permanent Force at the SA Ammunition Core. Involved in testing at SANDF Ammunition Depots and Proofing ranges. Work entailed munitions maintenance, proofing and lot acceptance of ammunition.

Jul 1992 - Des 1995:

Worked at AECI Explosives Ltd. Initially involved in testing science on small scale laboratory work and large scale field work. Managing various testing facilities and testing projects.

Des 1995 – June 1997:

Due to the restructuring of Technical Department I was retrenched but fortunately could take up appointment with AECI Explosives Ltd's Pumpable Emulsion explosives group for underground applications. Giving technical support to Underground Bulk Systems Technology business unit and project management on new products.

June 1997 – now:

Start of company: BLAST MANAGEMENT & CONSULTING

Main areas of concern are:

1. Pre- blast monitoring,
2. Insitu monitoring,
3. Post Blast monitoring and
4. Specialized projects

Major scope of work conducted by JD Zeeman to date but not limited to the following:

1. Iso-Seismic Surveys for Kriel Colliery in conjunction with Bauer & Crosby PTY Ltd,
2. Iso-Seismic surveys for Impala Platinum Limited,
3. Iso-Seismic surveys for Kromdraai Opencast Mine,
4. Photographic Surveys for Kriel Colliery,
5. Photographic Surveys for Goedehoop Colliery,
6. Photographic Surveys for Aquarius Kroondal Platinum – Klipfontein Village,

7. Photographic Surveys for Aquarius – Everest South Project,
8. Photographic Surveys for Kromdraai Opencast Mine,
9. Photographic Inspections for various other companies including Landau Colliery, Platinum; Joint Venture – three mini pit areas,
10. Continuous ground vibration and airblast monitoring for various Coal mines,
11. Full auditing and control with consultation on blast preparation, blasting and resultant effects for clients e.g. Anglo Platinum Ltd, Kroondal Platinum Mine, Lonmin Platinum,
12. Blast Monitoring Platinum Joint Venture – New Rustenburg N4 road.
13. Monitoring of ground vibration induced on surface in Underground Mining environment,
14. Monitoring and management of blasting in close relation to water pipelines in opencast mining environment,
15. Specialized testing of explosives characteristics,
16. Supply and service of seismographs and VOD measurement equipment and accessories,
17. Assistance in protection of ancient mining works for Rhino Minerals (PTY) LTD,
18. Planning, design, auditing and monitoring of blasting in new quarry on new road project, Sterkspruit, with Africon, B&E International and Group 5 Roads,
19. Structure Inspections and Reporting for Lonmin Platinum Mine Limpopo Pandora Joint Venture 180 houses – whole village,
20. Structure Inspections and Reporting for Lonmin Platinum Mine Limpopo Section : 1000 houses / structures,
21. Ground Vibration monitoring for protection of structures during 3D seismic studies for Geoscience,
22. Extensive Ground Vibration, Airblast, Geology and crack study project for Anglo Platinum Ltd, Potgietersrust Platinum Mine,
23. Blast Design and Blast Monitoring at Lonmin Platinum, Opencast Section next to Hartbeespoort Water Board Canal,
24. Blast Design, Charging control and Monitoring of blasting next to Vulkan Electricity Distribution centre – 100m away,
25. Blast Auditing and control on Blast Preparations for new mine at Anglo Platinum Limited,
26. Blast designs and blast control for blasting close to structures and tailings dams for Kroondal Platinum Mine,
27. Photographic Survey for BME,
28. Photographic Survey for Lonmin Platinum Mine Pit U17,
29. Photographic Survey for Anglo Coal Kleinkopje Colliery,
30. Photographic Inspection for Joubert&Seuns Nelspruit,
31. Photographic Inspection of houses for Aquarius Platinum Ltd (SA) Kroondal Platinum Mine,
32. Photographic survey of houses for Xstrata Coal, Tweefontein Colliery,
33. Ground Vibration and Airblast Specialist for EIA Study for Wesizwe Platinum Mine with TWP,

34. Ground Vibration monitoring for protection of structures during 3D seismic survey at Ledig Village for Wesizwe Platinum Mine.
35. Ground Vibration and Airblast Specialist for EIA Study for Anglo Platinum Mine, Rustenburg Section Deep Levels Project with SRK Consulting,
36. Ground Vibration and Airblast Specialist for EIA Study for Anglo Platinum Mine, Rustenburg Section Deep Levels Project with WSP,
37. Photographic Survey for Anglo Coal, KwaMthunzi Village – approx 1300 structures,
38. Ground Vibration and Air blast Specialist for Concor/SANRAL at N2 upgrade – Tsitsikamma,
39. Ground Vibration and air blast Specialist for blasting operations in new building development in Sandton City,
40. Ground Vibration and air blast specialist for Rössing Uranium Mine, Namibia via Aurecon,
41. Ground Vibration and Air blast specialist for Exxaro on new project,
42. Ground Vibration and Air blast specialist for Kumba Resources on new project,
43. Management of blasting operations to control ground vibration and air blast close to N4 Highway, power lines and pipelines for Black Wattle Coal,
44. Ground vibration and air blast specialist for new mine in close proximity of high profile telecoms tower for Elandspruit Mining,
45. Consulting to Golder Associates on Permeability control for contaminated ground water through pre-split blasting,
46. Management of blasting operations in development of new decline for Sudor Coal,
47. Run Training courses on correct application and use of seismographs,
48. Various other EIA consultations and blasting impact related projects done.
49. World class calibration facility for seismographs, accredited by Instantel, Ontario Canada as an accredited Instantel facility.

Johan Fourie

SHORT CV:

JOHAN FOURIE

Personal Information

Name: Petrus Johannes (Johan) Fourie
Nationality: South African
Date of Birth: 27 July 1979
ID Number: 7907275018082
Physical Address: 4 Herbert St, Vanderbijlpark 1911, South Africa
Postal Address: PO Box 60333, Vaal Park, 1948, South Africa
Telephone no: 0027 78 300 4140
Fax no: 0027 86 647 3118
Email: johan@geostratum.co.za

Employment

Current Position: Consulting Geochemist/Geohydrologist
Sole Proprietor
Geostratum Groundwater and Geochemistry Consulting
September 2007 – Current

Previous Employment: JMA Consulting
January 2002 – August 2007
Geohydrologist: Mining Division

Professional Registration

Professional Natural Scientist (SACNASP, Reg. No. 400278/06)

Education

B.Sc. Geology and Geochemistry (Cum Laude), UFS, 2000
B.Sc. (Hons) Geohydrology (Cum Laude), UFS, 2001
B.Sc. (Hons) Geology and Geochemistry (Cum Laude), UFS, 2002
M.Sc. Geohydrology (Cum Laude), UFS, 2007

Experience

Specialist in the development of groundwater flow and geochemical models in the mining and industrial environments for more than 8 years. Groundwater consulting include the compilation of groundwater impact assessments at mine workings of various commodities, mine residue dumps, sewage plants, industrial plants, and water abstraction schemes. Geochemical specialisation includes the geochemical modelling of mine and waste water qualities as well as waste source characterisation and waste classification at industrial plants.

Pierre du Toit

Concise Resume

P du Toit PrEng: B Eng Civil (1979); B Eng (Hons) Civil (1982) UP; MBA (1986) UP; Dipl Datametrics (1992) Unisa

The person is a Principle Civil Engineer and has been extensively involved during the previous 11 years with surface water related studies and designs exclusively for the mining industry. This includes performing Government Notice No.704 Audits, Audits of Slimes Dams to SABS 0286, compiling surface water inputs to EIAs (surface water quantity & quality) & EMPs. The design of stream diversions, evaporation dams, slimes dams, catch dams, design of storm water management systems for mines, compiling of water balances, haul roads, stream crossings, are part of his expertise. Hydrology and River hydraulics are forming an integrating part of his field of expertise in also the determination of flood lines. The person is also involved with the rehabilitation design of open cast mines and waste stockpiles.

The person also has 10 years experience in Programme Management in a multi discipline environment, that includes mechanical, electrical and production.

(All studies and designs are done mainly to be compliant with DWAF Best Practice Guidelines; Regulations GN.704; Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act R527 and SABS 0286:1998 Code of Practice Mine Residue)

Cor Langhout

Concise Resume

C Langhout PrEng: BSc Civil Eng (1971); MSc Civil Eng (1980)

The person is a Specialist Water Engineer with more than 30 years experience in Hydrological Investigations, Run-off and Normal River Flow Modelling, Dam Hydrology (including Storage Draft Analyses) and River Hydraulics. He has been involved in software development in the hydrology field and the modelling and simulation of water related studies (i.e. normal stream flow, sediment transport, dam storage capacity planning, stream diversions, dry weather flow, flood peaks, dam breakage analyses, gravitation water supply systems, demand balancing analyses, etc.) is within his field of expertise. He has done numerous flood line modelling for mines, municipalities and Town Developments. The design of storm water management systems as well as water reticulation networks with pump systems is part of his portfolio.

Wimpie van der Merwe

CURRICULUM VITAE Mr IW VAN DER MERWE

Name : **VAN DER MERWE, WIMPIE**

Speciality : Industrial water & effluent treatment

Date of Birth : 7 October 1965

Job Description : Director

Years with firm : 5

Nationality : South African

Years of professional experience : 17

QUALIFICATIONS

1993 : MAP, WITS Business School, South Africa

1992 : MSc (Chem) Eng, Stellenbosch, South Africa

1987 : BSc (Chem) Eng, Stellenbosch, South Africa

KEY QUALIFICATIONS & JOB DESCRIPTION

Mr Van der Merwe is an accomplished membrane and desalination technology engineer with over 17 years of invaluable experience in this field. He is the founding director of Proxa (Pty) Ltd, a consulting chemical engineering company where he continues to design, supervise and develop new desalination projects and membrane applications. Mr Van der Merwe has a thorough knowledge of all membrane applications. He has been particularly involved in designing several large scale seawater and industrial desalination systems throughout his career and has hands-on experience in the detail design and specification, construction, commissioning, operation and maintenance requirements of these systems. Whilst he is actively involved in the day-to-day planning and design of installations, he continues to work on innovative applications and concepts. His recent appointment as project manager for the development of innovative brine treatment technologies by the Water Research Commission demonstrates his position in this field. Mr Van der Merwe has been actively involved in the development of industrial water & storm water management industry since 1989 and has been involved in all phases of the project cycle, from the planning and feasibility study phase through to the detailed design, and construction supervision phases. Mr Van der Merwe acts as project manager on projects of a wide variety including multidisciplinary projects where he is responsible for the planning, financial management, quality control, client liaison and the compilation of tender documentation and unsolicited proposals. Mr Van der Merwe has extensive experience in Southern Africa and elsewhere and has worked on projects in Botswana, South Africa, Namibia, Singapore, Australia, Netherlands and the Middle East and Vietnam.

EMPLOYMENT RECORD

2003 – date Proxa (Pty) Ltd (Founding director)

1999 – 2003 Synexus (Pty) Ltd (Principal engineer)

1994 – 1999 Envig (Pty) Ltd (Process engineer, promoted to principal engineer)

1989 – 1994 AECI (Engineer in training)

RELEVANT EXPERIENCE & DETAILED TASKS ASSIGNED

Strategic site water management plan (Sasolburg, South Africa) 2007. Project manager, concept design and client liaison.

Feasibility study and evaluation of technology alternatives (Duvha Power Station, South Africa) 2007. Evaluation of various treatment alternatives for desalination of 30ML/day of saline cooling tower blow down at Duvha Power Station. Act as lead process engineer.

Integrated regional site water management strategy (Robertson, South Africa) 2007. Development and management of integrated regional effluent management, collection, water reuse and waste disposal strategy.

Storm water treatment and process water re-use (Vietnam), 2007. Principal process engineer

on new mine in Vietnam to evaluate and perform process engineering designs for the treatment of process and contaminated stormwater.

Feasibility study, concept design, (Chloorkop, South Africa) 2006 – date. Project manager and chief design engineer for membrane desalination system and integration into evaporator/crystalliser unit. Total estimated value of project R25million;

Feasibility study, concept to detailed engineering design, construction supervision, (Paarl, South Africa) 2006-date. Project manager for novel cheese manufacturing process utilising ceramic ultrafiltration membranes. Total project value R2million.

Concept design and on-site pilot testing, (Hazardous Waste Management Facility, Cape Town, South Africa) 2006-date. Project manager and chief design engineering for advanced leachate treatment plant, consisting of membrane bio-reactor, chemical precipitation and reverse osmosis. Total project value R15million.

Conceptual design of 2000 kl/day seawater desalination plant (Bahrain) 2006 Concept development and evaluation of alternative desalination technologies, seawater intake systems, onsite chlorination and brine disposal options.

Feasibility study for the production of 150 000kl/day of potable water from seawater (Cape Town, South Africa) 2005. Project manager and principal desalination design engineer leading a multidisciplinary group of engineers to develop a business plan for establishing a major desalination plant. Project included a review of strategic considerations for plant siting, capacity and timing.

Feasibility study for the production of 5000kl/day of potable water from seawater (Cape Town, South Africa) 2005. Project manager for the installation of a modular desalination plant.

Feasibility study and concept design for the establishment of a 1000kl/day seawater desalination plant (Knysna, South Africa) 2005 Project manager for the techno-economic evaluation of a small desalination plant in Knysna.

Feasibility study, concept and basic engineering design, development of business case for a 20 000kl/day seawater desalination plant (Hermanus, South Africa) 2005. Process engineering design and life-cycle assessment for a proposed modular desalination plant in Hermanus. The project included novel pre-treatment concepts combining aqua-culture with the desalination plant.

Development of innovative brine disposal technologies (Water Research Commission, South Africa), 2005-date. Project manager of multi-disciplinary team investigating innovative means for brine disposal. The project involves all major industries in South Africa, including gold, coal, power generation, iron & steel, petrochemical, paper, etc. Several technical options for advanced desalination and brine disposal have been investigated to date, with novel concepts currently under development.

Concept and basic engineering design for 75 000k/day acid mine water desalination plant and integrated brine disposal system (Grootvlei Mine, Springs, South Africa) 2003-present. Project manager and principal process engineer for the development of a sustainable and integrated desalination plant at Grootvlei Mine for the treatment of 75 000kl/day of contaminated mine water. Management of entire project team and submission of integrated water management plan to DWA&F.

Recovery of water and acid from effluent (VdBijlPark, South Africa) 2005-date. Original concept development, on-site demonstration and detailed engineering design. The project is presently in the detailed engineering design stage.

Feasibility study of the recovery of chlorides from effluent (Saldanha, South Africa) 2005
Concept development, site inspections and basic engineering design of advanced membrane based separations plant.

Feasibility study, pilot study, concept to basic engineering design for a nano-filtration plant recovering catalyst in the pharmaceutical industry (Durban, South Africa) 2004
Project engineer, commissioning and on-site pilot plant operation as part of an innovative project to develop the world first application. The project is presently in the final design phases.

Basic and detailed engineering design, project management, commissioning and initial operation of a surface water ultrafiltration plant (Paarl, South Africa) 2004
Project manager on this fast track project to provide emergency water supply from irrigation source during recent drought.

Concept design and initial capital cost estimate for desalination plant at Duhva Power Station (Eskom, South Africa) 2004
Process engineer for the initial cost estimates and development of process flow diagrams.

Basic and detailed engineering design for ultrafiltration of surface water for potable purposes (Department of Correctional Services, Cape Town),
Project manager for this ultrafiltration plant which produces potable water from surface water in a single process step.

Concept basic engineering design for the recovery of catalyst and anti-corrosion chemicals from effluent (Sasolburg, South Africa) 2003.
Project manager and operation of pilot plant to demonstrate techno-economic feasibility of recovery process.

South African representative to Penta Party Agreement 2001.
Industry representative on multinational project team to develop advanced membrane separation processes.

Concept to detailed engineering design for desalination of industrial effluent (Aughinish, Ireland), 1999.
Project manager and on-site pilot plant work.

Concept to basic engineering design for reclamation of 20 000kl/day tertiary sewage to potable standards (Singapore), 1999
Lead process engineer and project manager. Gained valuable experience in negotiating with international contractors.

Feasibility study and concept design for the treatment of cooling tower blow down (Secunda, South Africa), 1999.
Process engineer and operation of on-site pilot tests.

Concept and basic engineering design and pilot plant studies for production of potable water from river (Jersey, UK), 1999.
Lead process engineer and preparation of design documentation.

Critical design review of effluent treatment system and recovery of aluminium (Springs, South Africa), 1999
Peer review engineer for international tender process on behalf of the client.
Peer review of boiler feed preparation design (Sasolburg, South Africa), 1998
Process engineer providing peer review services on tender process on behalf of major South African petroleum company.

Feasibility study, concept design and pilot plant operation to evaluate the recover of organic acids from effluent (Secunda, South Africa) 1998
Project manager and contract manager for the client.

Feasibility study to detailed engineering design and operation of on-site pilot plant for the sterile recovery of sandfilter backwash water (Johannesburg, South Africa), 1998.
Detailed evaluation of technical options to eliminate *Gyptospodium* and *Giardia* from sand filter backwash.

Feasibility study, process development, pilot plant and concept to basic engineering design for reclamation of tertiary sewage to potable standards (Windhoek, Namibia) 1996-1998 This project was the first to use the dual barrier concept to produce 21 000kl/day potable water from sewage. A significant on-site time was spent in developing and demonstrating the process in conjunction with client engineers and international technology partners.

Desalination of 15000kl/day salty effluents and brine disposal – concept design pilot plant study, basic to detailed engineering design (Secunda, Sasolburg) 1996-1998 Project manager and lead process engineer for this project which was at the time the largest industrial desalination project in South Africa.

Pilot study, concept to basic engineering design for 10 000 & 20 000kl/day Kriel Power Station desalination plants (South Africa) 1998 Project manager, design and implementation of pilot study, and on-going supervision into basic engineering phase.

Concept and basic engineering design for desalination of 20 000kl/day refinery effluent (Kwinana, Australia), 1998. Process engineer and on-site inspections for this major refinery. The project included evaluation of a large range of desalination options and marine brine disposal.

PROFFESIONAL AFFILIATIONS

Member (2000), South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAIChE)
Member (2001), Water Institute of South Africa (WISA)
Member (2002), 20020140, Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA)
Member (2004), International Desalination Association (IDA)

LANGUAGES

Reading Writing Speaking

English Excellent Excellent Excellent
Afrikaans Excellent Excellent Excellent

Marisa du Toit

Marisa du Toit



Social Management Professional

South African Citizen

DOB: 14 September 1983

Domestic Partnership

Email: mdutoit@rsrisksolutions.com

Mobile: +27 82 564 5695

Languages: English, Afrikaans

Marisa has been supporting various projects over the past 6 years; however, she started focussing her career as a Social Management Professional in the last 2 years. She has proven experience on various projects ranging from managing data collection and capturing processes, social impact assessments, resettlement action plans and stakeholder engagement through to completing social management research and plans on specialised projects.

Marisa started working at Roos Social Risk Solutions Ltd (RS²) in July 2011 and has since completed a social impact study and public consultation and disclosure plan for a harbour development as well as a stakeholder engagement plan for the construction phase of a copper-gold mine in the Philippines. She is also currently the resettlement coordinator for Anadarko Moçambique Area 1, Lda (AMA1). She also completed complicated research in support of numerous projects for a confidential client. Areas of support have included:

- IFC compliance, legislative reviews and lender reporting and coordinating;
 - Social management system development and delivery;
 - Resettlement Action Plan research, drafting, implementation and monitoring;
 - Socio-economic impact assessments; and
 - Public Consultation and Disclosure Planning and stakeholder inclusion.
-

Positions Held

- Social Management Professional with Roos Social Risk Solutions (07/2011 - present)
 - Social Management Professional with Anadarko Petroleum Mozambique (07/2011 - present)
 - Project Advisor, Social Impact Management Team with Sagittarius Mines, Inc (08/2011 – 02/2012)
-
- Social Research Practitioner with Golder Associates (12/2008 - 06/2011)
 - Social Research Assistant with Golder Associates (12/2006 - 11/2008)
-

Education

2011	Masters of Research Psychology , University of Pretoria, South Africa
2007	BA Honours Psychology , University of South Africa
2005	BSocSci Psychology , University of Pretoria, South Africa

Project Experience – Social Impact Assessment

Groot Derm Alluvial Diamond Mine
Northern Cape, South Africa

The Groot Derm Alluvial Diamond Mine Environmental Impact Assessment was conducted for the establishment of an open cast alluvial diamond mine in the Northern Cape outside of Alexander Bay.

Marisa was the task manager for this socio-economic impact assessment. She was responsible for managing the social impact assessment team, planning the task and monitoring the task budget.

During this social impact assessment data was collected through key stakeholder interviews, a document review as well as the analysis of the comment and response report. Marisa was also responsible for the reviewing of the socio-economic impact assessment report.

Evrz Vametco EMPr
North West, South Africa

The Evraz Vametco Environmental Impact Assessment was conducted to convert the old order mining rights to new order mining rights at their existing operations outside of Brits in the North West Province. The focus of the social impact assessment was on the operations, closure and decommissioning phase.

Marisa was the task manager for this social impact assessment. She was responsible for managing the social impact assessment team, planning the task and monitoring the task budget.

During this social impact assessment data was collected through key stakeholder interviews, attending focus group meetings, public meetings as well as the analysis of the comment and response report. Marisa was also responsible for writing the social impact assessment report.

Turkmenbashi Shipyard expansion
Turkmenistan

The Turkmenbashi Shipyard expansion project is a strategic project for the further development of the former Soviet Republic that could lead to a significant growth of the country's economy. The social impact assessment is to be conducted according to the IFC principles and the requirements as set out by the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

Marisa's responsibilities during the scoping phase of the project included desktop research to provide an overview of the socio-economic context as well as a legislative review to guide the development of the social scoping study. She was also responsible for the writing of the social scoping study.

<p>Zanzibar City Zanzibar</p>	<p>The Zanzibar Urban Services Project consisted of an Environmental and Social Impact Assessment and a Resettlement Framework for the Zanzibar Municipality. A major component of this project was the social impact assessment to World Bank standards. Marisa's responsibilities during this SIA included fieldwork planning (sample determination, sampling areas, enumerator selection), execution and management. During fieldwork she was also responsible for checking the quality of the data.</p> <p>Marisa was responsible for the capturing, analysis and representation of the data collected during fieldwork. This data was included into the social impact assessment report which she assisted in compiling. Marisa further contributed to the development of a Social Management Plan that was included into the overall Environmental Management Plan.</p>
<p>Rand Uranium Gauteng , South Africa</p>	<p>The Rand Uranium suite of projects consisted of several permits that included the Millsite EIA, Cooke Plant EIA, Cooke Dump EIA, the Pyrite Storage EIA and the Long Term TSF EIA. Marisa was part of the team for the Millsite, Cooke plant and dump as well as the long term TSF permits.</p> <p>As member of the SIA team Marisa was responsible for the fieldwork including planning (sample determination, sampling areas, enumerator selection), execution and management. During fieldwork she was also responsible for checking the quality of the data collected.</p> <p>Marisa was responsible for the analysis and representation of the data captured during the fieldwork sessions. This data was included into the social impact assessments report which she assisted in compiling. Marisa further contributed to the development of a Social Management Plan that was included into the overall Environmental Management Plan.</p>
<p>Aerial Ropeway - Kuka Mpumalanga, South Africa</p>	<p>The Kuka Aerial Ropeway Environmental Impact Assessment was conducted to assess the possible environmental and social impact of the construction of an aerial ropeway that will transport ore from mines in the Steelpoort area to the smelter located on the outskirts of Lydenburg.</p> <p>Marisa was the task manager for this social impact assessment. She was responsible for managing the social impact assessment team, planning the task and monitoring the task budget.</p> <p>During this social impact assessment data was collected through key stakeholder interviews (local government officials, landowners and community representatives) as well as the analysis of the comment and response report. Marisa was also responsible for writing the social impact assessment report.</p>
<p>Project Experience – Social and Land Use Assessment</p>	
<p>AngloGold Ashanti Gauteng and North West, South Africa</p>	<p>The AngloGold Ashanti Social and land use assessment project was commissioned by AGA in terms of their closure planning process. Through this project AGA wanted to assess the land use within a 5 km radius from their mining operations and also evaluate the social environment within this defined area.</p>

Marisa was responsible for designing the survey instrument in consultation with the radiological expert, Dr Japie van Blerk. This instrument was designed to be used on the Trimble GPS device. Marisa was responsible for the fieldwork including planning (sample determination, sampling areas, enumerator selection), execution and management. During fieldwork she was also responsible for checking the quality of the data collected

Marisa was responsible for the analysis and representation of the data captured during the fieldwork sessions. This data was included into the social and land use report which she assisted in compiling.

Project Experience – Resettlement Action Plan

Benga Mineral Title Area - Riversdale
Tete, Mozambique

The Benga Mineral Title Area Resettlement Action Plan was conducted for Riversdale Ltda, Mozambique as part of their ESIA for the Benga Mineral Title Area. The RAP covered in excess of 1,000 households.

Marisa was responsible for the management of the survey results database as well as the analysis of the data. She also provided the client with weekly progress reports in a graphical summary which included graphs, charts and maps made in the ARC GIS platform.

Marisa was also part of a team under the leadership of Mr Chris Antrobus that wrote the report and made recommendations as to compliance with International Finance Corporation and Chamber of Mines guidelines for involuntary resettlement.

Golden Star Togbekrom Socio-economic and Asset Surveys
Wassa District, Ghana

The Togbekrom Socio-economic and Asset Survey project is being run as part of the preparation for the compilation of a pre-negotiation Resettlement Action Plan. The community of Togbekrom has to be resettled in order for Golden Star to construct a new tailings facility. The Togbekrom site is adjacent to the current tailings facility.

As part of this process Marisa was responsible for the design of both the socio-economic and asset surveys, the adaptation of the instruments for use on the Trimble GPS device. She was also responsible to train the enumerators in questionnaire administration and the use of the Trimble to collect data. Data quality was checked on a daily basis with the assistance of the enumerators (after receiving further training).

Marisa is responsible for the analysis of the data as well as the representation of the data.

Project Experience – Resettlement Implementation

Papua New Guinea Liquefied Natural Gas Project
Papua New Guinea

The PNG LNG project in Papua New Guinea is a project that is currently in the construction/implementation phase. Marisa joined the team in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea where she was part of the resettlement implementation team but she also assisted from the Golder offices in Midrand for some time.

In Midrand she was part of the team that assisted in the writing of the Komo Airstrip RAP. The Komo Airstrip is an airstrip that Esso Highlands Limited is constructing in order to transport construction materials to the

Highlands of Papua New Guinea.

During her time in Port Moresby Marisa was responsible for internal progress monitoring with regards to the implementation of the Komo Airstrip RAP, Hides Gas Conditioning Plant RAP and the Highlands Highway RAP on both a weekly and a monthly basis. Results of the monitoring were presented to Esso Highlands and Exxon Mobil management in a graphical format. The RAP implementations were on the critical path and dictated when construction crews could start in a specific area.

Marisa was also responsible for the logistical organisation of team members' travel from Port Moresby to Nogoli in the Southern Highlands where they were based in order to implement resettlement.

Marisa also ensured that the resettlement implementation team's interaction with government officials complied with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act.

Marisa also assisted Mr Chris Antrobus (Resettlement Implementation Team Lead) with the screening and interviewing of potential candidates for the implementation team.

Project Experience – Prospecting Rights Application

Confidential Client

South Africa

As part of an exploration rights application a client requested Golder to identify landowners within a 90,000 km² area. Golder obtained cadastral information linked to the Surveyor General Data and proceeded with title deed searches on each of the approximately 11,000 properties.

Marisa was responsible for managing the team performing the title deed searches as well as providing the client with weekly progress feedback. She also collated all the electronic and hard copy title deeds that were obtained during this process as well as performing regular and rigorous quality checks.

Project Experience – Stakeholder Engagement

Tampakan Copper-Gold Project

Mindanao, Philippines

The Tampakan Copper-Gold Project ("the Project") is a major greenfield project located approximately 65 km north of General Santos City in the southern region of Mindanao in the Republic of the Philippines.

The Project has an estimated ore reserve of 1.1 billion tons and is considered to be the 5th largest undeveloped copper resource in the world (based on contained copper equivalent). The Project has the potential to deliver a 17 year open pit mine and concentrator operation producing a copper-gold concentrate with the potential for extension. As the Project is located in an underdeveloped region, significant additional infrastructure would need to be constructed to support the Project. The construction of the Project would be the largest foreign direct investment ever made in the Philippines.

In an effort to prepare for the construction phase of the project SMI contracted BSR to develop a Social Impact Management Plan with various plan components. The stakeholder engagement plan is one of the key plans needed for the construction phase. Marisa is part of the stakeholder engagement team that has delivered a Stakeholder

Engagement Plan. The plan was developed in a participatory manner that included internal as well as external stakeholders focusing on the identification of risks and mitigating the risks identified through activities in the plan.

**Turkmenbashi
Shipyards expansion**

Turkmenistan

The Turkmenbashi Shipyards expansion project is a strategic project for the further development of the former Soviet Republic that could lead to a significant growth of the country's economy. The public consultation and disclosure activities are to be conducted according to the IFC principles and the requirements as set out by the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

Marisa's responsibilities during the scoping phase of the project included desktop research to provide an overview of previous consultation activities that took place in the Turkmenbashi port as well as a legislative review to guide the development of the PCDP. She was responsible for drafting the PCDP

Rand Uranium
Gauteng, South Africa

The Rand Uranium suite of projects consisted of several permits that included the Millsite EIA, Cooke Plant EIA, Cooke Dump EIA, the Pyrite Storage EIA and the Long Term TSF EIA. Marisa was part of the team for the Millsite, Cooke plant and dump as well as the long term TSF permits.

During the Long Term TSF EIA Marisa was also part of the stakeholder engagement team, where she was responsible for identifying landowners that fell within specific sectors. She had to liaise with other sector leads and provide the stakeholder engagement team lead with weekly feedback on progress. Landowners were identified through title deed searches with contact information being supplied to the stakeholder engagement team. The stakeholder engagement team arranged meetings with landowners where they were informed of the project and comments, questions and concerns were collected.

**South Western Karoo
Basin Gas Exploration
Project, Environmental
Management Plan -
Shell**

Karoo, South Africa

Marisa was part of the stakeholder engagement team for the Environmental Management Plan. She was responsible for liaising with stakeholders that communicated with the Golder offices in Midrand. As part of this process she was responsible for designing and maintaining an access database that captured all communications (email, mail, fax and telephone calls), documenting all communications and providing stakeholders with feedback.

She also assisted on the logistical arrangements with regards to project advertising, the distribution of project information and printing logistics.

Project Experience – Resettlement Coordination

**Anadarko Petroleum
Mozambique,**

Mozambique

The Project's goal is to develop a greenfields site for the extraction and liquefaction of natural gas. The project site is to include a footprint of 7 000 ha in a rural African context.

Marisa is the Resettlement Coordinator for the project and her responsibilities for this Project include desktop research to provide a detailed picture of the legislative requirements specifically geared towards

resettlement and land acquisition, coordination of resettlement activities, review of the Resettlement Policy Framework, survey instruments and meetings with key stakeholders. She also assists the technical director with evaluating project components' budget and the activities to be performed within the said budget. The drafting of scopes of work as well as requests for proposals is also within her responsibilities. Project performance monitoring measured against budget and milestone deliverable.

The project is ongoing.

Johan Oosthuizen

CURRICULUM VITAE
Pieter Johannes (Johan) Oosthuizen



EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS:

School attended : Ellisras High School, Lephalale
Highest standard passed : Matriculated
Subjects passed : Match, English, Afrikaans,
Science, Geography, Economics

HIGHER EDUCATION:

Studies:

- **Completed BA Research Psychology – University of Pretoria – 3 years**

SUBJECT	LEVEL
Psychology	3 rd year
Education psychology	3 rd year
Organisational psychology	2 nd year
Criminology	1 st year
Philosophy	2 nd year
Computer technology	1 st year
Academic read and write skills	1 st year
Research	3 rd year

- **Completed Project Management. (NQF Level 6)**
- Currently in the process of gaining PMI accreditation.
- Likely to complete degree in Project Management in 6 months.

EMPLOYMENT HISTORY:

CURRENT:

1. **Aurecon** – 24 months experience gained.

Position held – Fieldwork Research Supervisor

Duties -

- Supervising and correlating data collected in the field.
- Planning and leading of research teams.

2. **University of Pretoria** – 6 months experience gained.

Position held - Substitute Lecturer

Duties –

- Planning, leading and organizing learning activities.
- Lecturing educational psychology to 1st year students

3. **Digby Wells Environmental** – From January 2012 to July 2012

Position held – Assistant Social Scientist

Duties –

- Fieldwork team leader and coordinator involving data collection on numerous projects.
- Social Impact Assessment research.
- Social Impact Assessment report writing.
- Relocation data collection and analysis.

4. **RS2** – July 2012 to Present

Position held – Social Specialist

Duties –

- Social Impact Assessment research.
- Social Impact Assessment report writing.
- Relocation data collection and analysis.

An Kritzinger

CURRICULUM VITAE: ANNA SOPHIA (AN) KRITZINGER

1. **Family name:** [Kritzinger](#)
2. **First names:** [Anna Sophia](#)
3. **Date of birth:** [17 March 1964](#)
4. **Nationality:** [South African](#)
5. **Education:**

Institution [Date]	Degree(s) or Diploma(s) obtained:
University of Stellenbosch, South Africa (1990-1992)	M.Admin (Economics)
University of Pretoria, South Africa (1982-1985)	B.Admin (Hons) (Economics)

6. **Language skills:** Indicate competence on a scale of 1 to 5 (1 - excellent; 5 - basic)

Language	Reading	Speaking	Writing
English	1	1	1
Afrikaans	1	1	1
Dutch	2	3	3
German	3	3	4
French	4	4	4

7. **Membership of professional bodies:** [SA Local government network](#)
8. **Other skills:** (e.g. Computer literacy, etc.) [Computer literacy –MS Office, Accredited training Assessor, Social Accounting Matrix \(SAM\) skills](#)
9. **Present position:** [Freelance – associate of South African management consultancy](#)
10. **Years with the firm:** [14](#)
11. **Areas of specialisation**

- [Economic databases & economic reviews](#)
- [Applied economics \(Macro economic and social impact analysis; Economic cost benefit analysis, social incidence analysis, scenario planning \)](#)
- [Local social and economic development strategies](#)
- [Industry and market analysis](#)
- [Consulting experience in Sub-Saharan Africa](#)

12. **Professional experience:**

Date from - Date to	Company (position)	Description of activities (country; year of assignment)
1998 - current	Futurelead Management Consulting (associate)	<p>Examples of assignments include:</p> <p>Socio-economic profiling, community facilitation and socio economic development:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Designed and implemented a training project for capacity training in sustainable local economic development monitoring for district municipalities throughout South Africa. The project was developed in collaboration with Inwent and the Development Bank of Southern Africa (South Africa; 2008 – current). The project has been developed further as one of the courses that forms part of the University of Johannesburg's Centre of Local Economic Development degree programme; • Managed a team in conducting a business survey and Local Economic Development action plan for the eastern parts of Cape Town, including township areas such as Mfuleni and parts of Macassar. The project included extensive consultation sessions with community organisations (South Africa; 2007); • Compiled various socio economic development profiles for various South African local authorities including profiles for George municipality; Drakenstein municipality, the Overberg region and Oudtshoorn municipality that were used to inform the Local Development for the towns and district. The profiles and identification of relevant projects involved community facilitation work (South Africa;1998-current); • Conducted research on relevant projects and training programs for ex-offenders as part for their re-integration into the economic system (South Africa, 2004). • Developed a socio economic database for the Cape Metropolitan Area. The study was updated to an extensive economic analysis of the city and some indicators were extended to include all the different regions of the Western Cape (South Africa;1998, 2001); • Evaluated local economic development projects in the Western and Eastern Cape. These studies involved the evaluation of existing economic development projects and the identification of LED projects that the NGO-client could potentially get involved in (South Africa, 2002); <p>Industry profiles and market analysis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conducted research and compiled the synthesis report for geothermal potential in the African rift valley (2011) • Conducted various research reports on global sectors e.g. the global oil and gas industry and ship building and repairs (Global, Africa, South Africa; 2003-current); • Managed a sector survey and profile for the Cape Town Boat building industry (South Africa, 2008); • Compiled an industry profile for the City of Johannesburg. The study involved a survey of numerous companies and informed the city about the relative importance of the sector for the City of Johannesburg on the hand of various development criteria (South Africa; 2003). <p>Socio economic impact analyses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic impact assessment of selected wind farms in the Northern Cape (2012) • Measured the impact of the global financial crisis on the mining industry of 8 SADC countries including South Africa (SADC countries; 2009); • Conducted an analysis of the economic contribution of state owned enterprises to the Namibian economy (Namibia; 1999 and 2009). • Conducted a socio economic impact analysis for the development of an Africa centre and housing development project in the Western Cape (South Africa; 2007);

Date from - Date to	Company (position)	Description of activities (country; year of assignment)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (Namibia, South Africa, Botswana; 2005-); • Part of an economic evaluation team for proposed public infrastructure projects in the Western Cape (South Africa; (2005); • Conducted the economic evaluation of an infrastructure project in the Mosselbay area (South Africa;2001); • Led various macro-economic impact analysis covering the wine, fish and ship repairs industries. <p>Economic cost benefit analysis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conducted an economic cost benefit analysis for an agricultural irrigation project in the Pandamatenga area (Botswana, 2010); • Managed a situational analysis and done a market analysis as well as economic cost benefit analysis for Botswana Export Development Agency with Deloitte SA to investigate the feasibility of a tertiary education hub to diversify the Botswana economy (Botswana; 2009). <p>Other macro economic modeling:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conducted research to establish the economic contribution of agricultural research in South Africa to assist the motivation of increased public grants to the main agricultural research body (South Africa; 2011) • Conducted a comparative social impact analysis between fuel levies and motor vehicle licence fees for the Western Cape (South Africa; 2007 updated in 2011); • Developed an economic forecast model for the City of Cape Town (South Africa;2005 updated in 2011); • Conducted a cluster study in selected industrial areas of Blaauwberg, Cape Town (South Africa; 1999). <p>References:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Professor Francis Wilson (retired -University of Cape Town) (Western Cape Strategic Infrastructure evaluation team) tel: +27 (0) 21 650 5244; Francis.Wilson@uct.ac.za • David Viljoen (Development Bank of Southern Africa) tel: +27 (0) 11 313 3043/3303 ; DavidV@dbsa.org • Annie Snyman, Deloitte Consulting South Africa Pty Ltd, + 27 (0) 11 806 5403;: +27 (0) 82 577 6650; ansnyman@deloitte.co.za • Herman Marais (Strategy Partners Agricultural Venture Capital Fund) +27 83 377 6234; hermannm@agrivie.com; • Carol Wright (City of Cape Town) tel: +27 (0)21 400 2066; Carol.Wright@capetown.gov.za
1989 -1994	University of Stellenbosch (lecturer)	<p>Tasks included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lecturing first to third year • Marking of papers and assignments • Leading tutorial classes <p>References: Professor Phillip Black (University of Stellenbosch) tel: +27 (021) 808-2478; pablack@sun.ac.za</p>
1987-1988	Development Bank of Southern Africa (Researcher)	<p>Tasks included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Profiling of selected development areas in South Africa • Analyses and database development pertaining to key economic indicators. <p>References:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • David Viljoen (Development Bank of Southern Africa) tel: +27 (0) 11 313 3043/3303 ; DavidV@dbsa.org

13. Other

Working as a freelance consultant I have developed a strong network with organizations in South Africa – including my involvement as associate of a management consulting firm also involved in the field of economic development as well as an extensive network of development and economic consulting groups such as the Development Bank of Southern Africa, the economic and financial firm Global Insight, Conningarth Economists and Deloitte (Namibia, South Africa and Botswana).

Izelle Muller

CIRRUCULUM VITAE : IZELLE MÜLLER



PERSONAL DATA

First names: Izelle
Surname: Müller
Identity number: 8501130009086
Date of birth: 13 January 1985
Sex: Female

HIGHER EDUCATION

University Attended: University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa. (2004-2008)

Degrees Obtained: B.Arch.Stud. (2004 - 2006).
B.Arch.Hons. (2007).
M.Arch.Prof. (2008).
All degrees RIBA and CAA accredited.

Major Subjects: Design, Building Science, Theory of Architecture, and History of the Environment

WORK EXPERIENCE

2009 Potchefstroom Academy - Department of Interior Design & Décor.
Potchefstroom, North West, South Africa.
Job Description: In-House Architect, Project Manager and Lecturer.

2010 Smith & Co Architects.
Klerksdorp, North West, South Africa.
Job Description: Candidate Architect.

2011 Zeli Design.
Parys, Freestate, South Africa.
Job Description: Managing Director / Owner.

APPENDIX 1.13 (A)

Copies of Existing Authorisations

EMPR Approval



the dme

Department
Minerals and Energy
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DME 12

Private Bag X7279, Witbank, 1035, Tel: 013-656 1448, Fax: (013) 656 0932
Province Building, Cnr Botha & Paul Kruger Streets, Witbank, 1035

Enquiries: S N Kekana Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/(66) EM
Subdirector: Mine Environmental Management

PER REGISTERED MAIL

The Directors
Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd
P. O. Box 3185
WITBANK
1035

Sir

**APPROVAL OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME
FOR BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD IN RESPECT OF
PORTION 4 AND 6 OF THE FARM LUSTHOF 60 IT, SITUATED IN THE
MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF CAROLINA: MPUMALANGA REGION**

The Environmental Management Plan submitted by you, has been approved in terms of Section 39 (4) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002). Your attention is directed to the fact that:

1. This approval does not purport to absolve Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd from its common law obligations towards the owners of the surface of land affected.
2. This approval provides no relief from the provisions of any other relevant statutory or contractual obligations.
3. Environmental management must conform to an Environmental Management Programme as approved.
4. Mining activities must conform to all legislations especially the National Water Act, 1998, as well as Section 3 and 5 of Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 and National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and such other conditions as may be imposed by the Regional Manager or any other official of this office, duly authorized thereto.
5. Rehabilitation of the disturbed surface caused by mining activities at all times must comply with the approved Programme.

6. The financial provision provided in terms of Regulation 54 (2) of the Act must be annually adjusted to conform to the above-mentioned mining activities
7. A performance assessment, monitoring and evaluation report must be submitted annually to this office or as determined by the Regional Manager, or at any other time that an officer of this office, duly authorized thereto requests
8. Any alteration or deviation from the Programme must be reported to the Regional Manager for his approval or consideration
9. A copy of the Environmental Management Programme must always be available on the mining premises for inspection by duly authorized officer

Yours faithfully

Sealobe
.....
REGIONAL MANAGER
MPUMALANGA REGION
DATE: *26 June 2006*

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT: *[Signature]*

DATE: *26 June 2006*

Mining Right



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

MINING RIGHT

Granted in terms of section 23(1) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002
(Act No. 28 of 2002)

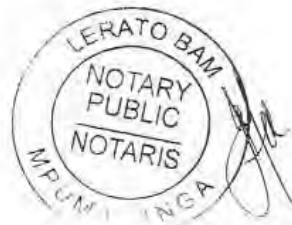


Minerals and Energy for Development and Prosperity

Handwritten signature and initials, including 'MS' and 'S.M.'

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Heading	Clause
Preamble	
Definitions	
Description of the Mining Area	1
Granting of Mining Right	2
Commencement, Duration and Renewal	3
Amendment, Variation and Abandonment	4
Payment of Royalties	5
Payment of Interest	6
Restrictions and Obligations Imposed on the Holder	7
Conditions on disposal of minerals and or products derived from mining	8
Mortgage, Cession, Transfer, and Alienation	9
Protection of Boreholes, Shafts, Adits, Openings and Excavations	10
Holder's liability for Compensation for Loss or Damage	11
Inspection of Mining Area	12
Cancellation or Suspension of Mining Right	13
Records and Returns	14
Minister's liability for Compensation	15
Compliance with Laws	16
Provisions relating to Section 2(d) and (f) of the Act	17
Social and Labour Plan	18
Severability	19
Domicilia citandi et executandi	20
Costs	21



Handwritten initials and signatures, including 'LB', 'ms', and 'S.M.'.

Protocol No 03/2006 *LB*



LET IT HEREBY BE MADE KNOWN

THAT on this **26** day of **June** in the year **2006**, before me, **Lerato Bam** a Notary Public, duly sworn and admitted, residing and practising at **Witbank**, in the **Mpumalanga** Province of South Africa, and in the presence of the subscribing competent witnesses, personally came and appeared:

Mmadikeledi Suzan Malebe, Regional Manager, **Mpumalanga** Region of the Department of Minerals and Energy, and as such in his / her capacity as the duly authorised representative of:

THE MINISTER OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

The said Regional Manager, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a Power of Attorney granted by the **DIRECTOR-GENERAL OR DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL: MINERAL REGULATION** of the Department of Minerals and Energy on the **14th** day of **June** in the year **2006** in terms of the powers delegated by the Minister on the **12th** day of May 2004 in terms of section 193 (1) of the Act,



Handwritten signatures and initials, including 'LB' and 'SM'.

AND

Johan Martin Ackerman in his capacity as the company's director, and as such, the duly authorised representative of Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Limited Registration number:

2	0	0	3	/	0	0	3	2	6	6	/	0	7	
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--

(Hereinafter together with his/her/ its successors in title and assigns referred to as "the Holder", he or she, the said representative, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a Power of Attorney/ Resolution of directors or members of the Holder, signed or passed at **Witbank** on the **23rd** day of **June** in the year **2006** which Power of Attorney or a certified copy of a resolution has (his day been exhibited to me, the Notary, and remain filed of record in my protocol with the minutes hereof.

AND THE MINISTER AND HOLDER DECLARED THAT:

WHEREAS The State is the custodian of the Nation's mineral and petroleum resources in terms of section 3 of the Act.

AND WHEREAS The Holder has applied for a mining right in terms of section 22 of the Act,

AND WHEREAS The **DIRECTOR-GENERAL OR DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL: MINERAL REGULATION** of the Department of Minerals and Energy has by virtue of powers delegated to him, granted to the Holder, a mining right in terms of section 23(1) of the Act.

NOW THEREFORE THE MINISTER GRANTS A MINING RIGHT SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS:



Mining Right: Granted in terms of Section 23 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No. 28 of 2002

Handwritten signatures and initials, including 'ms' and 'S.S.M.'

Definitions

In this mining right, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings assigned to them:

'**Act**' means the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) and includes the Regulations, guidelines, circulars, directives and orders made in terms of that Act;

'**Effective date**' means **26 day of June** in the year **2006** (being the date on which the environmental management programme is approved in terms of section 39(4) of the Act);

'**Environmental Management Programme**' is as defined in the Act and includes any other Environmental Management Programme approved in terms of the previous mining legislation;

'**Financial year**' means a complete financial year of the Holder which, at the time of the granting of this mining right, commences on **01st day of March** in the year **2006**; and ends on **28th day of February** in the year **2007**;

'**Holder**' is as defined in the Act, and specifically in relation to this right, it means **Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Limited**, Registration No/Identification No **200300326607**;

'**Mineral**' is as defined in the Act, and specifically in relation to this right means **Coal**;

'**Mining Area**' is as defined in the Act and includes any additional area of environmental liability as may be reflected on the Environmental Management Programme relating to this right;

'**Mining operations**' is as defined in the Act;

'**Mining right**' is as defined in the Act and includes all the Annexures to it, agreements and inclusions by reference;

'**Mining Work Programme**' is as defined in the Act and as reflected in the attached **Annexure A** to this mining right;

'**Minister**' means the Minister of Minerals and Energy and includes the successors in title, the assignee or any person duly authorised to act in the Minister's place and stead;

'**Regional Manager**' is as defined in the Act and specifically in relation to this right means the Regional Manager for the **Mpumalanga** Region of the Department of Minerals and Energy; and

'**Social and Labour Plan**', is as contemplated in regulation 36 of the Regulations to the Act and is as reflected in the attached **Annexure B** to this mining right.



ms
S.M.

1. Description of the Mining Area

The Mining Area shall comprise the following:

Certain: **Portion 4 (A portion of portion 1) and Portion 6 Of the farm Lusthof 60 IT**

Situated: **Mpumalanga Magisterial/Administrative District of Carolina**

Measuring: **684.2044 hectares in extent.**

(In the case of various farms being involved, a list can be attached and referred to as **Annexure NA**);

Which Mining Area is described in detail on the attached Diagram/sketch plan marked **Annexure C**.

2. Granting of Mining Right

Without detracting from the provisions of sections 5 and 25 of the Act, the Minister grants to the Holder the sole and exclusive right to mine, and recover the mineral/s in, on and under the mining area for the Holder's own benefit and account, and to deal with, remove and sell or otherwise dispose of the mineral/s, subject to the terms and conditions of this mining right, the provisions of the Act and any other relevant law in force for the duration of this right.

3. Commencement, Duration and Renewal

3.1. This mining right shall commence on **26 June 2006** and, unless cancelled or suspended in terms of this clause 13 of this right and or section 47 of the Act, will continue to be in force for a period of **six (6) years ending on 25 June 2012**.

3.2. The Holder must commence with the mining operations within a year from the date on which the mining right becomes effective in terms of section 23 (5) of the Act, or any later date as may, upon a written request by the Holder, be authorised in writing by the Minister in terms of the Act, failing which this right will automatically lapse.

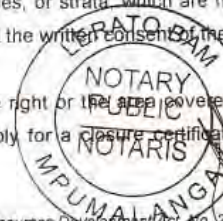
3.3. Any application for renewal must be submitted to the Regional Manger not later than 60 working days prior to the date of expiry of this right.

4. Amendments, Variation and Abandonment

4.1. The terms of this right (including by extension of the area covered by it or by the addition of minerals or a share or shares or seams, mineralized bodies, or strata which are not at the time the subject thereof) may not be amended or varied without the written consent of the Minister.

4.2. The Holder shall be entitled to abandon or relinquish the right or the area covered by the right entirely or in part, in which case the applicant must apply for a closure certificate in terms of section 43 (3) of the Act

Mining Right: Granted in terms of Section 23 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No. 28 of 2002



Handwritten initials and signature, including "S.M." and "MS".

4.3 With effect from the date the Holder has abandoned or relinquished a portion or portions of the mining area, and after issuing of a closure certificate, the Minister is entitled to grant any prospecting rights or mining rights or any right or permit referred to in the Act in, on, or under the portion/s, so abandoned or relinquished, to any person/s.

4.4 Upon abandonment or relinquishment of the mining area or any portion thereof, the Holder will furnish the Regional Manager with all prospecting and /or mining results and/or information, as well as its general evaluation of the geological, geophysical and borehole data in respect of such abandoned area in so far as it applies to the mineral or any other mineral/s obtained in respect of this right.

5. Payment of Royalties

5.1 The Holder shall as contemplated in section 25 (2) (g) pay to the State throughout the duration of this mining right any levy, fees, royalty or consideration payable in terms of any Act or Amendment to an Act of Parliament implemented.

6. Payment of Interest

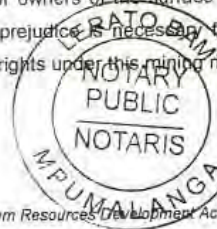
If mining fees, any fees, any levy, royalties or consideration referred to in clause 5 are not paid punctually, the Holder shall be in mora and shall pay interest thereon at the rate prescribed in terms of section 80 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999(Act 1 of 1999) reckoned from the date on which payment is due and payable, to the date of actual payment.

7. Restrictions and Obligations Imposed on the Holder

7.1 The Holder is entitled to the rights referred to in section 5(2), (3) and section 25 of the Act, and such other rights as may be contained in this mining right or such other right as may be granted to, acquired by or conferred upon the Holder by any other applicable law.

7.2 Mining operations in the mining area must be conducted in accordance with the Mining Work Programme and any amendment to such Mining Work Programme and an approved Environmental Management Plan.

7.3 The Holder shall not trespass or enter into any homestead, house or its curtilage nor interfere with or prejudice the interests of the occupiers and/or owners of the surface of the Mining Area except to the extent to which such interference or prejudice is necessary for the purposes of enabling the Holder to properly exercise the Holder's rights under this mining right.



8. Conditions on disposal of Minerals and/ or Products Derived from Mining

It is a condition of the granting of this mining right that the Holder shall dispose of all minerals and/ or products derived from the exploitation of the mineral at competitive market prices which shall mean in all cases, non-discriminatory prices or non-export parity prices. If the minerals are sold to any entity, which is an affiliate or non-affiliated agent or subsidiary of the Holder, or is directly or indirectly controlled by the Holder, such purchaser must unconditionally undertake in writing to dispose of the minerals and any products produced from the minerals, at competitive market prices.

9. Mortgage, Cession, Transfer, Alienation

9.1 This mining right, a shareholding, an equity, an interest or participation in the right or joint venture, or a controlling interest in a company, close corporation or joint venture, may not be encumbered, ceded, transferred, let, sublet, assigned, alienated or otherwise disposed of without the written consent of the Minister, except in the case of a change of controlling interest in listed companies.

9.2 Any transfer, encumbrance, cession, letting, sub-letting, assignment, alienation or disposal of this right or any interest therein or any share or any interest in the Holder, without the consent of the Minister referred to in section 11(1) is of no force, no effect and is invalid.

10. Protection of Boreholes, Shafts, Edits and Openings.

All boreholes, shafts, edits, excavations, and openings sunk or made, by the Holder during the currency of this mining right shall be sealed, closed, fenced, made safe by the Holder in accordance with the approved Environmental Management Programme, the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 or any other applicable laws and Regulations.

11. Holder's liability for Compensation for Loss or Damage

11.1 Subject to section 43 of the Act, the Holder shall, during the tenure of this right while carrying out the mining operations under this right, take all such necessary and reasonable steps to adequately safeguard and protect the environment, the mining area and any person/s using or entitled to use the surface of the mining area from any possible damage or injury associated with any activities on the mining area.



Handwritten signatures and initials, including "LH" and "MS".

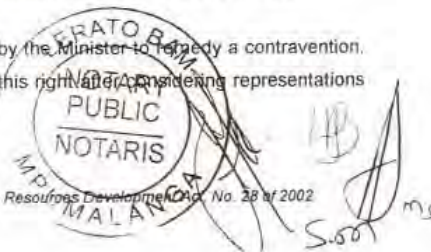
- 11.2 Should the holder fail to take reasonable steps referred to above, and to the extent that there is legal liability, the holder shall compensate such person or persons for any damage or losses, including but not limited to damage to the surface, to any crops or improvements, which such person or persons may suffer as a result of, arising from or in connection with the exercise of his/her rights under this mining right or of any act or omission in connection therewith.

12. Inspection of Mining Area

The Minister and/or any person duly authorised thereto in writing by the Minister shall be entitled to inspect the mining area, the Holder's mining operations and the execution of the approved Environmental Management Programme on the Mining Area as provided for in the Act, and any instruction conveyed in writing by the Minister to the Holder requiring the proper performance by the Holder of the Holder's obligations under this mining right shall be put into effect by the Holder in terms of the Act.

13. Cancellation or Suspension

- 13.1 Subject to section 47 of the Act, this mining right may be cancelled or suspended if the Holder:
- 13.1.1 Submitted incorrect and or misleading information for the purposes of the application for this right;
 - 13.1.2 Submits inaccurate, incorrect and or misleading information or during the duration of the right;
 - 13.1.3 Fails to honour or carry out any agreement, arrangement, or undertaking, including the undertaking made by the Holder in terms of the Broad Based Socio Economic Empowerment Charter and Social and Labour plan, on which the Minister relied for the granting of this right;
 - 13.1.4 Breaches any material term and condition of this mining right;
 - 13.1.5 Conducts mining operations in contravention of the provisions of the Act;
 - 13.1.6 Contravenes the requirement of the approved Environmental Management Programme; or
 - 13.1.7 Contravenes any provisions of this Act in any other manner.
- 13.2 Before the Minister cancels or suspends this right, the Minister shall:
- 13.2.1 Give written notice to the Holder indicating the intention to suspend or cancel this right;
 - 13.2.2 Give reason/s why the Minister is considering the suspension or cancellation of this right;
 - 13.2.3 Give the Holder 30 days to show cause why the right should not be suspended or cancelled;
 - 13.2.4 Notify, the mortgagee [if any], of the intention to suspend or cancel this right; and
 - 13.2.5 Direct the Holder, where it is possible to remedy any contravention, breach or failure, to comply or to take such specified measures to remedy any contravention, breach or failure to comply.
- 13.3 If the Holder does not take the measures as specified by the Minister to remedy a contravention, breach or failure, the Minister may cancel or suspend this right after considering representations made by the Holder in terms of clause 13.2.3.



14. Records and Returns

- 14.1 The Holder shall maintain all such books, plans and records in regard to mining on the Mining Area as may be required by the Act and shall furnish to the office of the Regional Manager such reports and documents as may be relevant under this agreement.
- 14.2 The Holder shall furnish to the Regional Manager all such monthly returns contemplated in section 28 (2) A of the Act not later than the 15th day of the month following the month in respect of which it was reported.
- 14.3 The Holder shall furthermore at the end of each year following commencement of this mining right, inform the Regional Manager in writing of any new developments and of the future mining activities planned in connection with the exploitation/mining of the minerals on the Mining Area.

15. Minister's liability for Compensation

The Minister shall not at any time be liable or responsible for the payment of compensation of whatever nature to the Holder, the Holder's successors-in-title or assignee, or any person whomsoever as a result of the granting of this right.

16. Compliance with the Laws of the Republic

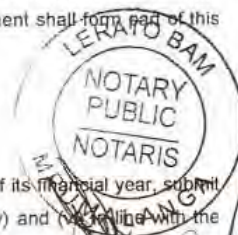
The granting of this Right, does not exempt the Holder and its successors in title and/or assigns from complying with the relevant provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act, (Act No.29 of 1996) and any other law in force in the Republic of South Africa.

17. Provisions relating to section 2(d) and (f) of the Act

In the furthering of the objects of this Act, the Holder is bound by the provisions of an agreement or arrangement dated 15th December 2005 entered into between the Holder/ empowering partner and Eastside Coal Company (Pty) Limited and Landlord Mojalefa Mbethe (the empowerment partner) which agreement or arrangement was considered by the Department for purposes of compliance with the requirements of the Act and or Broad Based Economic Empowerment Charter developed in terms of the Act and such agreement shall form part of this right.

18. Social and Labour Plan

The holder must annually, not later than three months before the end of its financial year, submit detailed implementation plan to give effect to Regulation 46(e)(iii)(iv)(v) and (vi) in line with the Social and Labour Plan.



19. **Severability**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, any provision of this mining right which is contrary to any provision of the Act or which is otherwise ultra vires, null and void, voidable, or unenforceable, shall be severable from the rest of this right, such rest thus being and remaining of full force, effect and enforceable.

20. **Domicilia citandi et executandi**

20.1 The parties hereto choose the following addresses as their *domicilia citandi et executandi* and for all purposes arising from this mining right, in particular for the purposes of serving of any notice in terms of this mining right, and any notice properly addressed to the under mentioned postal addresses of the parties shall be deemed to have been received by the addressee within 14 days if given in writing and posted by prepaid registered post addressed to the addressee at the relevant postal address:

20.1.1. In the case of the Minister:

Physical Address	Postal Address
Cnr Kruger and Botha Avenue	Private Bag X 7279
Province House	WITBANK
Code 1035	1035
Tel 013 656 1448	013 656 1448
Fax 013 690 3288	013 690 3288

20.1.2 In the case of the Holder:

Physical Address	Postal Address
34 Swartbos Street	P.O Box 3185
Model Park-Witbank	WITBANK
Code 1035	1035
Tel 013 690 3316	013 690 3316
Fax 013 690 3322	013 690 3322

20.2 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, a written notice or communication actually received by a party at any place other than the chosen *domicilia citandi et executandi* shall constitute adequate notice or communication to the party notwithstanding that it was not sent to or delivered at such party's chosen *domicilium citandi et executandi*.

ATO BAM
 SOLICITARY
 PARIS
 LANGA
 5501
 ms

20.3 Either party shall be entitled from time to time to change the *domicilia citandi et executandi* or postal address furnished above after giving at least 14 days prior written notice of such change to the other party, failing which the above mentioned addresses will remain in force.

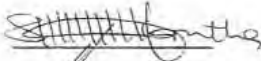
20.4 Any written notice or communication contemplated in this clause which is forwarded by one party to the other by registered post will be presumed to have been received by the addressee on the fourteenth day following the date of posting from an address within the Republic of South Africa to the addressee at the postal address of the addressee for the time being as determined in accordance with the provisions of this clause.

21. Costs

The Holder shall pay all costs and charges incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution and registration of this mining right.

Thus done and signed at **Witbank** on the **26th** day of **June** in the year **2006** in the presence of the undersigned witnesses.

AS WITNESS:





AS WITNESS:




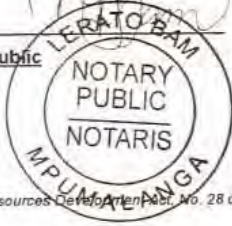




For and on behalf of the **Minister**

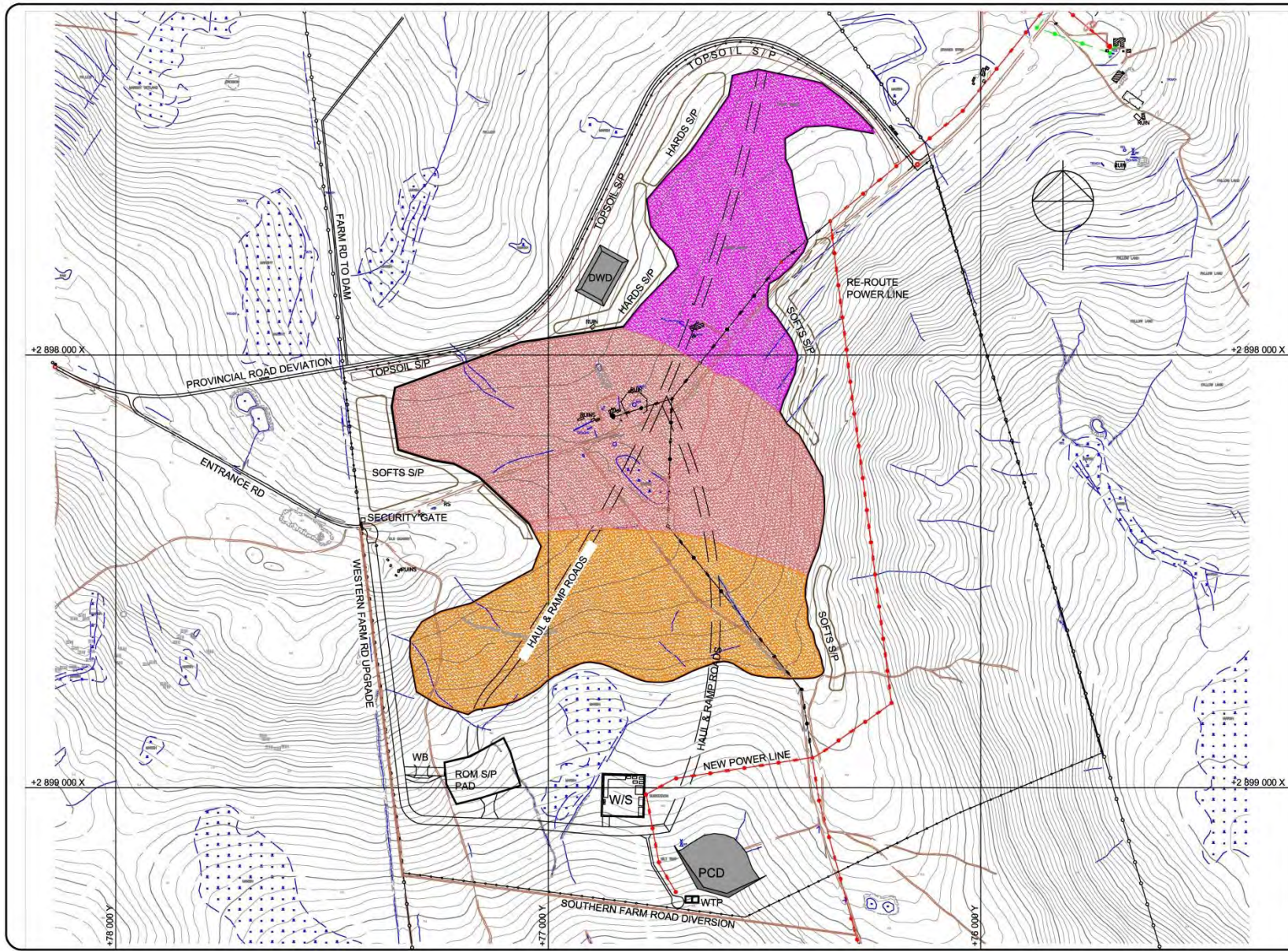


For and on behalf of the **Holder**


Notary Public


APPENDIX 3.1.5.1 (A)

Large Scale Map of the Mine Area



LEGEND:

- STAGE 1
- STAGE 2
- STAGE 3

ALL RUN-OFF
MANAGEMENT
INFRASTRUCTURE
NOT SHOWN HERE

System: WGS84 Central Meridian: Lo31

Project:

**LUSTHOF
MINE**

Drawing compiled
by:
Date: June 2011

ENVIRONMENTAL
CIVIL ENGINEERS

Scale: 0.4
km

APPENDIX 2.6 (A)

Socio-Economic Specialist Report

LUSTHOF COLLIERY ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATIONS

THE SOCIO ECONOMIC SCOPING REPORT AND PLAN OF STUDY October 2012



PREPARED BY:
An Kritzinger
17th street nr 11
Menlopark, 0081
Landline: 012 346 4855
Mobile: 082 335 4126

For JMA Consulting on behalf of Black Gold Coal Estates



TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:	120
ECONOMIC BASELINE AND SCOPING FOR LUSTHOF COLLIERY	120
1. INTRODUCTION	125
1.1 PROJECT BACKGROUND	125
1.2 ACRONYMS AND DEFINITIONS	127
2. DETAILS OF SPECIALIST	128
3. DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE	129
4. SCOPE OF WORK	130
5. LEGAL FRAMEWORK	131
6. METHODOLOGY	136
6.1 DESKTOP STUDY	136
6.2 FIELDWORK AND RESEARCH	136
6.3 BASELINE DESCRIPTION	136
6.4 DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED ACTIVITY	136
6.5 ECONOMIC IMPACT ASSESSMENT	137
6.6 ECONOMIC MANAGEMENT PLAN	141
6.7 ECONOMIC MONITORING PLAN	141
7. ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS	142
8. SOCIO ECONOMIC BASELINE DESCRIPTION	143
8.1 BACKGROUND	143
8.2 THE ECONOMIC BASELINE OF THE ENVIRONMENT	144
8.2.1 ECONOMIC EFFICIENCY	144
8.2.2 ECONOMIC EQUITY	154
8.2.3 ECONOMIC STABILITY	157
8.3 BASELINE FOR ECONOMIC LAND USE IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT AREA	159
8.4 BASELINE FOR ECONOMIC INFRASTRUCTURE IN THE PROJECT AREA	159
8.5 ANTICIPATED ECONOMIC IMPACTS	159
8.6 ALTERNATIVE LAND-USES FOR THE PROPOSED PROJECT AREA	163

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY: ECONOMIC BASELINE AND SCOPING FOR LUSTHOF COLLIERY

Project description and area:

Lusthof Colliery has an approved EMPR for its proposed coal mining activities on Portions 4 and 6 of the Farm Lusthof 60 IT, located within the Albert Luthuli Local Municipality (between Carolina and Chrissiesmeer). The coal is destined for both the local and export markets.

The proposed site is situated within the administrative boundaries of the Albert Luthuli local municipality in the GertSibande district in the south west part of Mpumalanga close to the Swaziland border. It is expected that the proposed Lusthof Colliery could potentially impact on the economies of both these local municipalities with the major impacts focussed on Carolina and Chrissiesmeer and to a minor extent on Badplaas, Breyten and Warburton.

Socio economic baseline of the economic impact zone:

The economic baseline discusses the local development priorities of the economic impact zone as expressed by the relevant policy documents as well as the current status of the zone in terms of the broader economic outcomes/objectives of local economic systems. These economic objectives include outcomes in terms of the traditional focus area of economic efficiency (economic growth and employment), economic equity (income distribution and poverty alleviation) as well as long term economic stability (including long term environmental sustainability and potential macro-economic risks).

Overview of local economic development priorities:

More than 70% of the total coal generated energy capacity in South Africa is located in Mpumalanga Province. There is currently 5000 pending mining applications in Mpumalanga Province also for the purposes of coal exports. With potentially high consequences for agriculture and food security, the effectiveness of land use management tools is very important. There are currently a number of vocal lobbyists in the Province against mining applications in the province due to perceived ineffectiveness of land use management tools. It is argued that land-management tools such as EIAs over-emphasise the potential advantages of single mines relative to long term cumulative impacts from a number of mines. The processes and number of pending mining licences within specific areas are also not always readily available. It is also argued that "less than one percent of EIAs are rejected by government permit-issuing departments, and there have been allegations that industry wields considerable power in the assessment process, with little consideration for communities who may already be vulnerable due to food insecurity and poverty" (Kardas-Nelson, 2010: Christie, 2010). There is also a perception that licensing by the Department of Mineral Rights is largely uncoordinated and does not take into account the long term cumulative impacts on the environment.

The urgent need to balance the interests of coal relative to other sectors are highlighted in all the relevant community documents, i.e. the provincial growth and development strategy as well as the Local Economic Development Plans of the relevant district and local municipalities. Local authorities mainly rely on national tools such as nationally imposed EIAs and mining licensing processes (with their perceived shortcomings as mentioned above) as well environmental management tools that enables local

authorities to react only after the damage has been done. The PGDS argues for an Integrated Coal Minerals Resource Development Plan for the Eastern Highveld of the Mpumalanga province to ensure the sustainable development of the Eastern Highveld's coal minerals and the protection of the environment and water resources. While this plan was proposed four years ago (2008) such a strategy has not yet been developed. Gert Sibande District Municipality and Albert Luthuli local municipality mainly use guidelines provided by the spatial development framework and, in terms of mining license applications, use their discretion in each individual case based on planning guidelines. The question is whether 'discretionary' processes on a local level make sufficient provision for long term cumulative impacts on livelihoods in the area.

Economic efficiency:

Economic output levels grew at a below national average annual rate of 2% per annum (Albert Luthuli) and 2.4% per annum (Msukaligwa) between 2000 and 2010. This is mainly due to a declining and low growth rates in the traditional mainstay sectors of the economy namely agriculture, forestry and wood production and the slow emergence of alternative sectors to take the place of the former leading sectors. The agricultural productivity and income levels from agriculture are low in the economic impact zone. The links of the agricultural sector with downstream manufacturing (e.g. food processing) and upstream manufacturing inputs (e.g. machinery) are furthermore extremely weak. While the forestry sector has limitations in terms its high level of water intensity, it is still regarded as a potential growth sector especially in the areas further away to the east and north of the economic influence zone.

Sectors with higher growth potential include the service sectors (education, trade and finance), transport and construction. The local economy has a very small manufacturing base. The tourism sector is currently not a dominant sector in the area. Tourism is mainly concentrated in the Badplaas area as well as in Chrissiesmeer area.

The unemployment rate of 49% for the Albert Luthuli area in 2011 is much higher than the provincial as well as national averages and the unemployment rates in Msukaligwa (27%). The low proportion of economically active males in the region could be attributed to out-migration in search of jobs in neighbouring areas. The local labour force has very low skill levels even compared to the province as a whole.

While both areas are regional exporters of agricultural products, the foreign export base of both economies are very low to non-existent (in the case of Albert Luthuli). In Albert Luthuli foreign exports made a zero contribution towards output compared to the 0.1% contribution for Msukaligwa.

Economic equity:

The Gross value added/production income (GVA) per capita is below the national average in both municipal areas. In Albert Luthuli, the GVA/capita was a mere R 17 500 per current prices in 2011 compared to the much higher averages for Msukaligwa of R 49 000 albeit it still lower than the national and provincial averages of R 59 000 and R 57 000 respectively.

Although poverty has declined from 61% to 48% between 2000 and 2011 in Albert Luthuli, poverty levels are still significantly higher than in the province (42%) and South Africa (38%) as a whole. While the poverty rate has decreased for most areas in

South Africa mainly due to higher growth rates between 2000 and 2006/7, the percentage of people living in poverty in Msukaligwa has increased slightly between 2000 and 2011 from 47.1% to 47.3%. Despite relatively lower unemployment rates, the poverty rates were high in Msukaligwa signifying relatively smaller household sizes and less dependents being 'lifted' out of poverty due to employment from a household member. This could indicate a larger number of single households within the area, perhaps due to inter- area migration within Msukaligwa. Whether this is also the case in Chrissiesmeer needs to be verified.

The economies of the Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa municipal areas are in keep with the high level of inequality associated with the South Africa economy. In 2011, the Albert Luthuli economy recorded a relatively lower Gini coefficient of 0.57 (0= perfect equality and 1= perfect inequality) compared to a national Gini coefficient of 0.63 and provincial Gini coefficient of 0.65. Msukaligwa equalled the national Gini coefficient of 0.63.

Albert Luthuli showed signs of improving income inequality with a drop in the Gini coefficient from 0.62 in 2000. Msukaligwa's income inequality remained unchanged from 0.63 in 2000(IHS Global Insight. 2012).

Economic stability:

The local economies are mainly resourced-based (agriculture and to some extent mining) and hence subject to external variables such as climatic conditions. The level of economic concentration in Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa is slightly higher than the national and provincial levels. It also showed signs of increasing since 2000. The tress index measures the extent of economic concentration in a small number of sectors. The higher the index value, the higher is the rate of economic concentration within an economy and the more its long term stability could be at risk. The tress indices below illustrate the relatively higher levels of economic concentration in Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa compared to the national as well as provincial economies. The tress index of both these municipal areas furthermore shows signs of increasing since 2000. This could mainly be ascribed to the decline of the contribution of the traditional sectors of agriculture, forestry and wood processing relative to coal and other mining in both municipalities.

Based on a non-renewable resource, the mine has a limited lifespan of around 8 years. As is the case with other commodities, the international commodity price of coal is furthermore subject to large fluctuations.

Currently South Africa is still highly dependent on coal-fired energy and the regular supply of coal is required for stable national energy supply.

The resource sectors are furthermore highly water intensive. According to the Albert Luthuli Water Services plan (2012) the available water resources in the municipal area are adequate to meet current and future water demands. There is however a need to upgrade the outdated water resources infrastructure in the area amidst the requirement to service huge water and sanitation backlogs in the area. The impact of acid mine seepage from mines in the area on the water quality of Carolina and parts of Ermelo made headlines in January 2012. The Boesmanspruit Dam was contaminated by acid mine water seepage, affecting tap water in the town of Carolina, north of Ermelo, and

the surrounding areas. While the outdated water treatment plant was also blamed for the catastrophe and water quality has since then been restored to a large extent, the incident focused public attention on the negative impacts of coal mining in the area, especially of mines operating without water licenses.

Baseline summary for economic land use for the proposed project area:

The project area is currently used for livestock farming including cattle, sheep and small game. In the residential units that are still in use (occupied by between 10-20 people) there is evidence of subsistence activities including some poultry and fruit trees.

Baseline summary for the economic infrastructure in the project area:

There is limited functional economic infrastructure left in the current project area. A dam was observed as well as two or three abandoned cattle herding pens.

Potential impacts:

The project could have the following economic impacts on the economic zone of influence. These impacts need to be unpacked and quantified in the follow-up economic impact assessment:

Potential impact on economic efficiency:

- **Direct income and employment:** While the project might provide some direct employment opportunities it will depend on the hiring practices used during the project, the extent to which local unskilled employment is prioritized as well as skills upgrading programmes provided. While It could be cautioned that expansion in the mining sector has the tendency to attract unskilled workers to the area due the high visibility of the project this is not necessarily a potential negative impact in this area since the economic zone of influence is currently marked by high levels of out –migration. The project also has a marginalised location – fairly remote from other economic centres which would have a potential dampening effect on in-migration.
- **Indirect income and employment:** The project could have positive spin-offs on the area through backward linkages to local suppliers as well as the induced effect due to increased spending from direct as well as indirect employment. However, the local economy has a very small industrial base. It is therefore rather expected that the portion of the industry benefits would rather flow to neighbouring areas. The extent to which local businesses are able to provide services to the project could be investigated further.
- **Loss in employment/income due to externalities** such as water management costs, increased health costs, higher crime rates
- **Direct loss of production opportunities:** Loss of access to land for cultivation and grazing purposes
- **Negative impact on other sectors not linked to supply chain:** The project could have broader implications for agriculture and food security in the area due to effect on neighbouring crops and livestock production, lower investment in the sector and labour ‘draw down’, i.e. diverting unskilled labour from the agricultural sector and

increasing labour costs.. While tourism is currently not a major activity in the local area (concentrated in the Chrissiemeer and Badplaas areas), it was identified as a community priority and the potential impact on local priorities of eco and cultural tourism activities also needs further investigation.

- The area currently has limited regional exports but has a low foreign export base. The size of foreign earnings could expand the export base of the area

Potential impact on economic equity:

- **Employment:** It is expected that the project will have a net positive effect on employment in the area due to direct indirect and induced effects. It needs however to be weighed against potential employment losses in other sectors especially agriculture and tourism
- **Increase in tax income:** Due to net positive spin-offs on employment and income levels, it is expected that tax revenue to local, provincial and central government will increase. It needs to be investigated whether there will be a net increase in local government income. There are large water and sanitation backlogs in area. Increased net local government spending on mining infrastructure could imply temporary suspension of spending on these backlogs
- **Increase in other social funds:** Depending on the level of corporate social investment planned for this project. Any additional formal jobs in the area at higher than informal wages could be expected to improve the income distribution levels in the area but should be investigated against the different wage levels and the profits to local residents involved in the operation.

Potential impact on economic stability:

- Another mining project will increase the level of concentration in the economy and increase its exposure towards external factors such as international commodity prices
- The perceived impact of mining activities on water quality is a high priority issue in the area.
- While there is a large pool of unskilled labour available in the area, the impact of the project depends on its demand for unskilled labour. Recruitment could also lead to labour being attracted away from the sectors using unskilled labour in jobs that might not be replaced.
- The project could have a potential impact on land and property prices in the area that needs to be investigated.
- According to the National Energy Plan non-renewable energy resources will still have to play a significant role in the provision of a secure national energy supply in the medium term. The colliery will be delivering to the export as well as domestic (energy) market.

1. INTRODUCTION

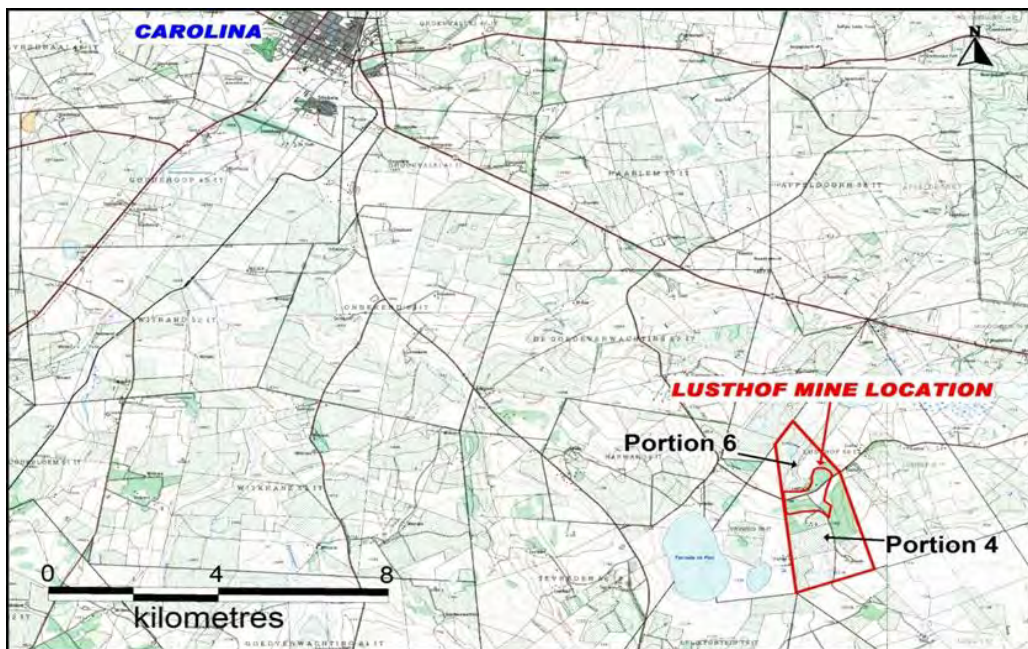
1.1 Project background

Lusthof Colliery has an approved EMPR for its proposed mining activities on Portions 4 and 6 of the Farm Lusthof 60 IT, located within the Albert Luthuli Local Municipality.

The proposed site is situated within the administrative boundaries of the Albert Luthuli local municipality in the Gert Sibande district in the south west part of Mpumalanga close to the Swaziland border. Msukaligwa Local Municipality is a just south of Albert Luthuli. It is expected that the proposed Lusthof Colliery could potentially impact on the economies of both these local municipalities with the major impacts focussed on Carolina and Chrissiesmeer and to a minor extent on Badplaas, Breyten and Warburton.

The mine's intention is to mine some 3 780 000 ROM tons of coal from the lower "B", upper "C" and lower "C" coal seams (Ermelo Coal Field) through open cast mining over an estimated period of 4 to 5 years. The surface extent of mining will be restricted to an area of 74 hectares and the mining depth will vary between 5 m and 31 m below ground surface.

Map: Location of the proposed Lusthof Colliery



Three distinct qualities of coal are available including:

- An A-grade export quality used in metallurgical processes
- An inland high-quality typically used by paper mills and sugar refineries
- An Eskom quality coal for domestic electricity production

The total export earnings from total production over the lifetime are estimated at approximately R1.3bn and domestic earnings at R 800m.

No beneficiation will occur on the site and the ROM coal will be transported by road to Eastside Colliery for beneficiation.

Lusthof Colliery has approved a Social and Labour plan (S&LP) which addresses aspects of the BEE (51% BEE shareholding), Human Resource Development and Local Economic Development. The latter in turn addresses Infrastructure development and Poverty eradication projects in line with the IDPs of Albert Luthuli LM and Gert Sibande District Municipality.

General infrastructure on site will be limited to what is required for the mining activities and will be of temporary nature.

A road diversion will also form part of the construction phase as the mine has redesigned its mining plan to now only comprise one open pit instead of the possible three pits. This was done on recommendation from JMA Consulting as it will facilitate more effective operational phase and post closure water management.

Subsequent to approval of the EMPR in 2006, negotiations between the mine and the surrounding land owners has resulted in the mine considering alternative mining and environmental management measures. The measures considered are deemed to represent a state of the art approach towards small scale coal mining and associated environmental management and will be based on industry best practice through the application of proven technologies.

1.2 Acronyms and definitions

Abbreviation	Meaning
CAPP	Central Appalachian
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EA	Economic Impact Assessment
EMF	Environmental Management Fund
EMPR	Environmental Management Programme
GSDM	Gert Sibande District Municipality
GVA	Gross Value Added (value of final and goods and services produced within an economy)
Ha	Hectare
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
LED	Local Economic Development
LM	Local Municipality
MLM	Msukaligwa Local Municipality
MTA	Mpumalanga Tourism Authority
PGDS	Provincial Growth And Development Plan
R/P	Reserves To Production Ratio
ROM	Run of Mine
S&LP	Social and Labour plan
SMME	Small, Micro and Medium enterprises
SWOT	Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, Threats

2. DETAILS OF SPECIALIST



An Kritzinger (Masters Economics) started her career with the Development Bank of Southern Africa as a researcher and gained valuable experience in analyses and database development pertaining to key economic indicators. Thereafter she lectured at the University of Stellenbosch (South Africa) while completing a Master's thesis in Economics. She has been working as consultant in the economic development field for the past thirteen years. Her work has concentrated on applied economic modelling in South Africa, Namibia and Botswana including macro-economic impact analysis, economic cost benefit analysis, social incidence studies and macro economic forecast modelling. She also has extensive experience in the economic profiling and economic development plans for local authorities and districts in South Africa and has designed and implemented a training project for capacity training in sustainable local economic development monitoring for district municipalities throughout South Africa in collaboration with the Development Bank of Southern Africa.

3. DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

<p>I, <u>A. K. Meyer</u>, declare that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I act as the independent environmental practitioner in this application • I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant • I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work; • I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998), the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2010, and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity; • I will comply with the Act, regulations and all other applicable legislation; • I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application; • I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity; • I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority; • I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application; • I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report; • I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and • I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not • all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct; • will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and • I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 71 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act. <p>Disclosure of Vested Interest</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010.
<p>Signature of the environmental practitioner: <u><i>A. K. Meyer</i></u></p> <p>Name of company: <u>SEO</u></p> <p>Date: <u>26/11/2012</u></p>
<p>Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths: <u><i>PS PHIRI</i></u> 71742310 Cst</p> <p>Date: <u>2012-10-27</u></p> <p>Designation: <u>Cst</u></p>



4. SCOPE OF WORK

As per the TOR, the objectives of the study are as follows:

- Present a **baseline profile and scoping** of the study area in terms of geographical, demographical, economic, institutional/legal and empowerment, and socio-cultural change processes;
- Conduct a **site specific, quantitative and qualitative investigation into the Existing Baseline profile of the study area;**
- Identify and assess the economic benefits and costs of the proposed project in terms of development opportunities, job opportunities and empowerment, etc. The impact description and assessment must be conducted to deal with the total project for all the relevant project life cycle phases including the construction phase, the operational phase, the decommissioning phase and the post closure phase. The impact assessment methodology must be described and any assumptions, inadequacies and uncertainties must be listed. As a final step, the Impact and Risk Significance must be quantified in a Tabular format in accordance with the Significance Rating Methodology provided by JMA Consulting. The study must furthermore describe any **Cumulative Impacts** related to the different life cycle phases of the project;
- Describe/develop the appropriate **Economic Management Objectives** for all the identified and rated impacts for the all the relevant project life cycle phases. The stated objectives must relate to the defined Impact Criteria. As a final step, the proposed management objectives must be compiled into a Tabular format EMP in accordance with the Methodology provided by JMA Consulting;
- Compile/propose effective **Economic Management Measures** for all the identified and rated impacts for the all the relevant project life cycle phases. The aim here is to describe appropriate measures in accordance with industry best practice standards which can be employed to manage impacts to acceptable levels for all the project life cycle phases. The proposed measures must relate to the listed objectives for each of the assessed activities, and must be compiled into a Tabular format EMP in accordance with the Methodology provided by JMA Consulting. The study will also identify any emergency actions which may be required during all the life cycle phases of the project;
- The development of a comprehensive **Monitoring Programme** for the duration of the project. The programme must include a description of the functional requirements of the monitoring programme, monitoring localities, monitoring procedures, relevant standards for monitoring, monitoring frequencies, sampling methods, sample preservation, analyses to be conducted, data base management and report compilation and submission.

5. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

More than 70% of the total coal generated energy capacity in South Africa is located in Mpumalanga Province. There is currently 5 000 pending mining applications in Mpumalanga Province also for the purposes of coal exports. The map below shows the larger concentration of coal mines in the northern parts of Mpumalanga although a cluster of mines are also present in the Gert Sibande area just north of Ermelo. With potentially high consequences for land use for agriculture and implications for food security, the effectiveness of land use management tools is very important. There are currently a number of vocal lobbyists in the Province against mining applications in the province due to perceived ineffectiveness of land use management tools. It is argued that land-management tools such as EIAs over-emphasise the potential advantages of single mines relative to long term cumulative impacts from a number of mines. The processes and number of pending mining licences within specific areas are also not always readily available. It is also argued that “less than one percent of EIAs are rejected by government permit-issuing departments, and there have been allegations that industry wields considerable power in the assessment process, with little consideration for communities who may already be vulnerable due to food insecurity and poverty” (Kardas-Nelson, 2010: Christie, 2010). There is also a perception that licensing by the Department of Mineral Rights does not take into account the long term cumulative impacts on the environment.

In view of the above, the economic development priorities of the respective communities and in particular their perspectives on coal, are best represented in the public documents related to the provincial growth and development strategy (PGDS) and LED (local economic development) strategies of the local municipal areas since these documents are based on community participation and obtain inputs on a local community level. The economic priorities as expressed in the relevant documents are summarized below:

Mpumalanga province: provincial growth and development strategy (PGDS) 2004 – 2014

Vision: An improved quality of life for all the people of Mpumalanga.

Mission: the mission adheres to the themes related to sustainable development, namely economic growth, job creation (employment), poverty reduction, environmental sustainability, as well as good governance (p.51).

The economic policy documents (LED) put emphasis on the balance between mining and energy, and environmental health. In the Province the mining and energy sectors are not priority sectors but play a secondary role relative to agriculture, tourism (eco and cultural), agro-processing and other industries (cf. p. 15). There is a growing urgency to establish an equitable and realistic trade-off that maximizes the Provincial benefits from the mining and energy sectors while mitigating any environmental impacts (p. 55).

In rolling out the development strategies the PGDS support options such as:

- Targeting ecotourism, for instance, leveraging off rural protected areas and developing labour-intensive opportunities;

- Targeting cultural tourism; and
- Targeting heritage commercialization (p. 66).

Perspectives on coal in the PGDS:

90% of South Africa’s coal is produced in Mpumalanga province, the source of 77% of electricity generation in South Africa, as well as being a substantial contributor to export earnings. Other sectors of importance to the province are petrochemicals; steel; forestry (including timber, furniture and building products).

One of the goals of the Spatial Development Plan is to “enhance the tourism potential and promote the establishment of agro-processing industries associated with agricultural activities” (p.15).

“ As a consequence of the high exposure to coal mining and coal power generation, the relevant community documents emphasise the high environmental costs of the resource based economy” (p.3).

Coal mining, as some other sectors, create relatively few jobs due to their capital intensive nature (Mpumalanga PGDS 2008: 52-53). It also has an adverse impact on other economic sectors and the environment, and the Province has limited leverage on regulatory issues.

Concerning the balance between the mining industries and agriculture and even though both play a significant role in employment creation there is a conflict between agriculture and mining/energy in terms of land use.

Mitigation strategies concerning the impact of coal on the communities include

- Maintenance and expansion of transport infrastructure so that coal hauling does not endanger the safety of tourism route;
- Developing an integrated coal mining development framework or the expansion of coal mining in the Province (cf. PGDS, p. 72);
- Targeting local employment opportunities in mining; and
- Targeting clean technologies to reduce air and water pollution resulting from current and abandoned mining opportunities.

Policy instruments to address potential conflict in land uses:

The PGDS argues for an Integrated Coal Minerals Resource Development Plan for the Eastern Highveld of the Mpumalanga province to ensure the sustainable development of the Eastern Highveld’s coal minerals, the protection of the environment and water resources. While this plan was proposed four years ago (2008) such a strategy has not yet been developed.

Gert Sibande District (GSDM) municipality: Final Local Economic Development plan 2011/12 – 2013/14

Vision: A district municipality striving to excel in good governance and quality infrastructure.

Mission: The Mission statement includes aspects such as economic growth and tourism promotion, as well as human development (cf. p. 138 – 139).

A Mining Beneficiation Master Plan is available which “should enable and promote coordination of all stakeholders’ interest, partnerships, resources and efforts to contribute to downstream economic beneficiation”

The Local Economic Development Plan refers specifically to priority issues such as decent job creation; poverty alleviation, sustainable livelihoods, rural development, and food security. In the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of 2012/13 – 2016/17 the LED strategy, amongst other things, states that SMME/cooperatives from across the District are to benefit from sectors like manufacturing and mining, e.g. gold and coal (IDP 2012/13 – 2016/17: 79).

Perspectives on coal:

Mining activities are tied mainly to coal mining, which is an input into petro-chemicals, as well as an input into electricity generation (p. 55).

The district LED strategy states that mining has the highest comparative advantage, followed by agriculture and manufacturing (p. 167).

In the District SWOT analysis mineral rights versus agricultural usage and environmental protection are seen as a Threat (external) to the region (p.131). Agro-processing as well as tourism, especially eco tourism, on the other hand, is seen as an Opportunity – same as tourism development.

Policy instruments to address potential conflict in land uses:

Policy measures to manage the relationship between land use for agriculture and mining and addressing potential conflict between these sectors is guided by the Spatial Development Framework. More detail, as it will concern mining, appears in the Environment Management Framework (EMF). Applications for mining licenses are addressed to the local municipality first which will use its discretion in terms of the local municipality’s forward planning guidelines.

The EMF guides on matters such as pollution, acid water from mines etc, since tourism is important to the District Municipality.

In terms of enforcing policy measures, the local municipality sets the conditions for the granting of mining licenses with final approval from the National Department of Mineral Resources. At district level the frameworks guiding land use have been adopted by the Council and deviations from it by mines need to be well motivated.

The view in the GSDM is that the policy measures are effective owing to the various frameworks, processes and role players guiding land use (interview with Mr Wisdom Pofu of the GSDM Town Planning Office on 23 October 2012).

Albert Luthuli Local Municipality: Draft Local Economic Development Plan 2011 – 2016

Vision: A transparent, innovative and developmental municipality that improves the quality of life. The vision refers to the achievement of, amongst other things, an integrated and growing economy, ecological sustainability and integrated communities that are self-reliant (p.47).

Mission: to provide a transparent and accountable government by rendering affordable and sustainable services, and encouraging economic and social development through community participation.

In terms of economic objectives, economic growth, development and job creation, as well as green issues are highlighted. The Sectoral Strategic Direction (p.15) includes guiding principles such as targeting more labour-absorbing activities across the main economic sectors – the agriculture and mining value chains, manufacturing and services; taking advantage of new opportunities in the knowledge and green economies.

Apart from the main economic sectors referred to above, other sectors identified to promote economic growth include forestry, retail and tourism, ecotourism.

Policy instruments to address potential conflict in land uses:

In terms of policy measures in place to address land use, decisions are guided by the Spatial Development Framework and the Environment Management Framework. A draft paper, as a land use management system is available but does not explicitly manage the relationship between sectors such as agriculture and mining. Areas are not specifically set aside or allocated to sectors such as agriculture and mining. Mining applications go the local municipality first which set the conditions for granting mining licenses. Such applications could include requests for the rezoning of agricultural land for mining purposes. The application process involves departments such as the Provincial Department of Agriculture, Rural Development and Land Administration.

Matters such as pollution resulting from mining activities, as well as land use in general, are guided by legislation and frameworks such as the EMF. These plans are of a statutory nature and carry legal weight. Plans are therefore enforceable and offenders can be prosecuted. The view of the respondent is that the policy measures are effective (interview with Me Silindiwe Mabuyakhulu in the Town Planning Office on 23 October 2012).

Msukaligwa Local Municipality (MLM): Local Economic Development 2012 – 2013

Vision: the vision of the MLM is: “Gateway, Growth and Prosperity”

Mission: the Mission statement includes: enhancing community participation to steer development initiatives towards community needs; advocating and stimulating the local economy to promote economic growth and development; and continuously developing human resources to achieve high standards in service delivery.

Economic aims include employment and job creation; promotion and support of SSMEs; sustaining of existing businesses; promotion of tourism; increasing local beneficiation and shared growth, as well as sustainable development/green issues, the green economy and renewables such as solar geysers and bio-fuels (cf. p.48).

Apart from important sectors such as agriculture, mining and forestry, tourism is to be expanded through the LED Strategy in the district. Tourism is contributing to economic growth boosted by areas such as the Chrissiesmeer wetlands, the Big foot at Athurseat and the bushmen paintings in the Breyten area.

Perspectives on coal:

Eskom's Camden power station is located in the municipal area and is fed by surrounding coal mines and coal is being transported by road from the different coal mines. Coal haulage/transportation also makes a large contribution in terms of employment and support of local businesses.

In the SWOT analysis coal reserves are seen as Opportunities (as are agriculture, forestry and tourism). However, the shortage of skilled personnel is seen as a key issue.

6. METHODOLOGY

6.1 DESKTOP STUDY

A desktop review of relevant municipal and provincial documentation, such as the Mpumalanga Growth and Development Strategy (PDGS) and Integrated Development Plans (IDPs), Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs), Local Economic development Plans (LED) of the Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa local municipalities and the Gert Sibande District Municipality was undertaken. Literature reviews were conducted and IHS Global Insight (2012) data was used to provide a statistical background for Mpumalanga Province, the Gert Sibande District Municipality, Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa Local Municipalities.

6.2 FIELDWORK AND RESEARCH

The economic team undertook a day visit to the site. The aim of the orientation visit was for the social and economic specialists to familiarise themselves with the mine in relation to the surrounding communities. This visit enabled the specialists to verify and/or identify further social and economic sensitive areas. Selected telephonic interviews were conducted with local officials in the area in order to provide context to the policy framework for the area.

6.3 BASELINE DESCRIPTION

The baseline and scoping were based on secondary as well as primary sources including:

- An analysis of literature reviews
- Secondary data sourced from Statistics South Africa
- Secondary/tertiary data sourced from IHS Global Insight
- A review of public documents drafted by the national, provincial and local governments
- A visit to the project area
- Selected interviews with local officials.

6.4 DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED ACTIVITY

The economic impact of the project relates to the whole project (i.e. includes all relevant activities) and not to any activities in particular.

The **Life of Mine** is estimated to be 8 years at the current economic outlook. **Decommissioning and Closure** of the facility will occur once the financial viability of the mine and the plant is compromised. This phase will commence with a determination of the future land use for the site which will decide the closure objectives to be achieved.

Generically, the decommissioning and closure actions for an activity of this nature and magnitude will comprise the following:

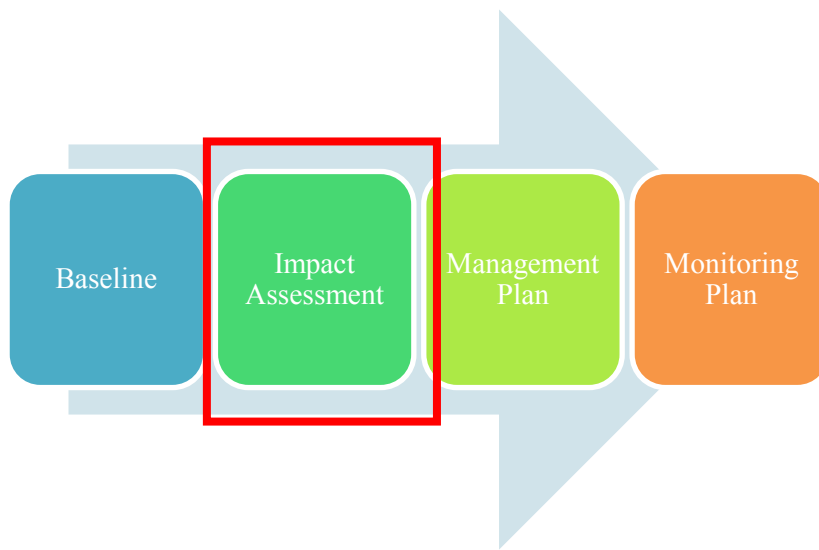
- The open pit will not be backfilled but all high walls and pit accesses will be stabilized and made safe.
- The pit will be allowed to attain a water level and will be left to reach hydraulic equilibrium.
- Open non-flooded surfaces within the bounds of the open pit, will be scarified and re-soiled to allow the re-establishment of vegetation.
- The surrounding waste rock stockpiles will be shaped, sparsely re-soiled and seeded with an appropriate seed mix.
- All internal roads not required for the post closure land use will be scarified, rotovated, re-soiled and re-vegetated.
- All redundant plant, buildings and other equipment and infrastructure will be demolished, recycled, reclaimed and removed for sale or disposal at appropriate facilities.
- Foundations will be demolished to a predetermined depth below surface and all footprints will be rehabilitated, shaped, re-soiled and re-vegetated.
- All waste disposal facilities and water management structures will be closed and rehabilitated in terms of the respective closure plans associated with each facility as provided for in its authorization (water use license or waste license).
- Buildings and infrastructure earmarked for the future land use will be transferred to the new responsible parties associated with the future land use.

Post closure activities will depend on the decided future land use. Black Gold Coal Estates will, however, be responsible to monitor the environment for a specified time period after closure to confirm achievement of the closure objectives.

6.5 ECONOMIC IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The impact assessment process starts with the establishment of a baseline for the environment in which the mine will operate. Based on information collected for the baseline and fieldwork, actual and perceived impacts are identified based on change processes. A change process can be defined as change that takes place within the receiving environment as a result of a direct or indirect intervention from an outside source. A potential impact follows as a result of the change process. However, a change process can only result in an impact once it is experienced as such by an individual or a community on a physical and/or cognitive level.

Impact Assessment Process



The economic impact assessment will be based on the baseline and the further unpacking and quantification of the impacts identified in the scoping. The information for the impact assessment will be based on objective evidence derived from primary as well as secondary sources:

- Data supplied by the developer;
- A field visit to the area;
- Telephonic interviews with farmers surrounding the site and businesses in the area;
- Feedback from community members to be cross checked with research through telephonic interviews with experts and international studies;
- Literature reviews;
- Local statistics obtained from IHS Global Insight – a commercial database that draws from and integrates a large number of official data from Stats SA, various national departments including DWA, DEA, DMA and ESCOM;
- The Social Accounting Matrix of Mpumalanga will be used to calculate backward linkages and potential multiplier effects.

The economic impact assessment involves the quantification (where possible) of local economic impacts during the different project phases:

Economic efficiency: The macro economic impact analyses is based on income and employment created due to employment by the power plant itself, backward linkages to local suppliers multipliers derived from income generated , average annual salaries and wages and value added ratios based on national ratios. The induced impacts through increased spending on goods and services due to higher incomes from direct and indirect employment is based a provincial income multiplier as calculated from the Mpumalanga Social Accounting Matrix (2006).

The potential hidden (external) costs and benefits impacting on income due to impacts on human health, crop yields and animal health will also be taken into consideration and will be based on feedback from the community as well as specialist reports related to the potential impact on traffic, air, soil and ground and surface water as well as

academic reports related to potential hidden (external) costs and benefits of coal mining in South Africa and internationally.

Economic equity: The impact of mining activities on poverty and equality is based on the impact of employment opportunities as determined above from information supplied by the developer. The influence on factor prices of surrounding land and labour will be based on information obtained from interviews with farmers and property agents in the area.

Economic stability/ long term economic sustainability: The impact on long term availability of natural resources will mainly be based on information supplied by the developer as well as local information from the local authorities.

The impact assessment methodology used for Lusthof Colliery is based on an Impact Assessment Rating Matrix developed by JMA Consulting. This matrix contains all the critical elements for Environmental Impact Assessment as proposed in the formal DEAT Protocol for Environmental Impact Assessment (2002).

The protocol comprises a series of steps in order to systematically go through a process of:

- Identifying and Quantifying the Significance of an impact. **Step 1.**
- Determining the Probability of an impact happening. **Step 2.**
- Determine the **Risk Level** attached to the impact. **Step 3.**

Impacts were identified based on the combined economic activities of the proposed colliery and its potential impact on the local economies of Albert Luthuli as well as Msukaligwa.

Step 1: The significance of the impact will be based on:

- The spatial extent of the impact
- Intensity or Severity of the impact
- Duration of the impact
- Unacceptability of the impact
- Mitigatory difficulty of the impact

The scaling of the aspects above will vary from high (3), medium (2) and low (1). The significance level of the impact will be assessed according to the table below:

Significance level	Total score	Description
Very High (S5)	15	Extreme loss/Significant benefit
High (S4)	12-14	Substantial loss/benefit
Medium (S3)	9-11	Moderate loss/benefit
Low (S2)	6-8	Small but noticeable loss/benefit
Very low (S1)	0-5	Insignificant loss/benefit

During **Step 2** the Probability of an Impact occurring/re-occurring is assessed. The likelihood or probability of the impact occurring will also vary from very high to very low and could be described as follows:

Probability level	Description
Very High (P4)	Is highly probable expected to occur
High (P3)	Will probably occur
Medium (P2)	Possibility
Low (P1)	Unlikely to occur

Combining the significance of the impact with the probability or the likelihood of the impact occurring signifies the level of the impact as illustrated in the impact matrix below.

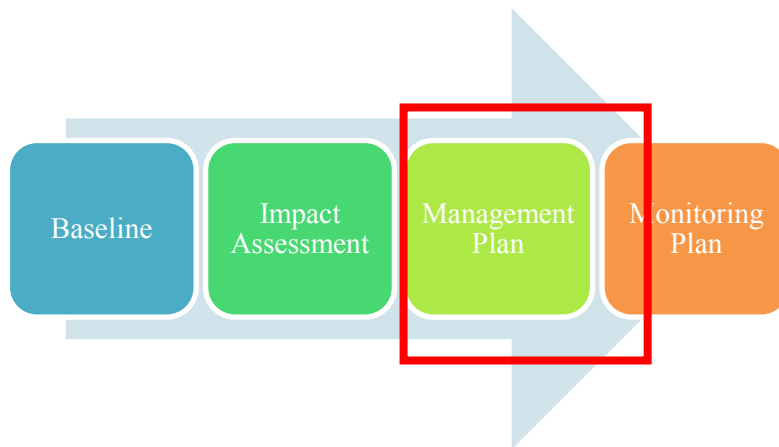
RISK MATRIX					
	Significance Very low S1	Significance Low S2	Significance Medium S3	Significance High S4	Significance Very High S5
Probability Very High P4	Low	Low	Moderate	High	High
Probability High P3	Very low	Low	Moderate	Moderate	High
Probability Medium P2	Very Low	Very low	Low	Low	Moderate
Probability Low P1	Very Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Low

6.6 ECONOMIC MANAGEMENT PLAN

After the completion of the impact assessment and rating, specific measures are identified to mitigate negative impacts and maximize positive impacts. The plan will be based on the degree and relevance of potential impacts and will identify best practice enhancement and mitigation strategies to maximise the economic impact of the project on the local communities and minimise potential negative impacts. The Social & Labour Plan will largely be used as vehicle for the economic management plan.

The management measures suggested are developed to ensure that they are practicable and easily executable. The goal of each management measure is also clearly defined.

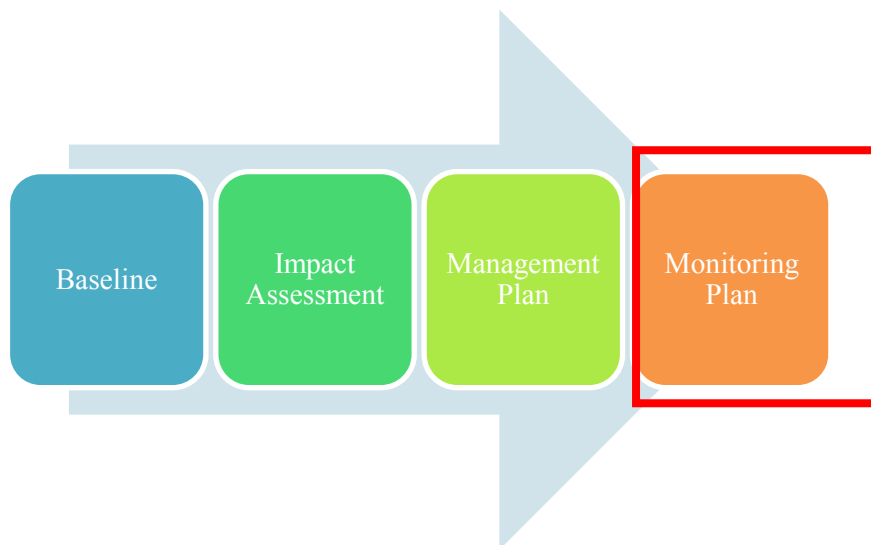
Management Plan Development



6.7 ECONOMIC MONITORING PLAN

The management measures identified informs the development of the monitoring plan for social and economic impacts. The plan will be based on best practice principles. The Social & Labour Plan will largely be used as vehicle for the economic management plan.

Monitoring Plan Development



7. ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

The following assumptions and limitations for the economic baseline and impact assessment should be kept in mind:

- This study was carried out with the information available to the specialist at the time of executing the study, within the available timeframe and budget. The sources consulted are not exhaustive and additional information which might strengthen arguments or contradict information in this report might exist.
- The specialist did endeavour to take an evidence-based approach in the compilation of this report and did not intentionally exclude scientific information relevant to the assessment.
- It was assumed that the information provided to date by the project proponent, and the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) was accurate.
- For the economic impact assessment, the following assumptions will be made:
 - For the income multiplier it was assumed that Mpumalanga savings and import rates applied to the local Albert Luthuli and Msakaliwga areas;
 - For backward linkages to local suppliers it was assumed that national ratios applied to wages and value added to calculate the employment and value added derived from total income generated;
 - The value of forfeited agricultural production and employment was based on averages for the Albert Luthuli area derived from agricultural production and employment figures per total square km of land area;
 - During closure the economic impact will be assumed to be zero.

8. SOCIO ECONOMIC BASELINE DESCRIPTION

8.1 BACKGROUND

Economic processes relate to the way in which people make a living and the economic activities within that society.

The proposed site is situated within the administrative boundaries of the Albert Luthuli local municipality in the Gert Sibande district in the south west part of Mpumalanga close to the Swaziland border. Apart from Carolina (the administrative seat of the municipality) other towns and areas that form part of the municipality are Badplaas (43km from the site), Eerstehoek and Lochiel.

Msukaligwa Local Municipality is a just south of Albert Luthuli and comprises seven admin units which are:

- Ermelo/Wesselton (the Seat of the municipality)
- Breyten (27km from the site)
- Davel/Kwadela.
- Breyten/Kwazanele.
- Chrissiesmeer/Kwachibikhulu.
- Warburton/Nganga.
- Lothair/Silindile.
- Sheepmoor.

It is expected that the proposed Lusthof Colliery could potentially impact on the economies of both these local municipalities with the major impacts focussed on Carolina and Chrissiesmeer and to a minor extent on Badplaas, Breyten and Warburton. Since economic data is limited to local municipal level, the baseline will focus on a description of the current economic status of the local municipalities of Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa. It could however be expected that the profile of the different towns within the respective municipal boundaries would display many similarities in economic structure and basic economic conditions. Where data is available, the different towns will be discussed.

The economic baseline discusses the current status of the zone in terms of the broader economic outcomes/objectives of local economic systems. These economic objectives include outcomes in terms of the traditional focus area of economic efficiency (economic growth and employment), economic equity (income distribution and poverty alleviation) as well as long term economic stability (including long term environmental sustainability and potential macro-economic risks).

The baseline and scoping was based on the analysis of literature reviews, secondary data sourced from Statistics South Africa, IHS Global Insight, public documents drafted by the national, provincial and local governments and selected interviews with local officials.

8.2 THE ECONOMIC BASELINE OF THE ENVIRONMENT

8.2.1 Economic Efficiency

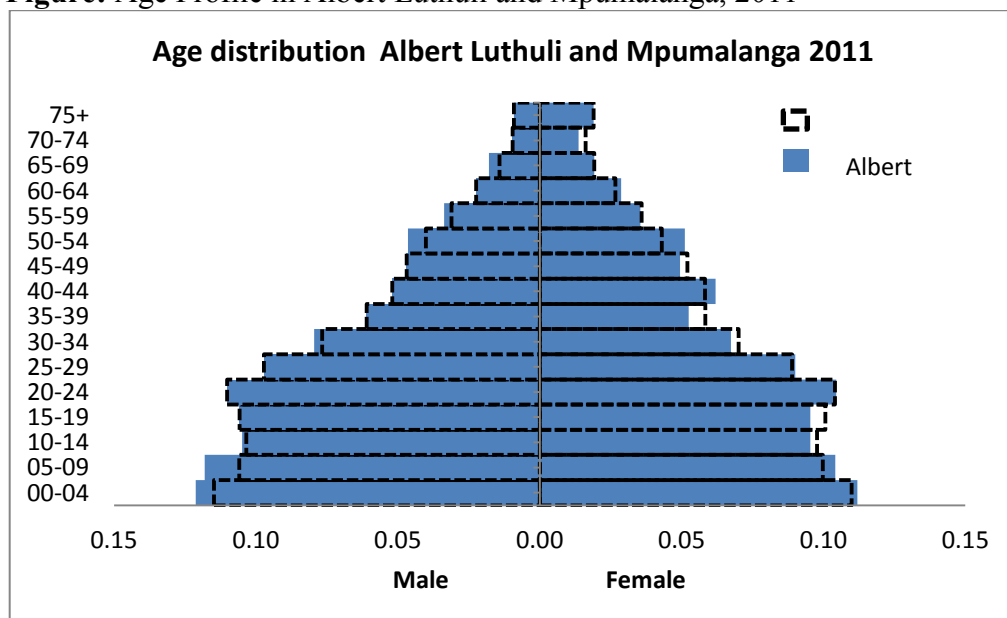
The Labour force and Employment

Compared to the neighbouring economic hubs and regional service centres such as Witbank / Middelburg and Mbombela, the Albert Luthuli population is relatively sparsely populated. Close to 80% of the Albert Luthuli population live in rural villages in the eastern part of the area, 15% live in the two main service centres (Carolina and Badplaas), with the remainder of the population distributed throughout the farming and forestry areas (Chief Albert Luthuli, 2010).

The population pyramid below show the distribution of the age and gender of the population in Albert Luthuli local municipal area compared to Mpumalanga Province. Albert Luthuli has a slightly younger population than Mpumalanga as a whole; 35% of the population in Albert Luthuli is 14 years old and younger, while 32% of the population in Mpumalanga is 14 years and younger.

In Albert Luthuli there are 18% more females than males in the economically active age group (18-64 years) compared to 2% more females in the age-group for Mpumalanga Province and the national economy as a whole suggesting out-migration from the area in search of job opportunities. Population movement in the region in the past decade appears to follow the pattern of economic activity and access to urban services, with net outflows occurring towards areas in Gauteng, as well as the Witbank / Middelburg areas and Ermelo (Chief Albert Luthuli Municipality, 2010).

Figure: Age Profile in Albert Luthuli and Mpumalanga, 2011



Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

Despite higher birth rates compared to the national average (as indicated by the young population structure), the population growth of Albert Luthuli was a mere 0.2% per annum between 2000 and 2011 (increasing from in 2000 to 191 830 in 2011) compared

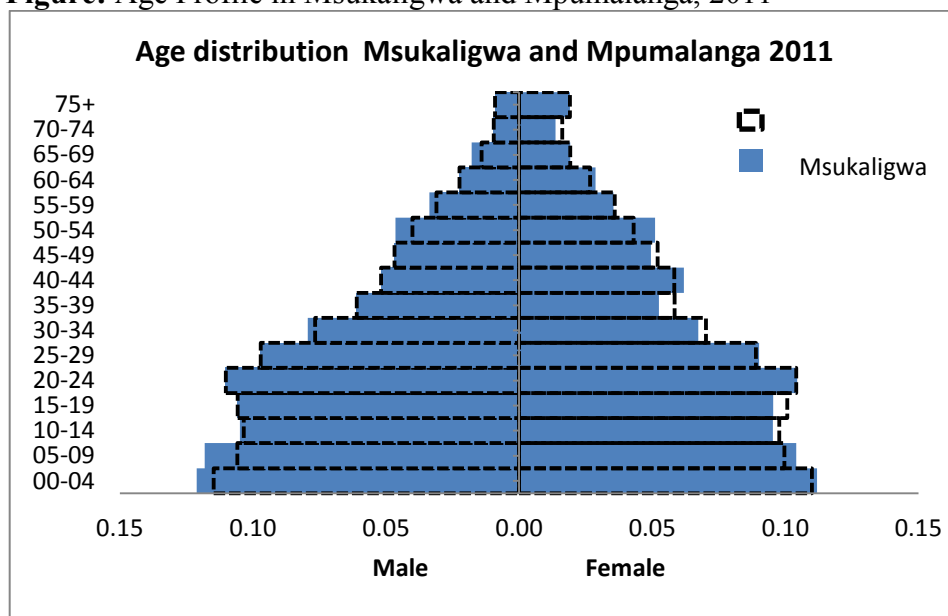
to the national and provincial averages of 1% per annum. This could be ascribed to the high out-migration rates as well as the high incidence of HIV/AIDS in the area (12% of the population compared to 10% nationally)

While Msukaligwa municipality is also characterized by a high portion of rural/farm population of the population, it is more ‘urbanised’ than Albert Luthuli. The majority of the population of 157 651 in 2011 lives in the Ermelo/Wesselton area (47%) as well as dispersed throughout the area in rural/farm areas (32%). Only 2% of the population lives in Chrissiesmeer/Kwachibikhulu, 9% in Breyten/Kwazanele and 1% in Wharburton/Nganga (Msukaligwa Local Municipality, 2010).

The population pyramid below shows the age and gender distribution for the neighbouring Msukaligwa local municipal area compared to Mpumalanga. The average age in Msukaligwa is slightly higher as in Albert Luthuli with 33% of the population 14 years old and younger compared to 35% in Albert Luthuli.

There are 9% more females than males in Msukaligwa in the economically active groups (15-64 years), suggesting out-migration at a lower level than the Albert Luthuli municipality although at a higher than provincial level. Despite out-migration (at a low level) as well as high HIV/AIDS incidence rates at 12% of the population, population growth in the area was relatively high at 2.1% per annum from 124 920 in 2000 to 157 651 in 2011. This could mainly be ascribed to relative high birth rates in the area. While the area at large experience out-migration there is signs of migration from the rural areas towards urban settlements within the area as witnessed by the number of informal houses in a areas such as Wesselton (Ermelo) and Kwachibikhulu (Chrissiesmeer).

Figure: Age Profile in Msukaligwa and Mpumalanga, 2011



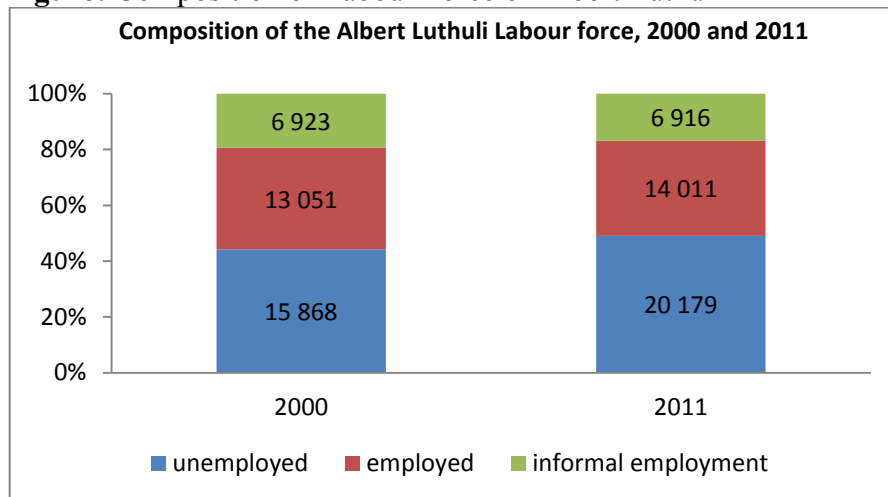
Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

The graphs below illustrate that unemployment levels in the Albert Luthuli municipal area has increased from 44% of the labour force in 2000 to 49% in 2011. For the same period, employment in the formal economy has decreased from 36% of the labour force

in 2000 to 34% in 2011. The unemployment rate for Albert Luthuli is significantly higher than the rate for South Africa (25%) and Mpumalanga (27%).

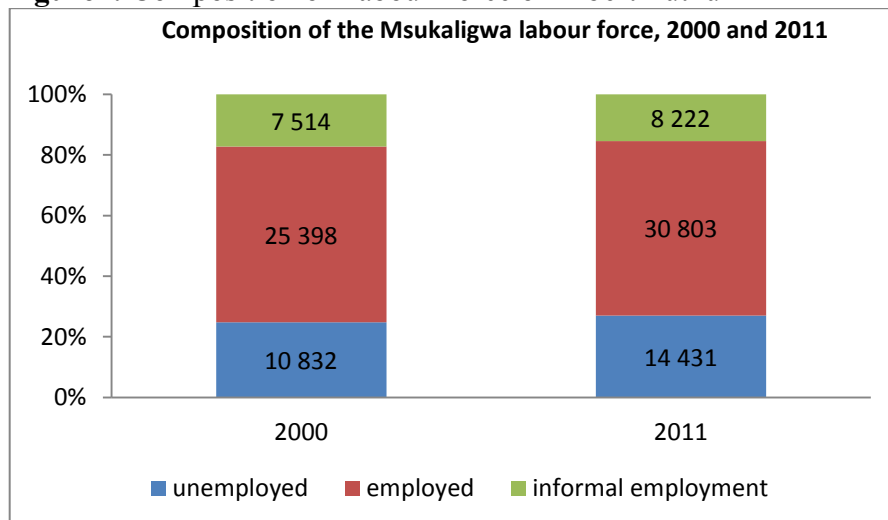
Unemployment levels in the Msukaligwa area has increased from 25% in 2000 to 27% in 2011. Employment in the formal sector has remained the same. The unemployment rate in Msukaligwa is significantly lower than that of the neighbouring Albert Luthuli municipality and on par with the national and provincial unemployment rates.

Figure: Composition of Labour Force of Albert Luthuli



Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

Figure : Composition of Labour Force of Albert Luthuli



Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

The table below shows the general lack of skills of the economically active population in Albert Luthuli local municipality with 74% without a senior certificate or a matric. This is much higher than the national average of 65% and the already high average of close to 70% for Mpumalanga province in general. Post- matric qualifications for the area are also lower at 6% of the economically active population compared to 10% nationally and 7% for the province as a whole.

The Msukaligwa local municipality shows a similar profile, with 72% without a senior certificate or a matric and 6% of the economically active population with a post-matric qualification.

Figure : Education Levels of the Labour Force, 2011

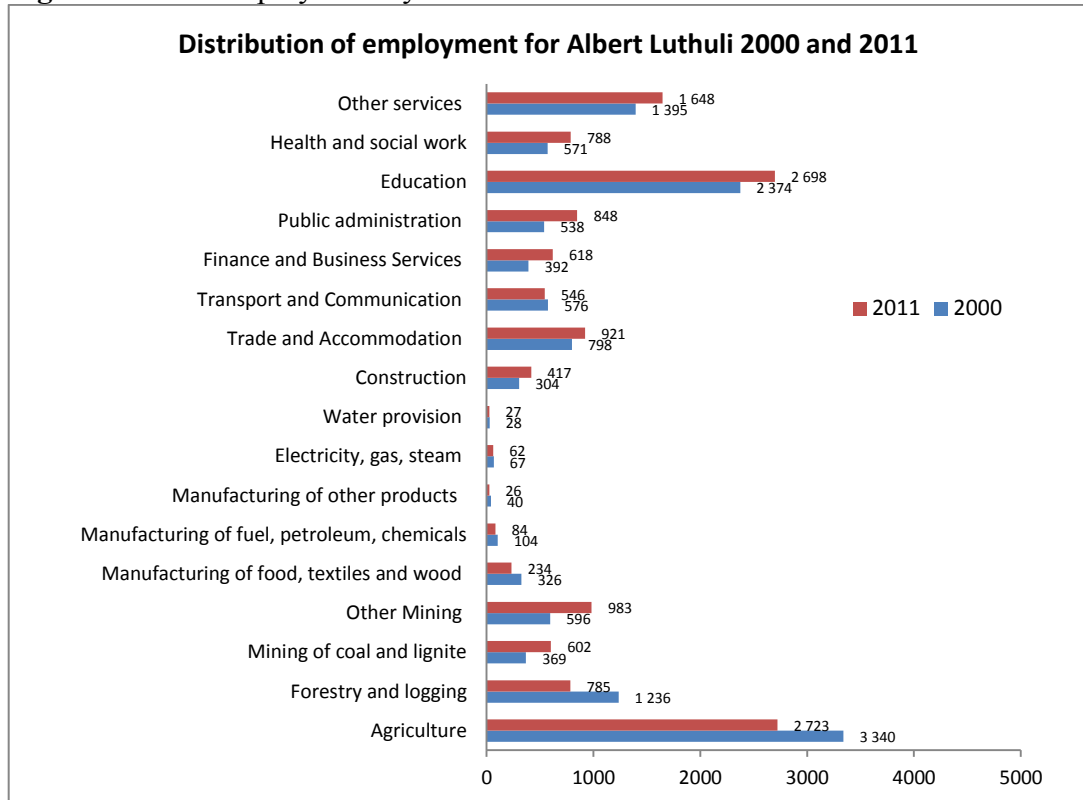
2011	South Africa	Mpumalanga	Albert Luthuli	Msukaligwa
No schooling	7.75%	11.65%	14.54%	11.73%
Grade 0-2	1.44%	1.55%	1.53%	1.52%
Grade 3-6	9.22%	9.58%	9.78%	10.67%
Grade 7-9	22.64%	22.35%	23.08%	23.74%
Grade 10-11	23.56%	23.59%	25.32%	24.65%
Certificate / diploma without matric	0.81%	0.83%	0.58%	0.62%
Matric only	24.40%	22.82%	19.06%	20.70%
Matric & certificate / diploma	6.73%	5.77%	4.90%	4.94%
Matric & Bachelors degree	2.31%	1.34%	0.97%	1.08%
Matric & Postgrad degree	1.13%	0.52%	0.24%	0.33%

Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

The graphs below show the distribution of formal employment for the Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa municipal areas respectively.

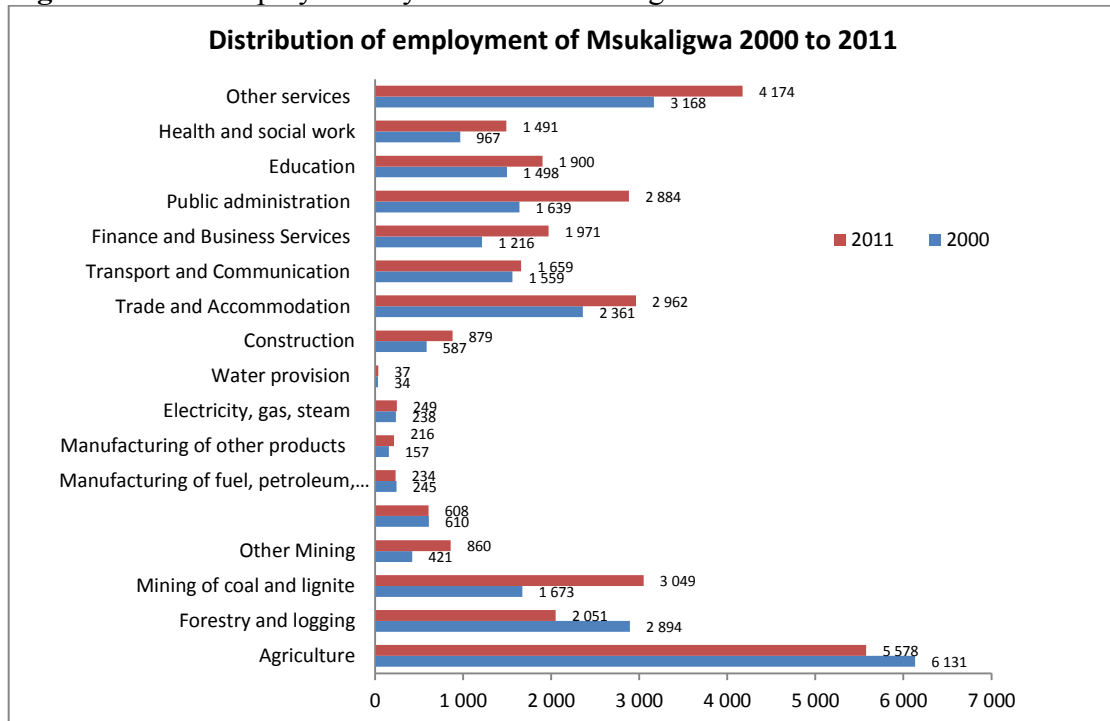
Economic activities that are dominant spatially in the Albert Luthuli municipality include agriculture, forestry and mining. Retail and services concentrate in Carolina, and also in smaller centres such as Elukwatini and Badplaas.

Figure: Formal employment by sector in Albert Luthuli



Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

Figure: Formal employment by sector in Msukaligwa



Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

The graphs show that both the Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa economies are resource based, as is the case with the broader Gert Sibande District. Agriculture and forestry still play a significant role in creating jobs in both the municipal areas even though the

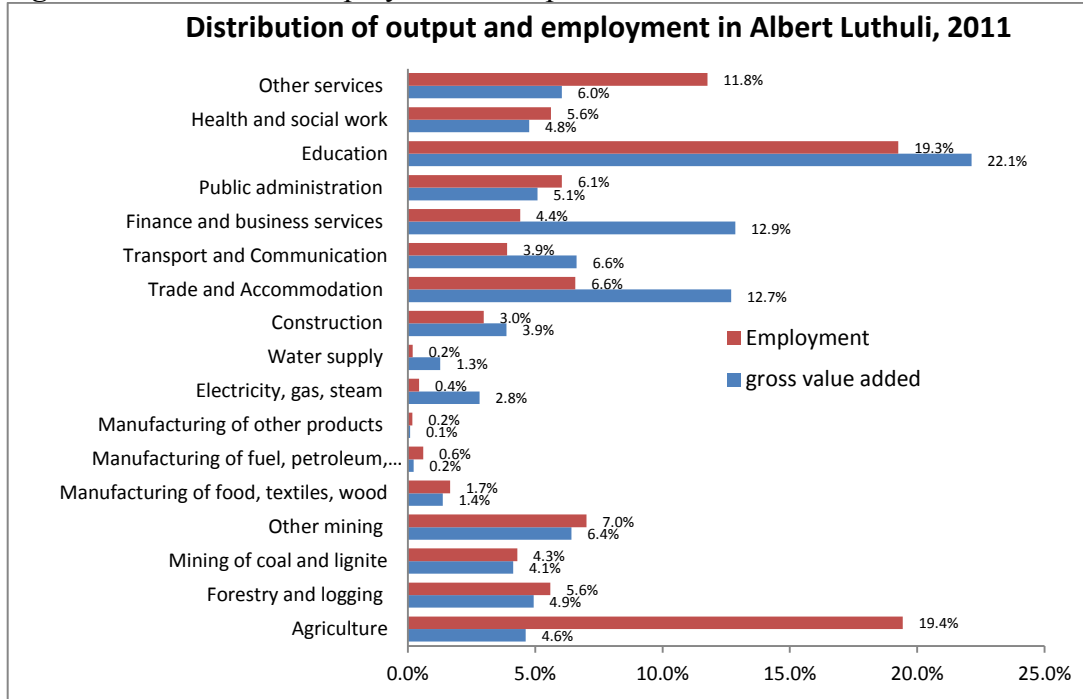
number of jobs has decreased since 2000 in favour of mining jobs. Since 2000 there has been a significant increase in the number of mining jobs in Msukaligwa in particular. The relatively high number of jobs in the education sector in Albert Luthuli suggests a relatively high number of schools and tertiary institutions in the area. The government also plays a significant part in providing employment in Msukaligwa. The relatively strong role of the trade and services sectors in this area also portrays the pivoting role of Ermelo as a service centre to surrounding rural areas in the Gert Sibande District (Msukaligwa Local Municipality, 2010).

Output

The following graph show the production structure of the Albert Luthuli economy compared to the composition of employment. The agricultural sector, while making a large contribution towards employment makes a fairly small contribution towards output. This demonstrates the labour intensive and low-wage nature of the sector. The contribution of the mining sector towards employment is almost on par with its employment contribution suggesting that the sector is not as capital intensive as elsewhere in Mpumalanga.

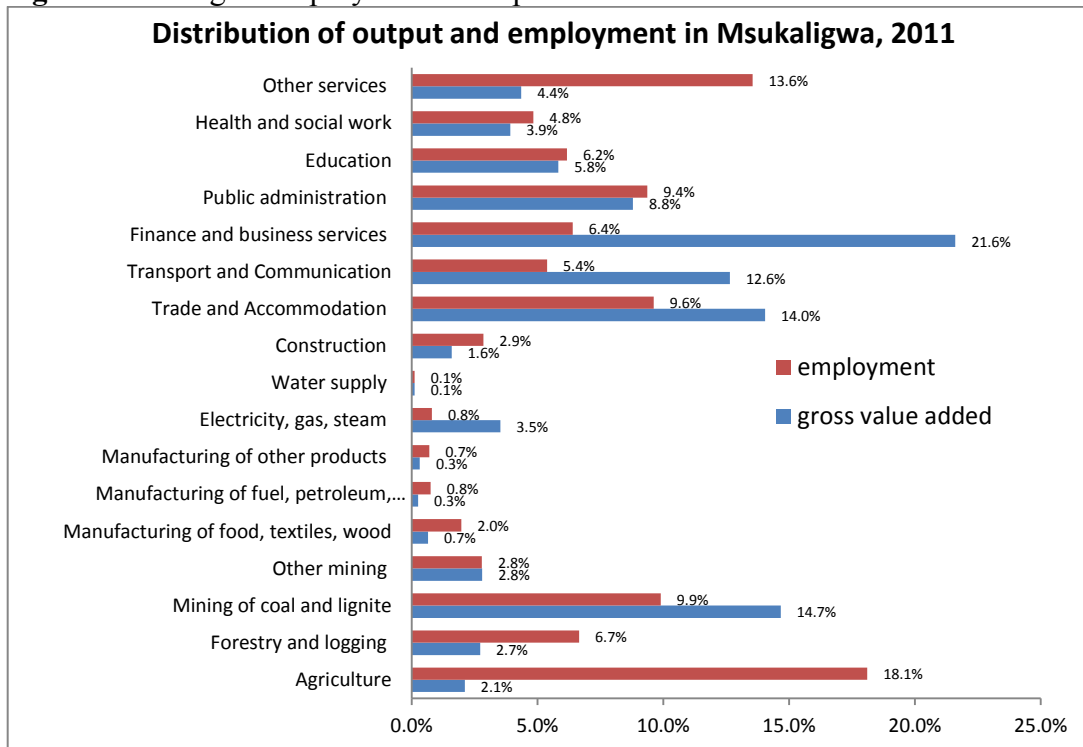
The service sectors are also characterized by higher output values relative to employment levels. These include the finance and business services, the trade and accommodation and the transport and communication sectors.

Figure: Albert Luthuli employment & output – 2011



Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

Figure: Msukaligwa employment & output – 2011



Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

The higher output value in the mining sector of Msukaligwa relative to employment levels suggests mining as a fairly capital intensive sector. The sector in Mpumalanga is in general also associated with large outflow of profits from the area as well as relatively low wages that could imply a relatively low impact on local income levels despite high numbers employed in the sector.

The economic thrust of Msukaligwa are Agriculture, Forestry, Coal Mining, Transport and its service industries (trade and finances). Local beneficiation of raw agricultural resources and other minerals remains a challenge as this municipality does not have a strong industrial base.

The real economic output growth rate of the Albert Luthuli municipality was on average 2.0% per year between 2000-2011, compared to the growth rate of 2.8% for the Mpumalanga Province and the national average of 3.5% for the same period. Real economic output growth at 2.4% per year was slightly higher for the Msukaligwa area. The relatively low growth of the Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa economies during the period could be ascribed to the low performance of the agricultural and forestry sectors as major output sectors during this period. In both areas, the agricultural output value grew at -0.1% per annum, and the forestry sector at 1.6% during this period. Mining grew at a slightly higher than average rate of at 2.4% between 2000 and 2010. Sectors that performed relatively well include construction, finance and business services, public services and health and social work.

The table below sets out the real economic growth rate between 2000 and 2011 per sector for both the Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa municipal areas.

Figure: Growth rate per sector – 2011

Average annual growth between 2000 - 2011	Albert Luthuli and Muskaligwa
Negative growth sectors (<0%)	Agriculture Manufacturing of food, textiles, wood Manufacturing of fuel, petroleum, chemicals
Low growth sectors (0-2%)	Forestry and logging Other mining Electricity, gas, steam Accommodation
Medium growth sectors (2-3%)	Mining of coal and lignite Manufacturing of other products Water supply Trade Transport and Communication Education Other services
High growth sectors (>3%)	Construction Finance and business services Public administration Health and social work

Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

The table below that the growth in formal employment was slightly below real output growth between for all areas between 2000 and 2010. However, employment growth was considerably lower than real output growth for Albert Luthuli during this period.

Table: Employment and output growth 2000 – 2011

2000-2011	National	Mpumalanga	Albert Luthuli	Msukaligwa
employment growth	2.1%	2.2%	0.6%	1.8%
real output growth	3.5%	2.8%	1.9%	2.3%
Employment elasticity (% growth in employment/ % growth in real output)	0.61	0.79	0.33	0.78

Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

Tourism

The Mpumalanga Tourism Authority (MTA) had divided the area in the Wild Frontier Region (the hills and valleys surrounding Badplaas) and the Grass and Wetlands Region (the lakes end wetlands surrounding Chrissiesmeer and Lothair) (GertSibande District Municipality SDF, 2009).

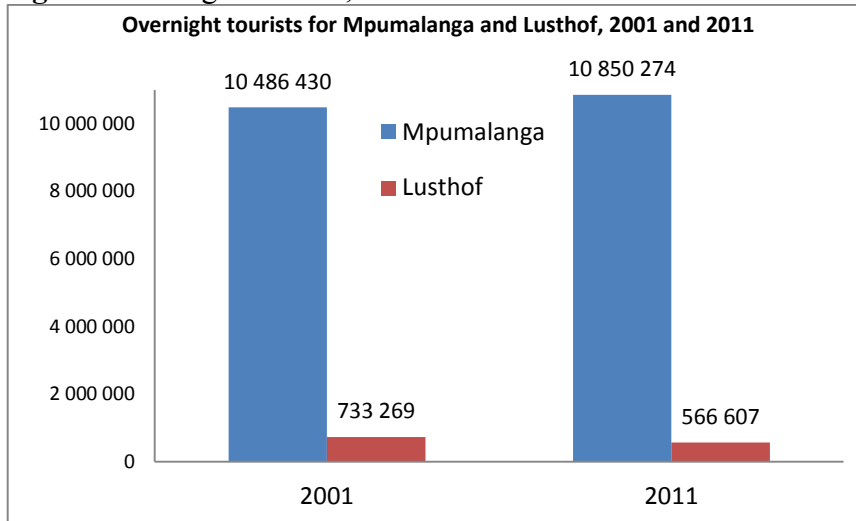
The Mpumalanga Tourism Growth Strategy (Mpumalanga Province 2007) identified a range of activities within the tourism sector that can be support in the province, which includes: nature tourism, residential (accommodation), activity tourism, sports, adventure, shopping, golf, medical, eco-resorts, conferences, special interest tourism, festivals/events and leisure/entertainment. Tourism and agro processing have been identified as potential growth sectors in the province.

The uneasy relation between the rich coal reserves in Mpumalanga province and the tourist attractions is reflected in the website spiel for the province. The following two separate statements sums up the tug of war between the tourism and coal mining sectors: “Lake Chrissie is the largest natural freshwater lake in South Africa and is famous for its variety of aquatic birds, especially flamingos.” “Mpumalanga is very rich in coal reserves. The country’s major power stations, three of which are the biggest in the southern hemisphere, are situated here. Unfortunately, these cause the highest levels of air pollution in the country” (<http://www.mpumalanga.gov.za/about/province.htm>)

Msukaligwa municipality is strategically located within the GertSibande District with 3 major Provincial roads and 3 National roads crossing through Msukaligwa municipality in particular Ermelo town. This creates high potential in tourism as these roads are linking Msukaligwa with Gauteng, KwaZulu Natal, Swaziland and the Eastern part of Mpumalanga province. Objectives to increase tourism features high in both the IDPs of Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa.

The graph below shows the number of overnight visitors in Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa compared to the whole of the province. However, in 2001 tourism in the Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa municipal areas only comprised 7% of the total tourism in Mpumalanga. In 2011, this percentage decreased to 5.2%.

Figure: Overnight tourists, 2001 and 2011



Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

The annual real growth of the accommodation sector grew only by 0.2% per annum for Albert Luthuli and 0.3% in Msukaligwa between 2000 and 2011. That said, in Albert Luthuli, the hotel and accommodation sector make a slightly higher than average contribution towards total output of 1.4% compared to the national and provincial averages of 0.9% and 0.6% respectively. At 0.5% this percentage was lower for Msukaligwa as a whole but could be much higher if considered for the Chrissiesmeer area in particular.

Regional exports

Mpumalanga produces 7.7% of South Africa's wool. Between 90% and 95% of the national wool production is exported. Wool comprises 4% of the total value of agricultural exports (National Department of Agriculture, 2012). The Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa municipal areas are a large contributor to the province's total wool production and a regional exporter of wool.

In 2011, Mpumalanga produced 21% of the total maize crop (the province is the third largest producer after Free State and North West.) Mpumalanga also produced 30% of the national sorghum crop (National Department of Agriculture, 2012). The Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa municipal areas are regional exporters of maize and sorghum during years of surplus production, (when domestic supply exceeds domestic demand). Maize and sorghum also features as important agricultural products in terms of food security.

While both areas are regional exporters, the foreign export base of both economies are very low to non-existent (in the case of Albert Luthuli). In Albert Luthuli foreign exports made a zero contribution towards output compared to the 0.1% contribution for Msukaligwa (IHS Global Insight 2011).

The region's potential for blue berry foreign exports has been noted in agricultural papers. It is noted that South African producers have an attractive market for the provision of blueberries to Europe during the early season (Meyer & Prinsloo, 2003). The Farmers Weekly also reported on rapidly expanding blueberry and raspberry production in the last five years, due to growing local consumption and growth in berry sales

internationally. This trend is believed to continue. Due to the labour intensive nature of blue berry production, the industry also holds potential for creating jobs (Denene Erasmus, 2012).

Mine related opportunities exist in the area e.g. in Breyten clothes for mines are made by local women and Xstrata coal is also exporting this clothes to Australia (Msukaligwa Local Municipality 2010)

Forestry

According to the Mpumalanga Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (2007), forestry is an important contributor to economic growth in Mpumalanga. Mpumalanga Province hosts 40.2% of South Africa's planted forests and large forest processing plants are also situated in this province. The sector could also potentially employ workers in the non timber forest products sub-sector (e.g. bee farming, muthi nurseries, forest-based ecotourism, paper recycling etc.)

According to the PGDS though there is not enough water to plant more land in the province real opportunities exist for previously disadvantaged communities to play significant role through the restructuring process and land reform. This could be achieved through equity shares and other schemes available in the sector.

Targets in the Mpumalanga Provincial Growth and Development Strategy for this sector include; increasing the sector's contribution to GDP, increased sustainable job creation in the sector, growth in the forest based crafts subsector, growth of forest based tourism ventures. (Mpumalanga Provincial Government, PGDS 2007).

Forests and plantations cover some 9.73% of the GertSibande District's total landsurface. The majority of the plantations found within the district are privately owned, either by Sappi or Mondi. Forestry activities primarily consist of pine, eucalyptus and wattle plantations. Wood from the plantations is primarily used in the production of structural timber for housing, and the manufacturing of joinery packaging such as pallets, boxes and cable drums (Gert Sibande District Municipality SDF, 2009).

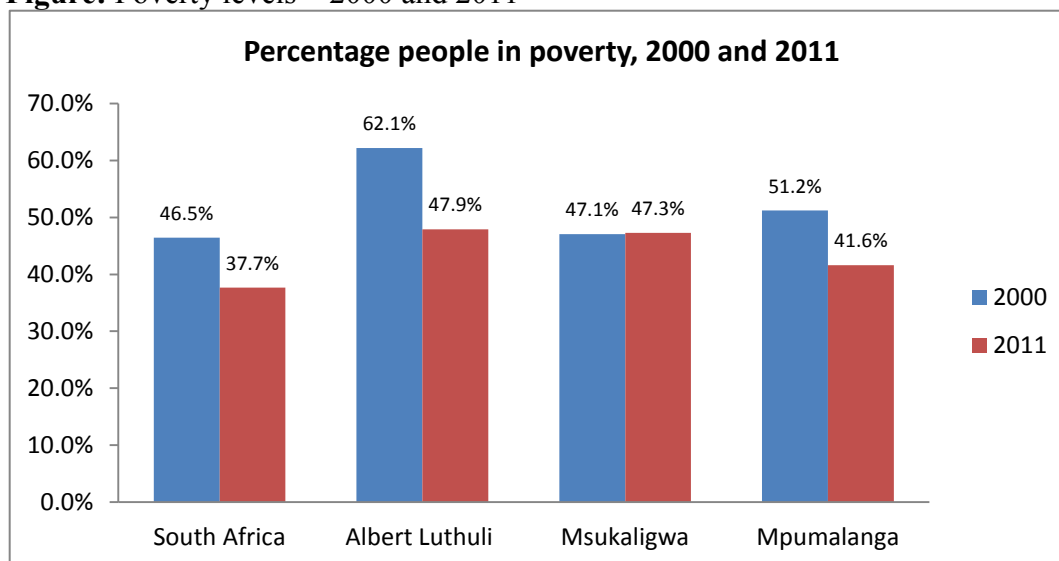
8.2.2 Economic Equity

Poverty

The Gross value added/production income (GVA) per capita is below the national average in both municipal areas. In Albert Luthuli, the GVA/capita was a mere R 17 500 per current prices in 2011 compared to the much higher averages for Msukuligwa of R 49 000 albeit it still lower than the national and provincial averages of R 59 000 and R 57 000 respectively.

The graph below shows the percentage of people living in poverty in the different municipalities. Although poverty has declined from 61% to 48% between 2000 and 2011 in Albert Luthuli, poverty levels is still significantly higher than in the province (42%) and South Africa (38%) as a whole. While the poverty rate has decreased for most areas mainly due to higher growth rates between 2000 and 2006/7, the percentage of people living in property in Msukaligwa has increased slightly between 2000 and 2011 from 47.1% to 47.3%.

Figure: Poverty levels – 2000 and 2011



Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

In terms of poverty indicators related to basic needs related to shelter, water, sanitation and electricity some areas (housing and electricity) saw significant improvements since 2000 while water and sanitation backlogs as well as formal refuse removal backlogs remain high especially in Albert Luthuli with the exception of Carolina, part of Badplaas, Elukwatini and Mayflower. The significant reductions in the absolute numbers as well as percentages of households not living in formal dwellings (mainly informal and traditional dwellings) in Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa is testimony to the presence of a number of housing projects as the relatively low in-migration rates into the area. However a large number of the newly settled households in formal dwellings are still lacking mainly basic sanitation, water and refuse removal services. Eradicating these backlogs places an enormous strain on the fiscal resources of the respective local municipalities, most noticeably Albert Luthuli.

Table: Basic service delivery levels– 2000 and 2011

	National	Mpumalanga	Albert Luthuli	Msukaligwa
Formal dwelling backlog - % of households not living in a formal dwelling				
2000	32%	29%	39%	30%
2011	26%	18%	20%	16%
Sanitation backlog - % of households without hygienic toilets				
2000	41%	54%	73%	27%
2011	34%	51%	81%	30%
Water backlog - % of households below RDP-level				
2000	25%	23%	36%	16%
2011	20%	22%	42%	2%
% of households with no electrical connection				
2000	30%	30%	49%	44%
2011	19%	16%	19%	23%
% of households with no formal refuse removal				

2000	44%	60%	83%	32%
2011	38%	56%	81%	32%

Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

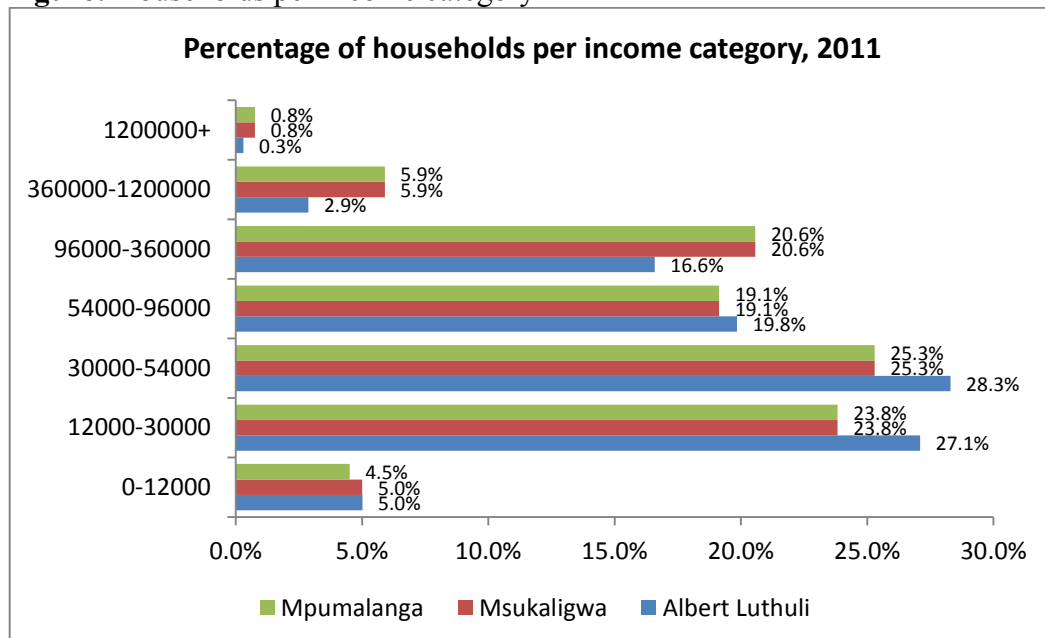
Income inequality

The economies of the Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa municipal areas are in keep with the high level of inequality associated with the South Africa economy. In 2011, the Albert Luthuli economy recorded a relatively lower Gini coefficient of 0.57 (0= perfect equality and 1= perfect inequality) compared to a national Gini coefficient of 0.63 and provincial Gini coefficient of 0.65. Msukaligwa equalled the national Gini coefficient of 0.63.

Albert Luthuli showed signs of improving income inequality with a drop in the Gini coefficient from 0.62 in 2000. Msukaligwa's income inequality remained unchanged from 0.63 in 2000(IHS Global Insight. 2012).

The graph below shows a slightly higher portion of households (32%) in Albert Luthuli and Msukaliwaga (29%) that falls in the lowest income categories (0-30 000) compared to the provincial percentage of 28%. Only 19.8% of the population in Albert Luthuli falls in the high income categories (96 000 – 1200 000+) compared to 27.3% in Msukaligwa and the province as a whole. This could explain the lower Gini coefficient for Albert Luthuli relative to Msukaligwa and the province as a whole.

Figure: Households per income category



Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

8.2.3 Economic Stability

Diversity

The stability of an economy is in part determined by its reliance on a variety of sectors. A more diverse economy will be less exposed to the influence of exogenous factors (e.g. climate or external markets).

The tress index measures the extent of economic concentration in a small number of sectors. The higher the index value, the higher is the rate of economic concentration within an economy and the more its long term stability could be at risk. The tress indices below illustrate the relatively higher levels of economic concentration in Albert Luthuli and Msukaligwa compared to the national as well as provincial economies. The tress index of both these municipal areas furthermore shows signs of increasing since 2000. This could mainly be ascribed to the decline of the contribution of the traditional sectors of agriculture, forestry and wood processing relative to coal and other mining in both municipalities. Another mining project for the area will certainly add to this trend.

Table: The level of economic concentration

TRESS INDEX	National	Mpumalanga	Albert Luthuli	Muskaligwa
2000	41.15	35.91	47.68	42.65
2011	40.67	38.01	48.36	45.89

Source: IHS Global Insight database 2012

During a community forum in Msukaligwa, it was noted that it is difficult for local contractors to obtain contracts from the mines for general work e.g. cleaning of offices, equipment etc. The opinion was expressed that it is important that mines create other opportunities for people in the area due to the short working time of mines. (Msukaligwa Local Municipality, 2010)

Resource use

Land: The total development area will comprise approximately 74 ha. Current land-use activities in the surrounding area include cattle, sheep and game farming. It needs to be investigated in which way the colliery could affect adjacent property prices and land-use practices in the area. The total number of mining license applications also need to be considered to establish the potential cumulative impact of coal mining on land availability for alternative uses in the area.

Water availability and quality: According to the Albert Luthuli Water Services plan (2012) the available water resources in the municipal area are adequate to meet current and future water demands. There is however a need to upgrade the outdated water resources infrastructure in the area amidst the requirement to service huge water and sanitation backlogs in the area. The impact of acid mine seepage from mines in the area on the water quality of Carolina and parts of Ermelo made headlines in January 2012 (Blaine, 2012). The Boesmanspruit Dam was contaminated by acid mine water

seepage, affecting tap water in the town of Carolina, north of Ermelo, and the surrounding areas. While the outdated water treatment plant was also blamed for the catastrophe and water quality has since then been restored to a large extent, the incident focused public attention on the negative impacts of coal mining in the area, especially of mines operating without water licenses. According to the Council for Geoscience there were 5906 mines in South Africa operating without water licenses in 2008 many of which were responsible for pollution from burning workings, noxious dust and acid mine water (Sue Blaine, 2012).

Non-renewable coal: Based on a non-renewable resource, the mine has a limited lifespan of around 8 years. For South Africa the reserves to production (R/P) ratio provides an indicator of how long proved coal reserves will last at the current rate of extraction. BP calculated this to be 118 years for coal at the end of 2010. Proved coal reserves are determined by the technical and economical feasibility of recovery and, as these are subject to a number of variables, R/P ratios are likely to vary year-on-year (Eberhard, 2011).

As is the case with other commodities, the international commodity price of coal is subject to large fluctuations as illustrated in the five year change in the thermal coal price in the chart below.

Figure: 5 year CAPP price of thermal coal



Source: Infomine: <http://www.infomine.com/investment/metal-prices/coal/>

Labour: While there is an abundant number of unskilled workers in the area, semi-skilled and skilled workers are in short supply. Despite the large pool of unemployed workers, recruiting local labour at market prices higher than the adjacent agricultural sector, could cause labour 'draw down' from the agricultural sector, placing the burden of recruiting and retraining among the unemployed on this sector.

The role of coal in securing national power supply: It is expected that coal will be delivered to the export as well as domestic (energy) market. The impact assessment needs to ascertain the percentage of coal that will be exported.

8.3 BASELINE FOR ECONOMIC LAND USE IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT AREA

The project area is currently used for livestock farming including cattle, sheep and small game. In the residential units that are still in use (occupied by between 10-20 people) there is evidence of subsistence activities including some poultry and fruit trees.

8.4 BASELINE FOR ECONOMIC INFRASTRUCTURE IN THE PROJECT AREA

There is limited functional economic infrastructure left in the current project area. A dam was observed as well as two or three abandoned cattle herding pens.

8.5 ANTICIPATED ECONOMIC IMPACTS

Economical change processes relate to the changes brought about to the economic results of the local system and their impact on the economic objectives of economic efficiency, equity as well as long term economic stability.

The following change processes are expected:

ECONOMICAL PROCESSES							
Summary of Baseline Indicators	Change Process and Expected Impacts	Impact Category				Status	
		Construction	Operations	Decommissioning	Post Closure		Cumulative
Economic efficiency:							
Low economic growth and high rates of unemployment, as a result of slow growth in traditional mainstay sectors of agriculture and forestry	Direct income and employment: While the project might provide some direct employment opportunities it will depend on the hiring practices used during the project, the extent to which local unskilled employment is prioritized as well as skills upgrading programmes provided. While It could be cautioned that expansion in the mining sector has the tendency to attract unskilled workers to the area due the high visibility of the project this is not necessarily a potential negative impact in this area since the economic zone of influence is	X	X			X	Positive

ECONOMICAL PROCESSES							
Summary of Baseline Indicators	Change Process and Expected Impacts	Impact Category					Status
		Constructi on	Operations	Decommissio	Post Closure	Cumulative	
	currently marked by high levels of out –migration. The project also has a marginalised location – fairly remote from other economic centres which would have a potential dampening effect on in-migration.						
	Indirect income and employment: The project could have positive spin-offs on the area through backward linkages to local suppliers as well as the induced effect due to increased spending from direct as well as indirect employment. However, the local economy has a very small industrial base. It is therefore rather expected that the portion of the industry benefits would rather flow to neighbouring areas. The extent to which local businesses are able to provide services to the project could be investigated further.	X	X			X	Positi ve
	Loss in employment/income due to externalities such as water management costs, increased health costs, higher crime rates	X	X				Negati ve
	Direct loss of production opportunities: Loss of access to land for cultivation and grazing purposes	X	X	X	X		Negati ve
	Negative impact on other sectors not linked to supply chain: The project could have broader implications for agriculture and food security in the area due to effect on neighbouring crops and livestock production, lower investment in the sector and labour ‘draw down’, i.e. diverting unskilled labour from the agricultural sector and increasing	X	X	X	X	X	Negati ve

ECONOMICAL PROCESSES							
Summary of Baseline Indicators	Change Process and Expected Impacts	Impact Category					Status
		Construction	Operations	Decommission	Post Closure	Cumulative	
	labour costs.. While tourism is currently not a major activity in the local area (concentrated in the Chrissiemeer and Badplaas areas), it was identified as a community priority and the potential impact on local priorities of eco and cultural tourism activities also needs further investigation.						
	The area currently has limited regional exports but has a low foreign export base. The size of foreign earnings could expand the export base of the area	X	X				Positive
Economic equity:							
Poverty: Poverty rates higher than national average. Increasing /stagnant in Msukaligwa. The high poverty rate in Msukaligwa relative to unemployment also suggests smaller household sizes and perhaps the presence of more single (migrant?) households. While housing and electricity backlogs are well contained and declining, water, sanitation and waste removal backlogs are very high and increasing	Employment: It is expected that the project will have a net positive effect on employment in the area due to direct indirect and induced effects. It needs however to be weighed against potential employment losses in other sectors especially agriculture and tourism	X	X			X	Positive
	Increase in tax income: Due to net positive spin-offs on employment and income levels, it is expected that tax revenue to local, provincial and central government will increase. It needs to be investigated whether there will be a net increase in local government income. There are large water and sanitation backlogs in area. Increased net local government spending on mining infrastructure could imply temporary suspension of spending on these backlogs	X	X			X	Positive
	Increase in other social funds: Depending on the level of corporate social investment planned for this		X				Positive

ECONOMICAL PROCESSES							
Summary of Baseline Indicators	Change Process and Expected Impacts	Impact Category					Status
		Construction	Operations	Decommissioning	Post Closure	Cumulative	
	project.						
Income equality: Income equality reflects the national situation	Any additional formal jobs in the area at higher than informal wages could be expected to improve the income distribution levels in the area but should be investigated against the different wage levels and the profits to local residents involved in the operation.		X				Positive
Economic stability:							
Economic diversity: High and increasing levels of economic concentration mainly in the resources sectors (agriculture, forestry and mining) although the mix changed slightly since 2000 away from agriculture and forestry towards mining	Another mining project will increase the level of concentration in the economy and increase its exposure towards external factors such as international commodity prices	X	X			X	Negative
Resource constraints: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • While water availability is considered adequate, water quality is an issue. • There is surplus unskilled labour. • In terms of land there is 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The perceived impact of mining activities on water quality is a high priority issue in the area. • While there is a large pool of unskilled labour available in the area, the impact of the project depends on its demand for unskilled labour. Recruitment could also lead to labour being attracted away from the sectors using unskilled labour in jobs that might not be replaced. 	X	X	X	X	X	Negative

ECONOMICAL PROCESSES							
Summary of Baseline Indicators	Change Process and Expected Impacts	Impact Category					Status
		Construction	Operations	Decommissioning	Post Closure	Cumulative	
contesting demands for limited land available between agriculture and mining	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The project could have a potential impact on land and property prices in the area that needs to be investigated. 						
Secure national energy supply: The supply shortage experienced by Eskom has highlighted the implications of security of coal supply and its role in economic growth	According to the National Energy Plan non-renewable energy resources will still have to play a significant role in the provision of a secure national energy supply in the medium term. The colliery will be delivering to the export as well as domestic (energy) market.		X				Positive

8.6 ALTERNATIVE LAND-USES FOR THE PROPOSED PROJECT AREA

Land use practices as well as recent studies suggest that there is high potential on the site and adjacent areas in terms of higher value economic activities such as game farming (small game for stock breeding), forestry and niche export products such as blue berries.

REFERENCES

- Blaine, S. (2012). Carolina's polluted water highlights growing problem in SA. <http://www.lhr.org.za/news/2012/carolina%E2%80%99s-polluted-water-highlights-growing-problem-sa-business-day>. Retrieved 2012-10-17
- Chief Albert Luthuli Municipality. (2010). Draft Integrated Development Plan 2011-2016, Carolina
- Chief Albert Luthuli Municipality. (2012). Water Services plan Development, Carolina
- Christie, S, (2010). The Water Warriors. <http://www.mg.co.za/article/2010-10-04-the-water-warriors>. Retrieved 2012-10-18
- Denene Erasmus. (2012. "Berries to the fore" in Farmers Weekly, 25 May
- DEAT. (2002). Impact Significance, Information Series 5, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), Pretoria
- Eberhard A. (2011). The Future Of South African Coal: Market, Investment, And Policy Challenges. Working Paper #100. Program On Energy And Sustainable Development: Freeman Spogli Institute For International Studies, Stanford
- Fourie, CJS; Du Plessis, SJ; Henry, G. (2006). "New airborne geophysical data from the Waterberg Coalfield – South Africa's major future energy source". CSIR Natural Resources and the Environment. http://www.csir.co.za/mineral_resources/pdfs/CPO-0024.pdf. Retrieved 2012-09-25.
- GertSibande District Municipality. (2009). Spatial Development Framework. Town Planning, Secunda
- IHS Global Insight. (2012). Socio economic database: Selected indicators, Centurion
- Kardas-Nelson, M. (2011). Mpumalanga's not-so-clean coal. <http://www.mg.co.za/article/2010-11-29-mpumalangas-notsoclean-coal>. Retrieved 2012-10-18
- Meyer, H.J. andPrinsloo, N. (2003). "Assessment of the Potential of Blueberry Production in South Africa", Small Fruits Review, Vol.2(3)
- Mpumalanga Provincial Government. (2008). Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (2004-2014) 2008 Review, Premier's office Mpumalanga, Nelspruit
- Msukaligwa Local Municipality. (2012). Integrated Development Plan 2007 - 2012, Ermelo
- National Department of Agriculture. (2012). Abstract of Agricultural Statistics, Pretoria

List of interviews with local stakeholders:

Mr Wisdom Pofu of the GSDM, 23 October 2012

Me Silindiwe Mabuyakhulu in the Albert Lithule LM Town Planning Office, 23 October 2012

APPENDIX 6 (A)

Draft Public Participation Programme Report

FINAL SCOPING REPORT

LUSTHOF COLLIERY PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME REPORT

**Date: 21 January 2013
Project Reference: JMA / 10429
JMA File Reference: Prj5621
DMR Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (66) EM
DEDET Ref: 17/2/3 GS-149**

COMPILED FOR

Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd

COMPILED BY



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
*Sustainable Environmental Solutions
through
Integrated Science and Engineering*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	II
1. INTRODUCTION.....	1
2. PROJECT TEAM	2
2.1 DETAILS AND EXPERTISE OF PPP TEAM.....	2
2.2 DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE	3
3. TERMS OF REFERENCE	4
3.1 LEGAL TERMS OF REFERENCE	4
3.1.1 NEMA Regulations GNR 543 of 18 June 2010:	4
3.1.2 MPRDA Regulations in GNR 527 of 23 April 2004:	9
3.2 PUBLISHED GUIDELINES FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.....	10
4. SITE HISTORY AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION.....	12
4.1 SITE HISTORY	12
4.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION	13
4.2.1 Construction Phase Activities and Time Lines	13
4.2.2 Operational Phase Activities and Time Lines	14
4.2.3 Decommissioning & Closure Phase Activities and Time Lines	15
4.2.4 Post Closure Phase Activities and Time Lines	16
5. DESIGNING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME	18
5.1 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME PLAN.....	18
6. DETAILS OF ENGAGEMENT PROCESS.....	20
6.1 PRE-APPLICATION PHASE	20
6.1.1 Compile Stakeholder Data Base	20
6.1.2 Compile and Submit Application Forms - Obtain Reference Number	21
6.1.3 Pre-Application Meetings with Authorities.....	21
6.1.4 Pre-Application Focus Group Meetings	22
6.1.5 Compile Minutes and Circulate	23
6.1.6 Pre-Application Public Meetings.....	23
6.1.7 Compile Minutes and Circulate	23
6.1.8 Notification to Landholder.....	23
6.2 SCOPING PHASE	24
6.2.1 Compile BID, Notifications, Adverts, Site Notices.....	24
6.2.2 Distribute Notifications and BID.....	24
6.2.3 Place Advertisements in Newspapers.....	24
6.2.4 Put up Site Notices	24
6.2.5 Prepare for Scoping Phase Public Meeting (Venue, Agendas, Response Forms, Presentation)	25
6.2.6 Conduct Scoping Phase Public Meeting	25
6.2.7 Compile Minutes and Circulate	26
6.2.8 Conduct Focus Group Meetings.....	26

6.2.9	Compile Minutes and Circulate	26
6.2.10	Prepare Draft Scoping Report for I&AP Review	26
6.2.11	Distribute Draft Scoping Report for Review (Authorities & I&AP's)	26
6.2.12	Capture I&AP Comments	27
6.2.13	Recover Draft Reports and Written Comments after Review	27
6.2.14	Compile Issues and Response Register	27
6.2.15	Prepare Final Scoping Report for Submission to Authorities.....	27
6.2.16	Submit Final Scoping Report to Authorities and I&AP's	28
6.2.17	Conduct Authority Site Visit	28
6.2.18	Approval of Scoping Report	28
6.3	EIA PHASE	29
6.3.1	Update BID and Compile Notifications, Adverts and Site Notices	29
6.3.2	Distribute Notifications and BID.....	29
6.3.3	Place Advertisements in Newspapers.....	29
6.3.4	Put up Site Notices	29
6.3.5	Prepare for EIA Phase Public Meeting (Venue, Agendas, Response Forms, Presentation)	29
6.3.6	Conduct EIA Phase Public Meeting.....	29
6.3.7	Compile Minutes and Circulate	29
6.3.8	Conduct Focus Group Meetings.....	29
6.3.9	Compile Minutes and Circulate	29
6.3.10	Prepare Draft EIA/EMPr Report for I&AP Review.....	29
6.3.11	Distribute Draft EIA/EMPr Report for I&AP Review	29
6.3.12	Capture I&AP Comments	29
6.3.13	Recover Draft Reports after Review	30
6.3.14	Compile Issues and Response Register	30
6.3.15	Prepare Final EIA/Draft EMPr Report for Submission to Authorities	30
6.3.16	Compile Public Participation Programme Report	30
6.3.17	Submit Final EIA/Draft EMPr Report to Authorities and I&AP's.....	30
6.4	CONSIDERATION, DECISION AND APPEAL PHASE	31
6.4.1	Continuous Follow-up	31
6.4.2	Obtain Decision and Review	31
6.4.3	Notify I&AP's of Decision and Inform on Appeal Process	31
7.	ISSUES AND RESPONSE REGISTER.....	32
8.	REFERENCES	33

APPENDICES

- APPENDIX 2.1 (A): Synoptic CV's of Jasper Muller and Kobus du Plessis**
- APPENDIX 6.1.1 (A): I&AP Data Base for the Lusthof Colliery Project**
- APPENDIX 6.1.2 (A): Proof of Submission of EIA Application to DEDET**
- APPENDIX 6.1.3 (A): Minutes of Pre-Application meeting with DMR**
- APPENDIX 6.1.3 (B): Minutes of Pre-Application meeting with DEDET**
- APPENDIX 6.1.3 (C): Minutes of Pre-Application meeting with DWA**
- APPENDIX 6.1.3 (D): Minutes of Pre-Application meeting with MTPA**
- APPENDIX 6.1.5 (A): Minutes of Pre-Application Focus Group Meeting**
- APPENDIX 6.1.5 (B): Minutes of Pre-Application Focus Group Meeting**
- APPENDIX 6.1.5 (C): Minutes of Pre-Application Focus Group Meeting**
- APPENDIX 6.1.5 (D): Additional Correspondance with MLDPG**
- APPENDIX 6.1.6 (A): Minutes of Pre-Application Public meeting**
- APPENDIX 6.1.8 (A): Notification to Landholders**
- APPENDIX 6.2.1 (A): Copies of Scoping Phase BID, Notification Letters, Newspaper Advertisements and Site Notices**
- APPENDIX 6.2.2 (A): Proof of Scoping Phase E-mails & sms'e**
- APPENDIX 6.2.3 (A): Proof of Scoping Phase Newspaper Advertisements**
- APPENDIX 6.2.4 (A): Proof of Scoping Phase Site Notices**
- APPENDIX 6.2.5 (A): Copy of Scoping Phase I&AP Response Form**
- APPENDIX 6.2.7 (A): Scoping Phase Public Meeting Minutes**
- APPENDIX 6.2.11 (A): Proof of submission of reports to I&AP's**
- APPENDIX 6.2.14 (A): Issues and Response Register**
- APPENDIX 6.2.14 (B): Original comments received from I&AP's**

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd was commissioned by Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd to compile and submit an EMPR Addendum to DMR in terms of the MPRDA Regulations, as well as an EIA Application to DEDET in terms of the provisions of the NEMA Regulations. JMA Consulting is currently conducting a comprehensive Public Participation Programme in support of the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment process. In order to support the overall process this Public Participation Programme Report was generated. The report provides the required public participation related information and summarises and outlines the details of the Public Participation Programme that was and will be followed for this project.

Chapters 1 through 3 of the report deal with an Introduction, Project Team, and Terms of Reference for the study.

Chapter 4 synoptically describes the Site History and Project Activities.

Chapter 5 explains the Public Participation Programme **Plan** for the project.

Chapter 6 describes the Engagement Process and contains references to proof of actions performed.

Chapter 7 deals with the Issues and Concerns that was raised by I&AP's throughout the process and also contains responses by the EAP and Applicant on how these issues will be addressed.

Chapter 8 provides information on references.

Respectfully submitted

J. Müller (Pr.Sci.Nat.)

Kobus du Plessis (Cand.Sci.Nat.)

1. INTRODUCTION

This Report comprises the **Public Participation Programme (PPP) Report** compiled in support of the Scoping and EIA Process followed for the relevant Applications for Environmental Authorisation in terms of the provisions of the MPRDA and NEMA Regulations as relevant to Black Gold Coal Estates Holdings (Pty) Ltd. The process also supports the IWULA process required by the NWA.

The MPRDA Regulations together with NEMA Regulations, contain a list of requirements specifically relating to the Public Participation Process (please refer to Chapter 3 of this report). These regulations were strictly adhered to during the public participation conducted for this project.

Several guideline documents are currently available to assist persons when conducting a public participation process and all of these documents were extensively studied and incorporated into the planning for this report. However, JMA consulted the *DEAT (2005) Guideline 4: Public Participation, in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2005, Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), Pretoria* as the primary source. The DMR Guidelines for the compilation of a Scoping Report and for the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme were also used.

These guideline documents describe the public participation process as follows:

- Provides an opportunity for interested and affected parties (I&AP's) to obtain clear, accurate and comprehensible information about the proposed activity, its alternatives and the environmental impacts thereof.
- Provides I&AP's with an opportunity to indicate their viewpoints, issues and concerns regarding the activity, alternatives and/or the decision.
- Provides I&AP's with the opportunity of suggesting ways of avoiding, reducing or mitigating negative impacts of an activity and for enhancing positive impacts.
- Enables an applicant to incorporate the needs, preferences and values of affected parties into the activity.
- Provides opportunities to avoid and resolve disputes and reconcile conflicting interests.
- Enhances transparency and accountability in decision-making.

This report will continually be updated during the Black Gold Coal Estates EIA process to reflect and address all comments that are received during the I&AP Review periods. The final PPP Report will be submitted to the relevant authorities as an **APPENDIX** to the **Final Environmental Impact Assessment Report**.

2. PROJECT TEAM

The following persons were directly involved with the compilation of this Public Participation Programme Report for the Lusthof Colliry Project:

- Jasper Müller (Pr.Sci.Nat.)
- Kobus du Plessis (Cand.Sci.Nat.)

2.1 DETAILS AND EXPERTISE OF PPP TEAM

Synoptic CV's of Jasper Muller and Kobus du Plessis are attached as APPENDIX 2.1 (A).

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

I, **Jasper Lodewyk Muller**, acting as independent Environmental Practitioner on this project, declare that:

- I act as the independent environmental practitioner in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998), the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2010, and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 71 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Disclosure of Vested Interest

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010.

Signature of the environmental practitioner:

JMA CONSULTING (PTY) LTD

Name of company:

Date:

Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths:

Date:

Designation:

3. TERMS OF REFERENCE

To overall terms of reference is to conduct a Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement Program in terms of the NEMA and MPRDA Provisions and Regulations.

- NEMA EIA Regulations in GNR 543 of 18 June 2010
- MPRDA Regulations in GNR 527 of 23 April 2004

3.1 LEGAL TERMS OF REFERENCE

The EIA and MPRDA Regulations specifically relating to Public Participation are given below:

3.1.1 NEMA Regulations GNR 543 of 18 June 2010:

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (CHAPTER 6)

Public participation process

54. (1) *This regulation only applies in instances where adherence to the provisions of this regulation is specifically required.*

(2) *The person conducting a public participation process must take into account any guidelines applicable to public participation as contemplated' in section 24J of the Act and must give notice to all potential interested and affected parties of the application which is subjected to public participation by-*

(a) *fixing a notice board at a place conspicuous to the public at the boundary or on the fence of-*

(i) *the site where the activity to which the application relates is or is to be undertaken; and*

(ii) *any alternative site mentioned in the application;*

(b) *giving written notice to-*

(i) *the owner or person in control of that land if the applicant is not the owner or person in control of the land;*

(ii) *the occupiers of the site where the activity is or is to be undertaken or to any alternative site where the activity is to be undertaken;*

(iii) *owners and occupiers of land adjacent to the site where the activity is or is to be undertaken or to any alternative site where the activity is to be undertaken;*

- (iv) *the municipal councillor of the ward in which the site or alternative site is situated and any organisation of ratepayers that represent the community in the area;*
 - (v) *the municipality which has jurisdiction in the area;*
 - (vi) *any organ of state having jurisdiction in respect of any aspect of the activity; and*
 - (vii) *any other party as required by the competent authority;*
- (c) *placing an advertisement in-*
- (i) *one local newspaper; or*
 - (ii) *any official Gazette that is published specifically for the purpose of providing public notice of applications or other submissions made in terms of these Regulations;*
- (d) *placing an advertisement in at least one provincial newspaper or national newspaper, if the activity has or may have an impact that extends beyond the boundaries of the metropolitan or local municipality in which it is or will be undertaken: Provided that this paragraph need not be complied with if an advertisement has been placed in an official Gazette referred to in paragraph (c)(ii); and*
- (e) *using reasonable alternative methods, as agreed to by the competent authority, in those instances where a person is desiring of but unable to participate in the process due to-*
- (i) *illiteracy;*
 - (ii) *disability; or*
 - (iii) *any other disadvantage.*
- (3) *A notice, notice board or advertisement referred to in subregulation (2) must-*
- (a) *give details of the application which is subjected to public participation; and*
 - (b) *state-*
 - (i) *that the application has been submitted to the competent authority in terms of these Regulations;*
 - (ii) *whether basic assessment or scoping procedures are being applied to the application, in the case of an application for environmental authorisation;*

- (iii) *the nature and location of the activity to which the application relates;*
 - (iv) *where further information on the application or activity can be obtained; and*
 - (vi) *the manner in which and the person to whom representations in respect of the application may be made.*
- (4) *A notice board referred to in subregulation (2) must-*
 - (a) *be of a size at least 60cm by 42cm; and*
 - (b) *display the required information in lettering and in a format as may be determined by the competent authority.*
- (5) *Where deviation from subregulation (2) may be appropriate, the person conducting the public participation process may deviate from the requirements of that subregulation to the extent and in the manner as may be agreed to by the competent authority.*
- (6) *Where a basic assessment report, scoping report or environmental impact assessment report as contemplated in regulations 22, 28 and 31 respectively is amended because it has been rejected or because of a request for additional information by the competent authority, and such amended report contains new information, the amended basic assessment report, scoping report or environmental impact assessment report must be subjected to the processes contemplated in regulations 21, 27 and 31, as the case may be, on the understanding that the application form need not be resubmitted.*
- (7) *When complying with this regulation, the person conducting, the public participation process must ensure that-*
 - (a) *information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is made available to potential interested and affected parties; and*
 - (b) *participation by potential interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all potential interested and affected parties are provided with a reasonable opportunity to comment on the application.*
 - (c) *Unless justified by exceptional circumstances, as agreed to by the competent authority, the applicant and EAP managing the environmental assessment process must refrain from conducting any public participation process during the period of 15 December to 2 January.*

Register of interested and affected parties

55. (1) *An EAP managing an application must open and maintain a register which contains the names, contact details and addresses of-*
- (a) *all persons who, as a consequence of the public participation process conducted in respect of that application in terms of regulation 54, have submitted written comments or attended meetings with the applicant or EAP;*
 - (b) *all persons who, after completion of the public participation process referred to in paragraph (a), have requested the applicant or the EAP managing the application, in writing, for their names to be placed on the register; and*
 - (c) *all organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the activity to which the application relates.*
- (2) *An EAP managing an application must give access to the register to any person who submits a request for access to the register in writing.*

Registered interested and affected parties entitled to comment on submissions

56. (1) *A registered interested and affected party is entitled to comment, in writing, on all written submissions, including draft reports made to the competent authority by the applicant or the EAP managing an application, and to bring to the attention of the competent authority any issues which that party believes may be of significance to the consideration of the application, provided that-*
- (a) *comments are submitted within-*
 - (i) *the timeframes that have been approved or set by the competent authority; or*
 - (ii) *any extension of a timeframe agreed to by the applicant or EAP;*
 - (b) *a copy of comments submitted directly to the competent authority is served on the EAP; and*
 - (c) *the interested and affected party discloses any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which that party may have in the approval or refusal of the application.*
- (2) *Before the EAP managing an application for environmental authorisation submits a final report compiled in terms of these Regulations to the competent authority, the EAP must give registered interested and affected parties access to, and an opportunity to comment on the report in writing.*

- (3) *The report referred to in subregulation (2) include-*
- (a) *basic assessment reports;*
 - (b) *basic assessment reports amended and resubmitted in terms of regulation 24 (4);*
 - (c) *scoping reports;*
 - (d) *scoping reports amended and resubmitted in terms of regulation 30(3);*
 - (e) *specialist reports and reports on specialised processes compiled in terms of regulation 32;*
 - (f) *environmental impact assessment reports submitted in terms of regulation 31;*
 - (g) *environmental impact assessment reports amended and resubmitted in terms of regulation 34(4); and*
 - (h) *draft environmental management programmes compiled in terms of regulation 33.*
- (4) *The draft versions of reports referred to in subregulation (3) must be submitted to the competent authority prior to awarding registered interested and affected parties an opportunity to comment.*
- (5) *Registered interested and affected parties must submit comments on draft reports contemplated in subregulation (4) to the EAP, who should record it in accordance with regulations 21, 28 or 31.*
- (6) *Registered interested and affected parties must submit comments on final reports contemplated in subregulation (3) to the competent authority and provide a copy of such comments to the applicant or EAP.*
- (7) *The competent authority must, in order to give effect to section 240 of the Act, on receipt of the draft reports contemplated in subregulation (5), request any State department that administers a law relating to a matter affecting the environment to comment within 40 days.*
- (8) *The timeframe of 40 days as contemplated in subregulation (7) must be read as 60 days in the case of waste management activities as contemplated in the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 {Act No. 59 of 2008}, on which the Department of Water Affairs must concur and issue a record of decision in terms of section 49(2) of the National Environmental Management: Waste Management Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008).*

- (9) (a) *When a State department is requested by the competent authority to comment, such State department must, within 40 days or in the case of Department of Water Affairs, 60 days for waste management activities, of being requested to comment by the competent authority, provide comments to the competent authority.*
- (b) *If a State department fails to submit comments within 40, or 60 days for waste management activities, from the date on which the Minister, MEC, Minister of Mineral Resources or identified competent authority requests such State department in writing to submit comment, it will be regarded that there are no comments.*

Comments of interested and affected parties to be recorded in reports submitted to competent authority

57. (1) *The EAP managing an application for environmental authorisation must ensure that the comments of interested and affected parties are recorded in reports and that such written comments, including records of meetings, are attached to the report, submitted to the competent authority in terms of these Regulations.*
- (2) *Where a person is desiring but unable to access written comments as contemplated in subregulation (1) due to-*
- (i) *a lack of skills to read or write;*
- (ii) *disability; or*
- (iii) *any other disadvantage, reasonable alternative methods of recording comments must be provided for.*

3.1.2 MPRDA Regulations in GNR 527 of 23 April 2004:

COMPETENT AUTHORITY

Public participation process: Consultation with interested and affected persons

3. (1) *The Regional Manager or designated agency, as the case may be, must make known by way of a notice, that an application contemplated in regulation 2, has been accepted in respect of the land or offshore area, as the case may be.*
- (2) *The notice referred to in subregulation (1) must be placed on a notice board at the office of the Regional Manager or designated agency, as the case may be, that is accessible to the public.*
- (3) *In addition to the notice referred to in subregulation (1), the Regional Manager or designated agency, as the case may be, must also make known the application by at least one of the following methods -*
- (a) *publication in the applicable Provincial Gazette;*

- (b) *notice in the Magistrate's Court in the magisterial district applicable to the land in question; or*
 - (c) *advertisement in a local or national newspaper circulating in the area where the land or offshore area to which the application relates, is situated.*
- (4) *A publication, notice or advertisement referred to in subregulation (3) must include-*
- (a) *an invitation to members of the public to submit comments in writing on or before a date specified in the publication, notice or advertisement, which date may not be earlier than 30 days from the date of such publication, notice or advertisement;*
 - (b) *the name and official title of the person to whom any comments must be sent or delivered; and*
 - (c) *the -*
 - (i) *work, postal and street address and, if available, an electronic mail address;*
 - (ii) *work telephone number; and*
 - (iii) *facsimile number, if any, of the person contemplated in paragraph (b),*

The above relates to the responsibility of the Competent Authority. The PPP conducted by JMA for this process will support the above.

3.2 PUBLISHED GUIDELINES FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

JMA Consulting referred extensively to the following guidelines during the design and planning of the Public Participation Programme for the Lusthof Colliery project:

- DEAT (2002) *Stakeholder Engagement, Integrated Environmental Management, Information Series 3*, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), Pretoria.
- DEAT (2005) *Guideline 4: Public Participation, in support of the EIA Regulations, 2005, Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series*, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), Pretoria.
- DEA (2010), *Public Participation 2010, Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series 7*, Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria, South Africa.

- DMR (2012) *Guideline for the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme*, in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Act 28 of 2002.
- DMR (2012) *Guideline for the compilation of a Scoping Report*. As required in terms of Section 10(1)(b), 22(4)(b) and 39, read together with Regulation 49 (2) of in the Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Act 28 of 2002.

4. SITE HISTORY AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION

4.1 SITE HISTORY

Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd (**BGCE**) proposes to start up an open pit coal mine, with a mine footprint area of approximately 80 ha on Portion's 4 and 6 of the Farm Lusthof 60 IT. The farm Lusthof is located some 17 km South East of Carolina and 10 km North of the town Chrissiesmeer. Due to various legal requirements for this project, certain formal legal processes as prescribed by environmental legislation will need to be followed.

In September 2005, BGCE submitted an Environmental Management Programme Report (**EMPR**) to the Department of Minerals and Energy with regards to studies done in order for BGCE to commence mining on the Farm Lusthof 60 IT. **This document was approved by DME in June 2006.**

Subsequent to the approval of the EMPR by DME, surrounding land owners and other I&AP's raised serious concerns about aspects related to the approved EMP and a formal dispute between these parties and BGCE ensued. Although the dispute comprised a number of issues, the main concerns apparently related to water management, biodiversity, noise, dust, rehabilitation and the overall cumulative impacts in the area.

In an attempt to resolve the dispute, JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd was consulted collectively by the surrounding land owners and BGCE, to perform a detailed review of the approved EMPR.

JMA had to assess its acceptability, identify any shortcomings, and propose a way forward for additional studies and upgrading of the EMP.

The outcome of the JMA Study was an agreement between the parties that the formal dispute would be put on hold and that JMA would be appointed to conduct the necessary studies in support of an EMPR Addendum which would be based on a high level quantitative Environmental Impact Assessment, followed by an Environmental Management Plan incorporating the BPEO (Best Practicable Environmental Option).

In November 2008, JMA Consulting commenced with studies to upgrade information required for the EMPR Addendum in full consultation with the relevant I&AP focus group(s). These investigations progressed to the point where a Draft Scoping Report was compiled and submitted for general I&AP comment in a formal I&AP process as required in terms of the relevant regulations. After the review period the Draft Scoping Report was updated into a Final Scoping Report and submitted to both DMR and DEDET for consideration on 3 September 2010.

However, certain I&AP's were still not satisfied and requested BGCE to retract the submitted Scoping Report and to terminate the formal process until such time as all outstanding issues were resolved. BGCE, in a gesture of good faith retracted the documents early in 2011.

Consultations with the relevant I&AP's continued and more studies were conducted and reported on. The project continued outside the formal process and included additional studies related to aspects identified by the relevant I&AP's, including issues pertaining to water treatment, adjacent land owner compensation and aspects raised by the MTPA (Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency).

Extensive additional work was again conducted, reported on and consulted with the relevant I&AP's. Although some details related to the final outstanding issues are still being resolved to the satisfaction of some of the relevant I&AP's, BGCE are now re-entering the formal processes and are committed to finalize the outstanding issues within the formal processes.

4.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The reader is referred to Chapter 3 of the Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study for a comprehensive and detailed Project description. The project description provided in the Scoping Report was compiled to the highest possible level of detail and represents the outcome of several iterations as far as the mine design is concerned. This includes alternatives considered for surface infrastructure extent and placement, transport of coal, the extent of mining, the mining method and mining sequence, placement of the ROM Stockpile, calculation of the operational and post closure water balances subject to different mine designs, options for mine water and storm water management and finally the rehabilitation plan.

Concerns and comments from I&AP's and authorities, related to *inter alia* water management, rehabilitation and transport of coal were considered throughout the mine design process.

The project description provided, therefore represents the “Planning and Design Phase Management Environmental Management Plan” for Lusthof Colliery. Design features as they relate to mining, transport, water management and rehabilitation were selected and designed to provide a very high level of “Environmental Acceptability” and if implemented as proposed, will result in a coal mine with a very low to insignificant environmental impact. Existing South African Best Practice Guidelines were used throughout the mine design process and the outcome is deemed to represent the **Best Practicable Environmental Option** from an Environmental Management perspective.

4.2.1 Construction Phase Activities and Time Lines

The Construction Phase will commence as soon as the required authorizations have been obtained, and will include the following items:

- Upgrading of the External Gravel Roads
- Preparation of the Road Diversions
- Moving of the Power Transmission Lines and provision of 200 kVA to the Mine
- Fencing of the Mining Area
- Construction of Security Entrance
- Preparation of Internal Access Roads
- Installation of Weighbridge

- Construction of Contractor's Yard with Infrastructure
- Installation of Diesel Storage Tanks
- Drilling and equipping of Potable Water Supply Borehole(s)
- Construction of ROM Stockpile Platform
- Construction of Mine Haul Roads
- Development of Storm Water Management Trenches, Canals and Berms
- Construction of Pollution Control Dam
- Construction of Dirty Water Dam
- Construction of Clean Water Diversion Pond
- Box-Cut Development

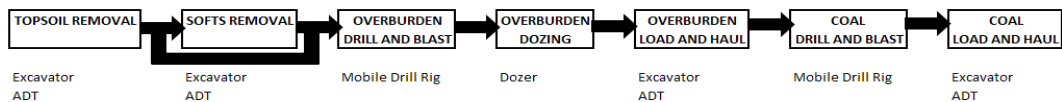
The full construction phase will run for 6 months.

For more details of the construction activities see Chapter 3 of the Draft Scoping Report.

4.2.2 Operational Phase Activities and Time Lines

The operational phase, known as the steady state mining phase, will commence after the completion of the initial box cut. A conventional strip mining (roll-over) method will be employed.

Steady-state mining includes the following processes and will be conducted by a sub-contractor:



To conduct the above process the planned mining equipment to be utilized is as follows –

- 1 X Komatsu D375 Bulldozer
- 3 X Volvo EC700 Hydraulic Excavators
- 12 X Volvo A35E Articulated 6X6 Dump trucks
- 2 X Komatsu D65 Bulldozer
- 1 X Volvo G940 Motor Grader
- 2 X 12 000 litre Water Bowser
- 1 X 12 000 litre Diesel Browser
- 1 X Mobile Percussion Drilling Rig
- 1 X Service Truck

The actual production rates for the proposed mine will be calculated based on the proposed equipment match to the mining layout. The payloads and loads/hour assumptions are based on actual performance by mining subcontractors at other sites. The calculation assumes two 10.5 hour shifts working 5.5 days a week. Based on the above calculation, the average monthly production capacity of coal is 38,970 m³ or 58,455 tons. A monthly production of 55,000 t is therefore assumed for steady-state mining.

The stockpiled coal will be loaded onto 30 ton coal transport trucks which will transport the coal to the beneficiation plant at East-Side Colliery just outside Carolina on the Badplaas road.

Rehabilitation of the mine will comprise an on-going material roll over activity during the operational phase.

In addition to all the above, the overall environmental management (including water management and the treatment of water from Year 7 onwards) and monitoring program represents an important operational phase activity.

Throughout all three operational phase development stages clean water diversion berms will be constructed on the northern side of the advancing mining area to divert clean surface water run-off into the natural environment on the eastern side of the mine.

At the same time dirty water isolating berms will be constructed progressively along the southern and eastern perimeter of the mining area to intercept and discharge contaminated surface water via a silt trap into to PCD. Several clean storm water cross-over culverts will be constructed at appropriate locations in the dirty water diversion berms for the passing of clean surface water run-off into the natural environment during stages 2 and 3.

It is clear that the clean and dirty water diversion/isolating berms need to be constructed in a planned manner and in accordance with the mine development plan in order to be effective and to achieve the surface water management goals. The order, sequence and timing of implementing these berms are critical for the prevention of dirty water spills and will need to be monitored and adapted, if necessary, on a continuous basis.

For more details of the operational activities see Chapter 3 of the Draft Scoping Report.

4.2.3 **Decommissioning & Closure Phase Activities and Time Lines**

Final decommissioning and closure of the Mine will commence as soon as the final coal has been mined from within the demarcated open pit mining area.

The **final voids** will be back filled with overburden materials specially stockpiled for this purpose during the construction phase of the box-cut and the first mining strips. After compaction, the **top soil stockpiles** used as the earth berm along the northern perimeter will be pickup up and used for re-soiling prior to re-vegetation. The final open pit rehabilitation will be done in compliance with the details as specified in the Rehabilitation Plan detailed in section 3.1.7.9 of the Draft Scoping Report.

Once the final pit rehabilitation has been completed, demolition and removal of all non-water management infra-structure will commence.

All **buildings (temporary and permanent)** with the exception of the security gate house and the Water Treatment Plant will be removed/demolished, their footprints cleaned and rehabilitated and the areas re-vegetated.

All **internal roads**, with the exception of the road giving access to the Northern Surface Water Dam (this road will be retained for post mining use), will be stripped of their base layers, the soil underneath will be remediated and the areas will be re-vegetated. All coal on the footprint of the **ROM Stockpile** area will be cleaned, the platform will be picked up and the sub-soil will be tested for contamination and remediated if necessary, after which the area will be re-soiled and re-vegetated. The **dirty water canals and berms** around this area will remain in place until it can be confirmed that no dirty surface water run-off is generated from the rehabilitated site.

The **Storm Water PCD** will therefore also remain until it can be proven that all surface run-off from the site complies with the Target Water Quality Objectives for the site. The Storm Water PCD will be the last facility to be removed from site. The liner will be picked up and the sub-soil in the walls and floor will be tested for contamination and remediated if necessary, after which the walls will be dozed in and the area will be re-soiled and re-vegetated.

The footprints of the **overburden stockpiles** will be cleaned and the sub-soil will be tested for contamination and remediated if necessary, after which the area will be re-soiled and re-vegetated. The **dirty water canals and berms** around this area will remain in place until it can be confirmed that no dirty surface water run-off is generated from the rehabilitated site. Only after the rehabilitated footprint areas of the overburden stockpiles have been given a clean bill of health with respect to surface water run-off quality, will the **Dirty Water Dam** be de-commissioned. The sub-soil of the walls and floor will be tested for contamination and remediated if necessary, the walls will be dozed in and the area will be re-soiled and re-vegetated.

The **Clean Water Dam** will be retained to intercept clean storm water run-off from the west and to divert it along the western pit perimeter. The **clean water canals** constructed around the perimeter of the open pit will remain in so far as they are required to divert storm water run-off across the rehabilitated mine area. This is required to prevent erosion as well as to minimize possible infiltration into the pit post closure. The **Water Treatment Plant** will remain post closure.

For more details of the decommissioning and rehabilitation activities see Chapter 3 of the Draft Scoping Report.

4.2.4 **Post Closure Phase Activities and Time Lines**

A total period of 5 years post closure is proposed to ensure that re-vegetation is successfully implemented and to conduct adequate aftercare and monitoring. Monitoring will be conducted specifically to assess whether the closure objectives for the site are being achieved on a sustainable basis.

Post Closure Management and Monitoring will be in the EIAR.

Two critical activities that will remain post closure relate to abstraction of mine water from the rehabilitated pit for treatment in the WTP, as well as the abstraction of ground water seepage from the pit along its eastern and southern perimeters for recirculation into the pit.

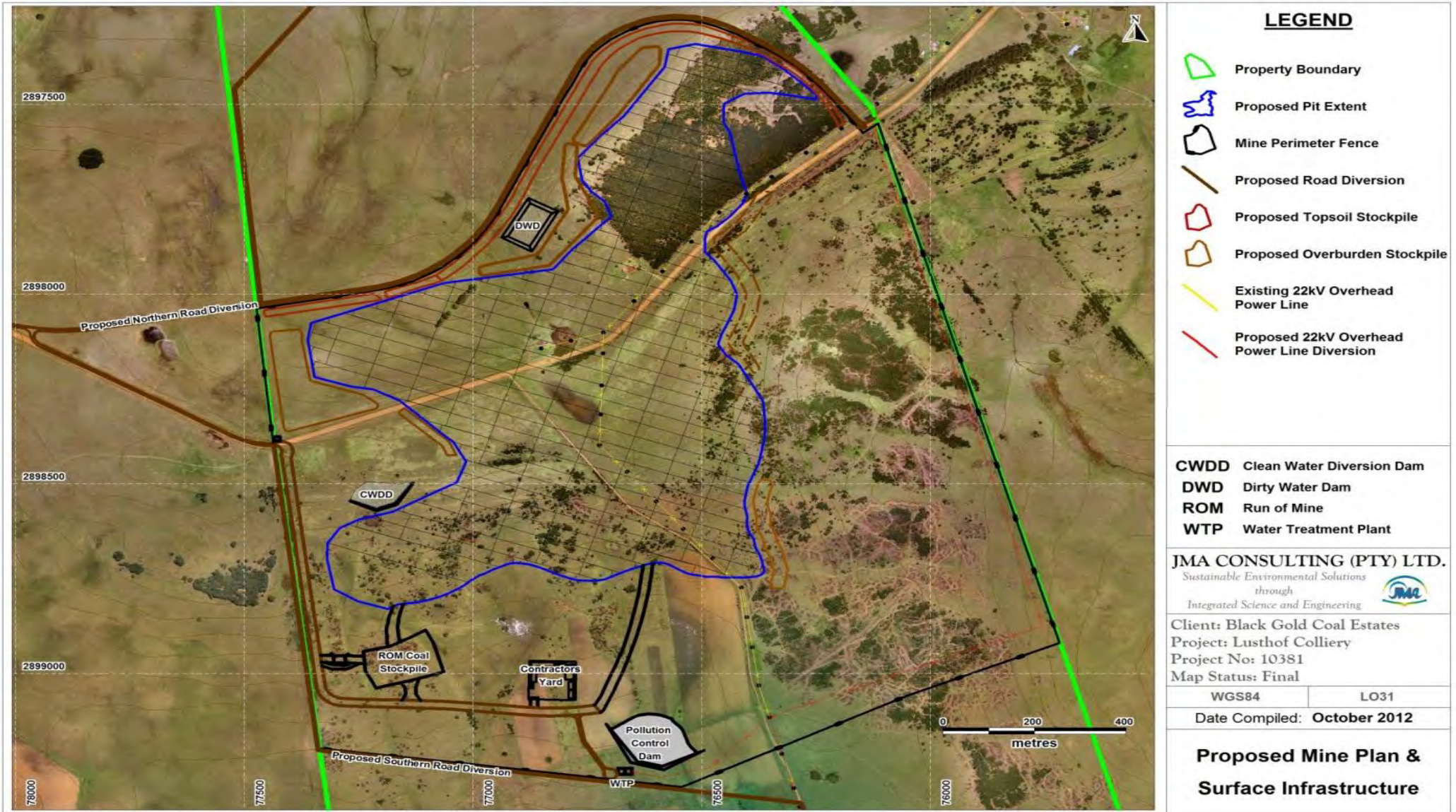


Figure 4.2.2 (a): Layout Plan for the Proposed Black Gold Coal Estates (Lusthof Colliery) Operations

5. DESIGNING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME

Having considered the legal and practical attributes of the Lusthof Colliery project, having due regard for the terms of reference, and having consulted the relevant guidelines for public participation referenced in section 3.2, JMA designed a Public Participation Programme for the Lusthof project.

Three proposed categories of variables were taken into account when deciding on the level of public participation and process to be followed:

- The scale of anticipated impacts of the proposed impacts;
- The sensitivity of the affected environment and the degree of controversy of the project; and
- The characteristics of the potentially affected parties.

The Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) JMA, took cognisance of the above mentioned guidance criteria when the public participation programme was developed, but also made the decision early on in the process to be adaptable to the situation on the ground. Thus being open to suggestion from I&AP's, with no part of the pre-planned public participation programme set in stone.

5.1 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME PLAN

The PPP Plan for the Lusthof Colliery Project comprises the following actions:

Pre-Application Phase

- Compile Stakeholder Data Base
- Compile and Submit Application Forms - Obtain Reference Number(s)
- Pre-Application Meetings/Consultation with Authorities
- Pre-Application Focus Group Meetings
- Pre-Application Public Meetings

Scoping Phase

- Compile BID, Notifications, Adverts, Site Notices
- Distribute BID through Notifications
- Place Advertisements in Newspapers
- Put up Site Notices
- Prepare for Scoping Phase Public Meeting (Venue, Agendas, Response Forms, Presentation)
- Conduct Scoping Phase Public Meeting
- Compile Minutes and Circulate
- Conduct Focus Group Meetings
- Compile Minutes and Circulate
- Prepare Draft Scoping Report for I&AP Review
- Distribute Draft Scoping Report for I&AP Review (Authorities & I&AP's)
- Capture I&AP Comments and Issue Acknowledgements
- Recover Draft Reports after Review
- Compile Issues and Response Register

- Prepare Final Scoping Report for Submission to Authorities
- Submit Final Scoping Report to Authorities and I&AP's
- Conduct Authority Site Visit
- Notify I&AP's of Scoping Report Approval

EIA Phase

- Compile Notifications, Adverts, Site Notices - EIA Phase
- Distribute Notifications
- Place Advertisements in Newspapers
- Put up Site Notices
- Prepare for EIA Phase Public Meeting (Venue, Agendas, Response Forms, Presentation)
- Conduct Public Meeting
- Compile Minutes and Circulate
- Conduct Focus Group Meetings
- Compile Minutes and Circulate
- Prepare Draft EIA/EMP Report for I&AP Review
- Distribute Draft EIA/EMP Report for I&AP Review (Authorities & I&AP's)
- Capture I&AP Comments and Issue Acknowledgements
- Recover Draft Reports after Review
- Compile Issues and Response Register
- Compile Public Participation Programme Report
- Prepare Final Draft EIA/EMP Report for Submission to Authorities
- Submit Final Draft EIA/EMP Report to Authorities and I&AP's

Consideration, Decision and Appeal Phase

- Continuous Follow Up
- Obtain Decision and Review
- Notify I&AP's of Decision and Inform on Appeal Process

6. DETAILS OF ENGAGEMENT PROCESS

For the purposes of this discussion, all stakeholder engagement which occurred during the period 22 August 2009 up till the date when the current application was lodged with DEDET on 9 November 2012 will be reflected as pre-application consultation.

JMA deemed it important to include all previous and historic engagement documentation as the process played a huge part in the development of the project and had a significant influence on the mine design as well as the investigations conducted to date. It therefore provides an essential background from which to depart on the current Public Participation Process.

6.1 PRE-APPLICATION PHASE

6.1.1 Compile Stakeholder Data Base

At the start of any public participation process a formal I&AP Data Base has to be compiled and which need to be updated/expanded as the process continues. The relevant regulations define I&AP's as:

- Any person, group of persons or organisation interested in, or affected by an activity
- Any organ of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the activity

In the DMR guidelines for Scoping, I&AP's are defined as:

- Host Communities
- Traditional Land Owners
- Title Deed Land Owners
- Traditional Authority
- Land Claimants
- Lawful Land Occupier
- Any other person on adjacent or even non-adjacent land whose socio-economic conditions may be directly affected by the proposed project
- The Local Municipality
- The Regional Municipality
- The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
- The Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism
- The Department of Water Affairs
- The Department of Mineral Resources
- The Department of Environmental Affairs
- The relevant Government Agencies and Institutions responsible for the various aspects of the environment and for infrastructure

Having full regard for the above, a formal I&AP Data Base was compiled for the Lusthof Colliery project. This data base was continually updated throughout the process. A copy of the current I&AP data base is attached as APPENDIX 6.1.1(A).

6.1.2 Compile and Submit Application Forms - Obtain Reference Number

The EIA application forms were completed and submitted to the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (DEDET) on 9 November 2012. Proof of submission of the application form is attached as APPENDIX 6.1.2 (A). JMA is currently awaiting the formal DEDET Reference Number for the EIA application. The submission to DMR does not require an application form and the application will commence with the submission of the Final Scoping Report and Plan of Study to them. An existing DMR Reference Number is used on all documentation.

6.1.3 Pre-Application Meetings with Authorities

DMR:

The first Pre-Application Consultation Meeting was held with the Department of Mineral Resources of Mpumalanga on 12 September 2009.

The purpose of meeting was to discuss:

- The requirements of the EMPR Addendum and the litigation action against BGCE preventing the mine to start-up.
- Ground owners would stop litigation if amendment was made to the current approved EMPR in relation to mines impact on groundwater, surface water management and post-closure rehabilitation.
- DMR's preferred methodology when undertaking of Environmental Baseline studies.
- Project Timeline and how EMPR could be synchronised with other environmental processes.

Minutes of this meeting are attached as APPENDIX 6.1.3 (A).

For the current application, DMR was consulted telephonically and the requirement for a formal pre-application meeting was waived by DMR.

DEDET:

A first Pre-Application Consultation Meeting was held with the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism of Mpumalanga on 21 October 2009.

The purpose of meeting was to discuss:

- DEDET's preferred methodology when compiling the Scoping Report.
- Preferred method of Public Participation
- Any other government departments that needs to be consulted

Minutes of this meeting are attached as APPENDIX 6.1.3 (B).

For the current application, DEDET was consulted telephonically and the requirement for a formal pre-application meeting was waived by DEDET.

DWA:

The first Pre-Application Consultation Meeting was held with the Department of Water Affairs of Mpumalanga on 21 October 2009.

The purpose of meeting was to discuss:

- Background description of proposed project and different environmental Authorisation required for the project.
- IWWMP
- IWULA
- Water uses
- Road diversion
- Mine layout

Minutes of this meeting are attached as APPENDIX 6.1.3 (C).

For the current application, DWA was consulted telephonically and the requirement for a formal pre-application meeting was waived by DWA.

MTPA

A Pre-Application Consultation Meeting was held with the Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency in Nelspruit on 21 June 2012.

The purpose of meeting was to discuss:

- Background description of the project and transpired during the last three years.
- BGCE working together with MTPA
- To get MTPA's point of view on the current situation/project

Minutes of this meeting are attached as APPENDIX 6.1.3 (D).

6.1.4 Pre-Application Focus Group Meetings

Focus Group Meetings are meetings that are held with I&AP's that have more or less similar issues pertaining to the proposed project. Such meetings are usually on a smaller scale than the I&AP Public Meeting and has the function of providing additional opportunities for communication between the applicant and I&APs in order to prevent any misunderstanding and/or to address sensitive issues that may arise during the formal public participation process.

Three Focus Group Meetings were held since the project first started in 2009 until the re-entering of the project in November 2012. The meetings took place on 22 August 2009, 20 January 2011 and 16 May 2012.

During these meetings certain issues identified by the I&AP's were discussed. Please see APPENDIX 6.1.5 (D) for additional correspondence with the MLDPG.

6.1.5 Compile Minutes and Circulate

All three focus group meetings were recorded on a voice recorder. These recordings were used to compile comprehensive Minutes of the Meetings. After completion of the minutes they were e-mailed, faxed and/or posted to I&AP's in cases where relevant details were available.

Copies of the minutes of the three meetings are attached in APPENDIX 6.1.5 (A), APPENDIX 6.1.5 (B) and APPENDIX 6.1.5 (C) respectively. For Additional Correspondance with MLDPG see APPENDIX 6.1.5 (D).

6.1.6 Pre-Application Public Meeting

The first Scoping Phase Public Meeting was held on 17 February 2010 at the Fair View Guest Lodge 4 km outside Carolina on the R33.

After consultation, it was agreed by the meeting that copies of Draft Reports would be made available at the following localities:

- Carolina Public Library
- Chrissiesmeer Public Library
- Albert Luthuli Municipality/Information Desk

I&AP's were consulted on their preferred venues.

6.1.7 Compile Minutes and Circulate

The Scoping Phase Public Meeting proceedings were recorded on a voice recorder. This recording was used to compile comprehensive Minutes of the Meeting. After completion, the minutes were distributed via e-mail, fax and post to I&AP's in cases where relevant details were available. A copy of the first Scoping Phase Public Meeting minutes is attached as APPENDIX 6.1.6 (A).

6.1.8 Notification to Landowner

The landowners were duly informed of the process as per the requirement of the Regulations. See APPENDIX 6.1.8(A) for proof of notification.

6.2 SCOPING PHASE

Information contained in this section pertains to the Scoping Phase of the current application as lodged on 9 November 2012 and therefore reflects the current process.

6.2.1 Compile BID, Notifications, Adverts, Site Notices

A Background Information Document (BID) for distribution to I&AP's, notification letters to I&AP's, newspaper advertisements as well as site notices were compiled by JMA Consulting.

Copies of the BID, the notifications, the newspaper advertisements as placed in the newspapers, as well as the site notices are attached as APPENDIX 6.2.1 (A).

6.2.2 Distribute Notifications and BID

BID documents and notification letters were e-mailed, faxed and posted to I&AP's in cases where relevant details were available. Notifications were sent via sms'e and BID documents were distributed to I&AP's during the public meeting.

Copies of all correspondence conducted is attached in APPENDIX 6.2.2(A). Proof of delivery of notifications, letters, e-mails, etc. is available on request.

6.2.3 Place Advertisements in Newspapers

During the Scoping Phase, advertisements were placed two weeks prior to the Scoping Phase Public meeting to appear on Friday, 26 of October 2012 in the Daily Sun and the Kontrei Gazette. These advertisements notified I&AP's of the first Public Meeting to be held on 14 November 2012 at the Fair View Guest Lodge located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33. Proof of the placement of these advertisements in the two newspapers is attached as APPENDIX 6.2.3 (A).

6.2.4 Put up Site Notices

Site Notices were put up two weeks in advance of the Scoping Phase Public meeting at the following sites:

- Carolina Post Office
- Carolina Public Library
- Chrissiesmeer Post Office
- Chrissiesmeer Public Library
- Albert Luthuli Municipality/Information Desk
- Lusthof Portion 4, boundary fence next to the gravel road

Proof of the site notices at the localities where they were placed is attached as APPENDIX 6.2.4 (A).

6.2.5 Prepare for Scoping Phase Public Meeting (Venue, Agendas, Response Forms, Presentation)

During the preparation for the Scoping Phase Public Meeting, the Fair View Guest Farm was arranged as venue as it was the closest neutral venue available. Snacks in the form of tea, coffee and biscuits were arranged for I&AP's present at meeting.

The following Agenda was drawn up for the meeting:

- Welcome & Meeting Rules
- Background to Project
- Details of the Applicant
- Regional Locality
- Property Description
- Legal Framework
- Scoping & EIA and PPP Processes
- Scoping Report & Plan of Study
- Commenting on Scoping Report
- Questions and Discussion
- Closure

Response Forms were designed to be handed out to I&AP's at the Public Meeting to capture any comments. A copy of the response form is attached as APPENDIX 6.2.5 (A). A formal Slide Show presentation was also compiled – attached with the minutes of the meeting in APPENDIX 6.2.7 (A).

6.2.6 Conduct Scoping Phase Public Meeting

The Scoping Phase Public Meeting was held on 14 November 2012 at the Fair View Guest Lodge located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33.

The EAP addressed the full agenda in the format of a slide show and explained what was proposed by Lusthof Colliery. Opportunity was provided to I&AP's to ask questions and to raise concerns regarding the proposed project. The contents of the Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study were discussed with the I&AP's and the opportunity to comment on aspects related to the Current Environment and Potential Impacts of the project and the Plan of Study was explained.

I&AP's were informed that the Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study would be available for public review as from 19 November 2012 for a time period of at least 30 days. The closure date for comments was agreed as 6 January 2013. After consultation, it was agreed by the meeting that hard copies of the reports would be made available at the following localities:

- Carolina Public Library
- Chrissiesmeer Public Library
- Ermelo Public Library
- Albert Luthuli Local Municipality

Hard and Electronic Copies will also be provided on request. The following requests were received:

- MTPA
- MLDPG
- Surrounding Landowners
- Councillor of Ward 21
- Ursula Franke

I&AP's were consulted on their preferred delivery addresses.

6.2.7 Compile Minutes and Circulate

The proceedings were recorded on a voice recorder. This recording was used to compile comprehensive Minutes of the Meeting. After completion, the minutes were distributed via e-mail, fax and post to I&AP's in cases where relevant details were available. A copy of the Scoping Phase Public Meeting minutes is attached as APPENDIX 6.2.7 (A).

6.2.8 Conduct Focus Group Meetings

To be conducted

6.2.9 Compile Minutes and Circulate

To be conducted

6.2.10 Prepare Draft Scoping Report for I&AP Review

Using all available information generated during the Scoping Phase, which included base line studies for a number of environmental aspects, as well as the comments received from the I&AP's, a Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study was compiled. This report was compiled in strict compliance with the EIA Regulations, as well as Guidelines provided by DMR.

6.2.11 Distribute Draft Scoping Report for Review (Authorities & I&AP's)

I&AP's:

During the various authority and public meetings that were conducted it was ensured that I&AP's knew when and where draft documents/reports would be made available for review. Electronic copies of the reports on CD disk were also available and distributed to I&AP's on request. Notifications were e-mailed, faxed, sms'ed and posted to all Registered I&AP's after distribution of reports in cases where relevant details were available. Timeframe for commenting was clearly indicated to I&AP's and was set for a minimum 30 days period as required by the NEMA regulations.

The report was made available for comment on 19 November 2012 to I&AP's for a period until 6 January 2013 (30 days plus period between 15 December 2012 and 2 January 2013).

The Draft Scoping Report was available for I&AP review at the following public sites:

- Carolina Public Library
- Chrissiesmeer Public Library
- Ermelo Public Library
- Albert Luthuli Local Municipality

I&AP's were consulted on preferred venues.

Additional copies were also provided on request. Proof of submission of reports is attached as APPENDIX 6.2.11 (A).

6.2.12 Capture I&AP Comments

I&APs have 30 days' time to comment and give feedback to JMA Consulting regarding the Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study.

Guidance was given to I&AP's on the review and comment process, and also where they would be able to find information relating to the different aspects of the project.

Details of the different available formats in which comments can be submitted were provided to the I&AP's along with the relevant contact information. It was clearly indicated to all I&AP's that all comments received would be recorded and dealt with in an Issues & Response Register.

The EAP also explained the function of the Issues and Response Register and what responsibility it generates for each of the affected parties.

6.2.13 Recover Draft Reports and Written Comments after Review

The Draft Reports and comments were collected from the different sites on 10/01/2013.

6.2.14 Compile Issues and Response Register

All the comments and feedback gathered from the I&AP's, throughout the Public Participation Programme were compiled into the Issues and Response Register. Each comment was reviewed by the EAP and responded to either by the EAP, or else by the relevant specialist.

The responses are therefore contained in the Issues and Response Register, which is attached as APPENDIX 6.2.14(A). See APPENDIX 6.2.14(B) for the Ordinal Comments received from I&AP's.

6.2.15 Prepare Final Scoping Report for Submission to Authorities

Using all new information and comments received from I&AP's during the allocated timeframe, a Final Scoping Report and Plan of Study was compiled.

This report was compiled in strict compliance with the EIA Regulations, as well as Guidelines provided by DMR.

6.2.16 Submit Final Scoping Report to Authorities and I&AP's

I&AP's:

During the various authority and public meetings that were conducted it was ensured that I&AP's knew when and where final documents/reports would be made available for review. Electronic copies of the reports on CD disk were also available and distributed to I&AP's on request. Notifications were e-mailed, faxed, sms'ed and posted to all Registered I&AP's after distribution of reports in cases where relevant details were available.

The report was made available on 21 January 2013 to I&AP's. Comments could be send directly to DMR and DEDET.

The Final Scoping Report was submitted to Registerd I&AP's and made available to non-registerd I&AP's on request.

6.2.17 Conduct Authority Site Visit

To be conducted

6.2.18 Approval of Scoping Report

To be conducted

- 6.3 EIA PHASE**
To be conducted
- 6.3.1 Update BID and Compile Notifications, Adverts and Site Notices**
To be conducted
- 6.3.2 Distribute Notifications and BID**
To be conducted
- 6.3.3 Place Advertisements in Newspapers**
To be conducted
- 6.3.4 Put up Site Notices**
To be conducted
- 6.3.5 Prepare for EIA Phase Public Meeting (Venue, Agendas, Response Forms, Presentation)**
To be conducted
- 6.3.6 Conduct EIA Phase Public Meeting**
To be conducted
- 6.3.7 Compile Minutes and Circulate**
To be conducted
- 6.3.8 Conduct Focus Group Meetings**
To be conducted
- 6.3.9 Compile Minutes and Circulate**
To be conducted
- 6.3.10 Prepare Draft EIA/EMPr Report for I&AP Review**
To be conducted
- 6.3.11 Distribute Draft EIA/EMPr Report for I&AP Review**
To be conducted
- 6.3.12 Capture I&AP Comments**
To be conducted

6.3.13 Recover Draft Reports after Review

To be conducted

6.3.14 Compile Issues and Response Register

To be conducted

6.3.15 Prepare Final EIA/Draft EMPr Report for Submission to Authorities

To be conducted

6.3.16 Compile Public Participation Programme Report

To be conducted

6.3.17 Submit Final EIA/Draft EMPr Report to Authorities and I&AP's

To be conducted

6.4 CONSIDERATION, DECISION AND APPEAL PHASE

6.4.1 Continuous Follow-up

To be conducted

6.4.2 Obtain Decision and Review

To be conducted

6.4.3 Notify I&AP's of Decision and Inform on Appeal Process

To be conducted

7. ISSUES AND RESPONSE REGISTER

All questions asked, issues raised, concerns expressed, and comments made by Authorities and I&AP's throughout the project, either by way of verbal statement, written comment and/or formal letters addressed to the EAP or Applicant, were and will be captured in the Issues and Response Register.

The formal responses to each of these were compiled by the EAP in collaboration with the relevant Specialists and the Applicant. The responses are fully recorded in the Issues and Response Register.

The updated Issues and Response Register is attached as APPENDIX 6.2.14 (A).

8. REFERENCES

DEAT (2002) *Stakeholder Engagement, Integrated Environmental Management, Information Series 3*, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), Pretoria.

DEAT (2005) *Guideline 4: Public Participation, in support of the EIA Regulations, 2005, Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series*, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), Pretoria.

DEA (2010), *Public Participation 2010, Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series 7*, Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria, South Africa.

DMR (2012) *Guideline for the compilation of a Scoping Report*, as required in terms of Section 10(1)(b), 22(4)(b) and 39, read together with Regulation 49 (2) of in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002.

DMR (2012) *Guideline for the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme*, in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002.

APPENDIX 2.1 (A)

SYNOPTIC CV'S OF

JASPER MULLER AND KOBUS DU PLESSIS

Jasper Müller

Jasper L Müller (Pr.Sci.Nat.)



Date of Birth: 16 November 1957

Nationality: S A Citizen

Position in firm: Managing Director

Qualification:

B. Sc.: Geology and Geohydrology, UOFS, 1979

B. Sc. (Hons): Geohydrology, UOFS, 1980

M. Sc. (Cum Laude): Geohydrology, UOFS, 1984

Memberships:

Geological Society of SA : Ground Water Division
South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions
National Groundwater Association.

Period employed:

1981 Hydrologist with Dept. of Water Affairs.

1983 Researcher with Institute for Ground Water Studies, UOFS.

1987 Divisional Head, Geohydrology, Environmental Science Services

1988 Founded Jasper Müller Associates.

Jasper Müller received his training as geohydrologist at the Institute for Ground Water Studies (University of the Free State). He worked at IGS as Researcher / Lecturer, specialising in numerical aquifer analyses.

He left IGS in 1986 and joined the consulting firm Terradata, where he was involved in projects related to ground water pollution and water supply.

In 1987 he was appointed at the consulting firm Environmental Science Services. His responsibility was to structure and build a division for water sciences (ground water and surface water). During his tenure at ESS he also floated a division on ground water monitoring.

During 1988, Jasper founded JMA, which has since evolved into a consulting firm employing 17 people. JMA is a multi-disciplinary team specialising in geohydrology.

Since 1988 Jasper Müller was involved on a consulting level on more than 200 JMA projects related to water supply, aquifer management, ground water quality investigations, ground water monitoring, ground water impact and risk modelling, ground water pollution remediation and litigative consultative work.

E-mail: jasper@jmaconsult.co.za

Kobus du Plessis

Kobus Du Plessis (Cand.Sci.Nat.)



Date of birth: 10 December 1986
Nationality: S A Citizen
Position in firm: Junior Scientist (ST 3)

Qualifications:

B.Sc. Conservation Ecology, US (2009)

FGASA Level 1 and 2 (Ulovane Environmental Training)

Period employed:

April 2010 - Dec 2011: Manage Private Tented Camp at Amakhala Game Reserve, Eastern Cape.

Feb 2012 - May 2012: Environmental Assistant, GNEC, Paarl.

May 2012: Junior Scientist, JMA Consulting, Delmas.

Kobus Du Plessis completed his studies in the field of Conservation Ecology at the University of Stellenbosch. During his time of study (2005 – 2009), he conducted fieldwork all over the Western Cape concentrating on various aspects of the Fynbos biome. He also worked in the Southern Cape, where he drew up a management plan for Botlierskop Private Game Reserve.

After completing his studies he was employed as a manager at Amakhala Private Game Reserve in the Eastern Cape.

At the beginning of 2012, he started doing his part-time Masters in Environmental Management at University of Stellenbosch.

At present he is responsible for environmental impact assessment studies and reports.

E-mail: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

APPENDIX 6.1.1 (A)

**I&AP DATA BASE FOR THE LUSTHOF COLLIERY
PROJECT**

NAME	COMPANY	CONTACT NO.	EMAIL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	POSTAL ADDRESS
JMA CONSULTING (PTY) LTD					
Jasper Müller	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd	Tel no: 013 – 655 1788 Cell no: 082 495 0169 Fax no: 013 – 665 2364	jasper@jmaconsult.co.za	15 Vickers Street, Delmas, 2210	P.O. Box 883, Delmas, 2210
Jaco van den Berg	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd	Tel no: 013 – 665 1788 Cell no: 082 499 4083 Fax no: 013 – 665 2364	jaco@jmaconsult.co.za	15 Vickers Street, Delmas, 2210	P.O. Box 883, Delmas, 2210
Kobus du Plessis	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd	Tel no: 013 – 665 1788 Fax no: 013 – 665 2364	kobus@jmaconsult.co.za	15 Vickers Street, Delmas, 2210	P.O. Box 883, Delmas, 2210
Rene Wolmarans	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd	Tel no: 013 – 665 1788 Fax no: 013 – 665 2364	rene@jmaconsult.co.za	15 Vickers Street, Delmas, 2210	P.O. Box 883, Delmas, 2210
Shane Turner	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd	Tel no: 013 – 665 1788 Fax no: 013 – 665 2364	shane@jmaconsult.co.za	15 Vickers Street, Delmas, 2210	P.O. Box 883, Delmas, 2210
BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES					
Jamie Ferguson	Black Gold Coal Estates	Tel no: 013 – 690 3131 Cell no: 082 900 4448	ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za	34 OR Tambo Road, Model Park, Witbank 1035	P.O Box 3185, Model Park, Witbank, 1035
Renee Swanepoel	Black Gold Coal Estates	Tel no: 013 – 690 3131 Cell no: 082 900 4448	renee@eastsidecoal.co.za	34 OR Tambo Road, Model Park, Witbank 1035	P.O Box 3185, Model Park, Witbank, 1035
Jannie Ackermann	Black Gold Coal Estates	Tel no: 013 – 690 3131	ackerman@eastsidecoal.co.za	34 OR Tambo Road, Model Park, Witbank 1035	P.O Box 3185, Model Park, Witbank, 1035
Alaefair Danton	Black Gold Coal Estates	Tel no: 013 600 2121	danton@eastsidecoal.co.za	34 OR Tambo Road, Model Park, 1035	P.O Box 3185, Model Park, 1035

PROSIDIENSI EINDHOVEN	DIKKE OORDE COÖP ERSTATES	TEL NO. 011 - 070 2151	pierre@inprocon.co.za	Witbank	1035	Witbank, 1035
JMA SUB-CONTRACTORS						
Pierre du Toit	Inprocon Consulting Engineers	Tel no: 012 347 7794 Cell no: 083 659 3475	pierre@inprocon.co.za	Pretoria		P.O. Box 1286 Wingate Park, Gauteng 153
Dieter Kassier	Wetland Consulting Services (Pty) Ltd	Tel no: 012 349 2699 Cell no:	dieterk@wetlandcs.co.za	Pretoria		P O Box 72295 Lynnwood Ridge Gauteng 40
Marisa du Toit	RS2 - Socio-Cultural	082 564 5695 012) 6675325	mdutoit@rsrisksolutions.com	Centurion		
Johan Oosthuizen	RS2 -Socio-Cultural	082 557 3947 012) 6652817	joosthuizen@rsrisksolutions.com	Centurion		
An Kritzinger	RS2 - Socio-Economic	082 335 4126	an@futurelead.co.za	Pretoria Menlopark		
Danie Zeeman	Blast Management - Blasting and	082 854 2725 012) 3451443	danie@blastmanagement.co.za	Pretoria Moreletta		
Dieter Kassier	Wetland Consulting Services - I	012) 3492699	dieterk@wetcs.co.za	Pretoria CSIR		
Nicolette Krausse	Airshed Planning Professionals	082 493 7070 011) 8051940	nicolette@airshed.co.za	Midrand		
Izelle Muller	Zeli Design - Visuals	825784142	zeli.izellemuller@gmail.com	Delmas/Parys		
Ben van Zyl	Private - Noise	834693888		Wilgers		
Pierre du Toit	Inprocon - Surface water	083 659 3475 012) 9932423	pierre@inprocon.co.za	Pretoria Moreletta		
Candice Gibson	Cameron Cross - Enviro-Legal	072 571 8782 012) 6646429	candice.gibson@cameronscross.co.za	Centurion		
LAND OWNER						
Hannes Botha	Owner Lusthof	Tel no: 017 843 3189 Cell no: 083 630 1251 Fax no: 017 843 3189	hannribotha@mweb.co.za	Lusthof		P.O. Box 1145, Carolina, 1185
FOCUS GROUP – DIRECT ADJACENT LANDOWNERS						
Danie Neethling	Mooifontein 35 IT / Remaining extent Lusthof	Cell: 082 821 3073	demooihof@gmail.com	Mooifontein		P.O. Box 488 Carolina, 1185
	De Jager Familie Trust					P.O. Box 28,

Werner de Jager	(Adjacent Landowner – Portion 5 Lusthof IT)	Cell no: 082 926 4565	gewaagd@vodamail.co.za	Lusthof	Wonderfontein, 1101
Hendrik & Rene de Jager	De Jager Familie Trust (Adjacent Landowner – Portion 5 Lusthof IT)	Tel: 013 297 1634 Cell: 082 926 4564 Fax: 013 297 1634	gewaagd@vodamail.co.za	Lusthof	P.O. Box 28, Wonderfontein, 1101
Pierre Duhain	Owner Lusthof Pt & Iona Farm	Tel no: 017 843 1969	pierreduhain@hotmail.com	Lusthof / Iona	
Koos Davel	Iona Farm	Cell no: 082 067 2347	davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za	Iona	P.O. Box 981, Wingate Park, 153
Willem Davel	Iona Farm	Cell no: 082 338 7386 Fax no: 086 531 8126	davels@wol.co.za	Iona	Postnet Suite 195, Private Bag x7260, Witbank, 1035
Fanie Nel	Florence 78 IT	Cell: 082 492 7031	1950@webmail.co.za	Florence	
FOCUS GROUP – OTHER LANDOWNERS					
Koos Pretorius	MPLDG	Cell no: 083 986 4400	d.zoekop@lando.co.za	Zoekop	
Rouxjtjie le Roux	Rouxjtjie le Roux Trust	Tel no: 017 843 2440 Cell no: 082 463 8929 Fax no: 017 843 2440	witkrans@gmail.com	The Pearl	P.O. Box 60, Carolina, 1185
Charl Koen	Rouxjtjie le Roux Trust	Cell no: 082 827 7129 Fax No: 011 522 0347	charl.koen@sasol.com		P.O. Box 11336, Palms, Secunda, 2302
Antonius Sanders	Chrissiesmeer Tourism	Tel no: 017 847 0008	Have no Email	Chrissiesmeer	P.O. Box 94, Chrissiesmeer, 2332
Gert van der Merwe	Private (Adjacent Landowner - Fairview)	Cell no: 084 700 1932	Have no Email	Fairview	P.O. Box 124, Carolina, 1185
IDENTIFIED INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES					
Priet van Deventer	Northwest University	Cell no: 082 855 4533	10058591@nwu.ac.za / pietwvd@lantic.net	Potchefstroom	

Pieter Geldenhuys	Carolina Boekhou	Cell no: 082 555 8444 Fax no: 082 772 9855	cboekhou@vodamail.co.za	Lusthof	P.O. Box 61, Carolina, 1185
Judy Anderson	Driefontein Farm	Cell no: 084 240 3283 Fax no: 084 240 3283	socandjudy@vodamail.co.za	Driefontein Farm	P.O. Box 67, Chrissiesmeer, 2332
Hendrik Botha	HJ Boerdery	Cell no: 083 556 2377	hennobotha@yahoo.com	Breytenbach Str 32, Carolina, 1185	P.O. Box 167, Carolina, 1185
Leon Dormehl	NG Kerk Omgewings Groep	Cell no: 083 723 7920	leon.dormehl@gmail.com	Carolina	
Ds Prinsloo	NG Kerk Omgewings Groep	Cell no: 082 920 6852	mfb@lando.co.za	Carolina	
Ursula Franke	Highveld Grasslands Crane Conservation Project - Endangered Wildlife Trust	Cell: 083 332 8859 Tel: 017 811 2817 Fax: 086 589 2532	ursulaf@ewt.org.za	Ermelo	PostNet Suite #1791 Private Bag X9013 Ermelo, 2350
IDENTIFIED AUTHORITIES					
MTPA					
Brain Morris	MTPA	Cell: 084 579 7979	enviroteq@gmail.com	Nelspruit	
Mervyn Lotter	MTPA	Fax: 013) 235 2395	mervyn@mtpa.co.za	Nelspruit	
Frans Krige	Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency	Tel no: 013 254 0279	franskrige@telkomsa.net	Dullstroom	
Vaino Prinsloo	Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency	Cell no: 082 468 5447	vaino@vodamail.co.za	Ermelo	
Ronell Niemand	Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency	Tel no: 013 759 5573	ronell@mtpa.co.za	Nelspruit	
DEDET					
G. Cowden	MDEDET	Fax: 071) 541 7783 Cell: 073 759 4087	gcowden@mpg.gov.za	Nelspruit	
Garth Batchelor	DEDET	Cell: 082 771 7998	gbatchelor@mpg.gov.za	Nelspruit	
Surgeon Marebane	DEDET	Tel no: 017 811 4815/ 017 819 1155 Cell no: 079 841 9582	stmarebane@mpg.gov.za	Ermelo	
Bulelwa Shabalala	DEDET	Tel: 017 811 4830 Cell: 076 213 6874	shabalalabn@mpg.gov.za	Ermelo	

Nelisiwe Mlangeni	DEDET	Tel: 017 811 4830 Cell: 076 481 7250	mlangeninn@mpg.gov.za	Ermelo	
Other Authorities					
Miss Halaliswe Mdlletshe	Department of Water Affairs - Dundee	Tel no: 034 212 1158 Cell no: 082 325 9741	mdlletsheh@dwaf.gov.za	No 26 Beaconsfield stree Dundee	Private Bag X 2015 Dundee 3000
Lucky Hadebe	Gert Sibande District Municipipal Albert Luthuli Local Municipality	Cell no: 083 336 4930 Tel no: 017) 843 4072 Cell no: 082 546 4151	lucky.hadebe@gsibande.gov.za thabethenp@albertluthuli.gov.za	Chrissiesmeer Albert Luthuli	
Walter Mwangomezulu	Ward Councillor - Ward 21	Tel no: 017) 843 4035 Cell no: 082 359 9252	mngomezulumw@albertluthuli.gov.za		
Bonile Mdutjulwa	Albert Luthuli Local Municipality - Project Manager (MMC)	Tel no: 017) 843 4084 Cell no: 073 219 6878	mdutjulwab@albertluthuli.gov.za		
Martha Makonyane	Department of Mineral Resources – Witbank	Tel no: 013) 653 0500 Cell no: 082 447 2400	Martha.Makonyane@dme.gov.za	Witbank	
Helen Maumela	Department of Mineral Resources – Witbank	Tel no: 013) 653 0500	helen.maumela@dmr.gov.za	Witbank	CASE OFFICER
Themba Mazibuko	Department of Mineral Resources – Witbank	Tel no: 013) 653 0500	Themba.mazibuko@dmr.gov.za	Witbank	
Frans Mashabela	Department of Agriculture	Tel no: 013 754 0730	fransmas@nda.agric.za	Nelspruit	P.O. Box 8906, Nelspruit, 1200
Nkosazana Machete	South African Heritage Resources Agency	Tel no: 013 752 2884 Fax: 013 752 8498	nmachete@mp.sahra.org.za	Nelspruit	P.O. Box 18403, Nelspruit, 1200
Careen Swart	Department of Health	Tel no: 013 766 3448 Fax : 086 5492 969 Cell no: 082 820 7950	Careens@social.mpu.gov.za	Nelspruit	Private Bag X 11285, Nelspruit, 1200
Peter Sonemann	Department of Public Works	Tel: 013 766 8528 Fax: 013 766 8449	psonemann@mpg.gov.za	Nelspruit	
OTHER I&AP's FOR 2012					
Carolyn Ah Shene-Verdoorn	BirdLife South Africa (Policy & Advocacy Manager)	011) 789 1122	advocacy@birdlife.org.za	Lewis House, Barkston Blaingownie, 2194	P O Box 515, Randburg, 2125

Charmaine Uys	BirdLife South Africa Mpumalanga Regional Conservation Manager	Tel: 011) 7891122	grasslands@birdlife.org.za ewt@ewt.org.za	Lewis House, 239 Barkston Drive, Blairgowrie, 2194	P O Box 515, Randburg, 2125
	Endangered Wildlife Trust	Tel: 011) 372 3600 Fax: 011) 608 4682		Pinelands Office Park, Ardeer Road, Modderfontein, 1609	Private Bag XI1, Modderfontein, 1645
SASOL GAS					
Jan Jordaan	Sasol Gas	Cell: 082 574 2843 Tel: 011 865 8508 Fax: 011 522 1938	ian.jordaan@sasol.com		
Neo Modise	Sasol Gas		neo.modise@sasol.com		
Piet-Nel de Vos	Sasol Gas		pietnel.devos@sasol.com		
Bruce van den Heuvel	Sasol Gas		bruce.vandenheuvel@sasol.com		
Machobane Goodwill	Sasol Gas		Goodwill.Machobane@sasol.com		
Stanley Bracey	Sasol Gas		Stanley.Bracey@sasol.com		

APPENDIX 6.1.2(A)

COPIES OF THE EIA APPLICATION FORMS



DELIVERED BY HAND

10 November 2012

Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism
Gert Sibande District
13 De Jager Street
P.O. Box 2777
Ermelo
2351

ATTENTION: Surgeon Marebane

BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD – LUSTHOF COLLIERY

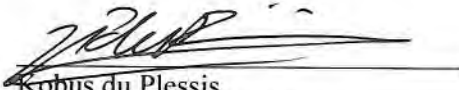
EIA APPLICATION FORM


ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Receipt of the EIA Application form is hereby acknowledged (**1 HARD COPY**).

Delivered by:

Received by:


Kobus du Plessis
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd


BULELWA STHABALALA
NAME:
For and on behalf of
DEDET Gert Sibande District

Date: 09/11/2012
Time: 10:21

Date: 9/11/2012
Time: 10h21

APPENDIX 6.1.3(A)

MINUTES OF PRE-APPLICATION MEETING WITH DMR



**LUSTHOF COLLIERY PROJECT
BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD**

PRE-CONSULTATION MEETING

**DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES
WITBANK**

**11:00
12/09/2009**

NOTES FOR THE RECORD

NAME	COMPANY
Jasper Müller	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Riaan Fourie	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Bethuel Matodzi	DMR
Martha Makhonyane	DMR
André Cronje	DMR
Mashudu Mutengwe	DMR

Jasper Müller (JM) opened the meeting by introducing himself and the other member of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd that was present at the meeting. JM then gave a background description of the project indicating where it was located and that an EMPR for this mine has already been approved in June 2006, but that litigation action against the company by the surrounding landowners were preventing the mine from starting up. JM explained that the landowners would consider stopping the litigation action if an amendment was made to the current approved EMPR with special focus of the investigation on the impact of the mine on the groundwater, surface water management, and, post-closure rehabilitation, as these were the issues that were most dissatisfied with within the current EMPR

Andre Cronje stated that this mine was located within a very sensitive area and gave an indication on what methodology the DMR would find appropriate when the baseline studies of the environment were undertaken.

JM then discussed the project timelines and how this EMPR amendment can be synchronized with other environmental processes. JM asked DMR that if JMA submits the relevant documents by the end of July 2010 would they be able to provide approval by the end of October 2010. DMR indicated that it would be possible depending on whether everything is comprehensively addressed in the submitted documents. JM asked DMR whether the same documentation that is to be submitted to DEDET can be submitted to DMR. And DMR indicated that they would rather want their own copy focussing on relevant mining aspects in order to avoid having to process redundant information not applicable to the EMPR process.

These Notes for the Record were compiled by:



Riaan Fourie
(**Cand.Sci.Nat**)

APPENDIX 6.1.3(B)

MINUTES OF PRE-APPLICATION MEETING WITH DEDET

**LUSTHOF COLLIERY PROJECT
BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD**

**PRE-CONSULTATION MEETING
DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM
ERMELO**



**10:00
21 OCTOBER 2009**

NOTES FOR THE RECORD

NAME	COMPANY
Jasper Müller	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Riaan Fourie	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Surgeon Marabane	DEDET
Vaino Prinsloo	Mpumalanga Parks Board

Jasper Müller (JM) opened the discussions by introducing himself and the others present at the meeting. JM then gave a description of the proposed project and discussed the different environmental authorisations that are required for this project.

JM asked Surgeon Marabane (SM) whether the same documentation (Scoping Report; EIA/EMP Report) that will be submitted to DMR, can be submitted to DEDET. Whereupon SM replied that DEDET finds it difficult to process such thick documentation and to sift through them for the relevant information. SM suggested that the documentation that is to be submitted to DEDET, be compiled according to DEDET specific requirements as stipulated in the EIA Regulations.

SM raised the issue that if Waste License applications are relevant to the proposed project that JMA need to contact Mr. Theledi also at the DEDET Ermelo office. SM also mentioned that if hazardous waste is applicable, the documentation will need to go to Head Office and that if any other waste related activities are applicable, it will go to another department in DEDET and not the same department that will assess the EIA for activities listed in GNR 386 and GNR 387.

Riaan Fourie (RF) inquired what application forms are the ones that needs to be used, as the only application form which are available are still under the old MDALA letterhead. SM stated that the old MDALA EIA application forms are still the relevant ones.

JM asked what the preferred method of the public participation was and SM replied that the audience determines the method of public participation. SM stated the consultant is responsible for communicating the extent and scope of the project to all identified I&APs and the EAP is also responsible for collecting all of the comments and issues raised by them.

JM asked what other government departments they feel need to be informed, and SM replied that the Department of Health, and the Regional and Local Municipalities should be contacted.

Vaino Prinsloo indicated that both him and Frans Krige must be added as I&APs representing Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency to this project.

These Notes for the Record were compiled by:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Riaan Fourie', is written over a horizontal line. The signature is stylized and cursive.

Riaan Fourie
(Cand.Sci.Nat)

APPENDIX 6.1.3(C)

MINUTES OF PRE-APPLICATION MEETING WITH DWA

**LUSTHOF COLLIERY PROJECT
BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD**

**PRE-CONSULTATION MEETING
DEPARTMENT OF WATER AFFAIRS
DUNDEE**



**11:30
04 MARCH 2010**

NOTES FOR THE RECORD

NAME	COMPANY
Jasper Müller	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Riaan Fourie	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Halala Mdletshe	Department of Water Affairs

Jasper Müller (JM) opened the discussions by introducing the members of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd that were present at the meeting. JM then continued to give a detailed background description of the proposed project and went on to discuss the different environmental authorisations that are required for this project. JM also mentioned when the consultant would like to submit the relevant documentation for these processes.

Halala Mdletshe (HM) suggested that she could provide JMA with the format and the consultant then do the reserve determination as this would lead to the avoidance of unnecessary delays in the issuing of the integrated water use licence. JM stated that this would be in order.

JM made mentioned the compilation of an IWWMP inception report which will accompany the submission of the IWULA application forms. JM described the format in which JMA usually compile this report and asked HM whether DWA had any specific format in which they would like this report to be and HM indicated that such a format was not yet available. HM asked whether JMA have the relevant new IWULA application forms and JM indicated that they do have them.

JM continued to discuss the proposed project by describing the locality of the project. HM asked who was going to do the water monitoring and JM answered that details of this will be included in the water monitoring report. JM then discussed the identified water uses that will require an IWUL and HM suggested that a 21 (i) water use be added to this list to address the possible cut-off of surface water seepages during the construction of the open pit. JM discussed the exemptions which will be applied for from GN 704.

JM indicated where exactly in the formal EIA process the project was by stating that public participation phase 1 was already completed. HM requested a copy of the scoping report which will be submitted to DEDET. JM said that JMA will provide her with an electronic as well as a hard copy.

HM asked how many people would be on site and what would be the manner of sewage disposal. JM indicated that there will not be large amount of employees (approximately 30

people) at any given moment on the mine and indicated that he was not sure what the method of sewage disposal would entail but said that it would probably be in the form of portable toilets or a modular system. Details on this will be included in the reports to be submitted.

JM then discussed the specialist studies that will be undertaken during the next phase of the EIA process. HM indicated that she still will require a site visit and asked for directions to the site. JM said that this could be arranged with members of JMA to be present.

JM then discussed the road diversion that will be made and HM inquired what chemicals will be used during construction and potential pollution of water resources as a result thereof. JM stated that this issue will be investigated to a further extent. JM then explained the proposed mine layout. HM asked how big the mine is proposed to be and JM indicated that the mine will be approximately 74 ha. HM asked who is going to do the surface water studies as this seems to be very wet area and JM said that this will be done by civil engineering company named Inprocon Civils.

HM inquired about prospecting permits and whether this was in place, and JM indicated that the applicant already possess an approved EMPR so those permits should be in place.

JM then concluded the meeting by working through the table of contents of the scoping report and thanked HM for her time and willingness to this meeting.

These Notes for the Record were compiled by:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Riaan Fourie', is written over a horizontal line. The signature is stylized and cursive.

Riaan Fourie
(Cand.Sci.Nat)

APPENDIX 6.1.3(D)

MINUTES OF PRE-APPLICATION MEETING WITH MTPA



LUSTHOF COLLIERY PROJECT

BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD

MTPA FOCUS GROUP MEETING

NELSPRUIT

21 JUNE 2012

13:30

MINUTES OF THE MEETING

Present:

Jasper Müller (JM)	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Kobus Du Plessis (KP)	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Rene Wolmerans (RW)	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Allan Batchelor (AB)	Wetland Consulting Services (Pty) Ltd
Brain Morris (BM)	MTPA
Mervyn Lotter (ML)	MTPA
G. Cowden (GC)	MDEDET
G. Batchelor (GB)	DEDET

1. Opening, Welcome and Project Background

Jasper Muller (JM) welcomed everyone to the meeting and gave general background of the project and what transpired during the last three years. He further stated that BGCE, being a legitimate stakeholder, wants to mine in the area, and wants to do it in a responsible way. Black Gold Coal Estates (BGCE) would strive to accommodate the MTPA and wanted work together in order to move forward in the process. JM stated that this meeting was not part of the formal process, but that JMA, as the appointed EAP, wants to have a good understanding of the MTPA's point of view on the project.

2. Discussion

BM:

The main concern for MTPA is the RAMSAR site.

JM:

JM acknowledged it.

ML:

Stated that the MTPA did not get any feedback from MLDPG on previous discussions and asked if JM can give them a summary of what MTPA's main concerns and responses were in the past..

JM:

JM responded that the MTPA comments received, related mainly to the efforts to have the area formally protected and to have it developed as an eco-tourism destination. Also the potential impact of the mine on the environment, as well as the impact on the process of having the area protected.

BM:

Wanted to make sure that this meeting was not part of the formal EIA/Scoping process.

JM:

JM confirmed that the formal process had been terminated and explained what the reasons were. JM stated that the project would be taken through the formal process again and that the aim of the meeting was to consult the MTPA as to their views on re-entering the formal process.

BM:

BM stated that he was tasked to establish a protected area with the objective to eventually have it proclaimed as a RAMSAR site. BM presented a slideshow to inform JMA regarding the process, and elaborated on the project background, goals and their concerns as relating to mining activities in the area. A concern for potential impacts on Wetlands and Pans, as well as on birdlife was expressed. He informed the meeting that a Tourism Master Plan had been developed for the Chrissiesmeer lakes area.

JM:

JM acknowledged the MTPA's efforts for the larger area. He stated that based on extensive environmental and mine design investigations done for the mine, JMA and BGCE are confident that the mine can be managed in such a way that it would have a minimal impact, both during operation and post closure, on the water resources in the area. JM stated BGCE's commitment to mine responsibly and to support the MTPA's efforts as far as possible.

ML:

ML stated that within this area there are no room for mistakes and that the MTPA has worked with other mines before. He expressed his concern that what is stated on paper and what actually happens, are often two different things. He also stated his concern that once approved and operational, the mine could merely in future apply for an extension and that because the footprint is then disturbed, the state would approve the application for extension. In view of their objective to have the site declared as a RAMSAR site, the MTPA must be

convinced by any documentation submitted by JMA, that these risks are being minimized and addressed satisfactorily.

JM:

JM responded that for the mine to be environmentally acceptable, it had very specific design considerations and features, one of which was that the extent of mining had to be fixed. The EMP compiled by JMA will specifically state these critical requirements that the mine had to comply with. What JMA requires from the MTPA is to indicate any conditions that would be important to them and which they wanted to be written into the EMP.

ML:

ML requested JMA to standardize the use of measurement units for water in all documentation. He further requested that the documentation address the economic sustainability for the duration of Water Treatment Plant and how the WTP itself will be sustained over time. He further requested that Birdlife SA and the Endangered Wildlife Trust be involved in the process and requested that they be listed as Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) and that should consulted in the process.

JM:

JM responded that both Birdlife SA and the Endangered Wildlife Trust will be included as stakeholders and I&AP's in the process.

BR:

BR stated that the MTPA are attempting to establish the area as a major ecotourism site/area. He expressed his concern that mining would not be compatible with what the MTPA are trying to accomplish and stated that from his point of view they are not compatible.

JM:

JM acknowledged his concerns and then proceeded to ask if the MTPA would be prepared to agree that any formal negotiations in this regard could occur within the formal EIA process. JM explained that JMA wants to do this in the formal process but understands the concerns of certain stakeholders in this regard. JM further stated that JMA as the EAP are not making the decisions but merely generate the information for submission to the Competent Authority for decision making.

BR and ML:

BR and ML stated that from the MTPA's perspective, participation would have to be within the formal process. They see no alternative because the MTPA cannot comment unless they have access to the formal documentation to see what the project entails and how the area could be impacted. The MTPA needs to avail itself of the potential risks and issues involved and therefore required the EIA documentation. They stated that from the MTPA perspective tourism in the area is seen as the economic driver in the long run.

JM:

JM stated that BGCE is prepared to run the full process from scratch. He also stated that BGCE are prepared to commission proper economic assessments for the project. JM then elaborated on the financial assessment envisaged for the Water Treatment Plant (WTP). He explained the concepts of re-capitalization of plant and operational costs and further that a comprehensive financial assessment would be commissioned. The financial assessment will be reviewed by a person nominated by the MLDPG.

GB:

GB enquired if the WTP brines that will be generated, would be kept on site?

JM:

JM responded that the brines would be removed from site and disposed at an appropriate disposal facility.

BM:

BM expressed his concern about the trucks on the roads as a danger and impact, especially during the rainy season.

JM:

JM responded that the transport issue had been investigated. The relevant gravel roads would be upgraded to handle the increased traffic. The transport plan made provision that the trucks coming in would be using a different road from the ones going out.

(GC):

GC enquired as to the size of the Lusthof operation.

JM:

JM responded that Lusthof Colliery would be a small mine with the parent company as Black Gold Coal Estates. Coal from Lusthof Colliery will be taken to the nearby East Side Colliery, also a BGCE mine, for washing. Therefore no wash plant will be set up at Lusthof. At Lusthof it will only be an excavation. Only a small run of mine coal stockpile will be established at the mine. The open pit would be less than 90 ha.

BM:

BM enquired about whether an Independent Financial Trust Fund would be set up to cover costs for the water treatment plant in the case if something happens to BGCE.

JM:

A trust fund will be provided. A formal financial assessment will be commissioned by BGCE.

ML:

ML wanted to know if the mine and mine water would have any impact on the Te Vredepan?

AB:

AB responded that the pan was in a different catchment and that the mine would therefore not have an impact on the pan.

ML:

ML enquired if any ecological studies was done on the site.

AB

AB responded that such a study was conducted by Mr Mark Thompson for Wetland Consulting Services as part of their inputs into the Lusthof project.

ML:

ML wanted to know what the impact would be on the bird life. He asked whether an expert could be appointed to undertake a site specific study during the correct season.

JM:

JM responded that such a study could be considered.

BR:

BR enquired about the possibility for research by the MTPA through a Mine sponsored stewardship program.

JM:

JM indicated that BGCE are in principle prepared to work with stakeholders. The possibility for a contribution to research would be considered by BGCE.

ML:

ML suggested that a contribution by BGCE should form part of the formal conditions of the authorization.

JM:

JM responded that the MTPA must formally submit their concerns and requirements during the stakeholder/public participation process of the Scoping Phase.

GB:

GB stated that amphibians are very sensitive and that he would like to put a benchmark on that. He suggested that if blasting affects the amphibians, the mining at Lusthof could present an opportunity to investigate the matter.

ML:

ML responded that it could present an opportunity for post graduate studies for students.

JM:

JM responded by saying that all constructive comments and proposals would be taken up with BGCE and ensured the meeting that BGCE would consider them.

JM:

JM asked the MTPA if, subject to the discussions of the day, he could concluded that the MTPA would support the project to enter the formal authorization process.

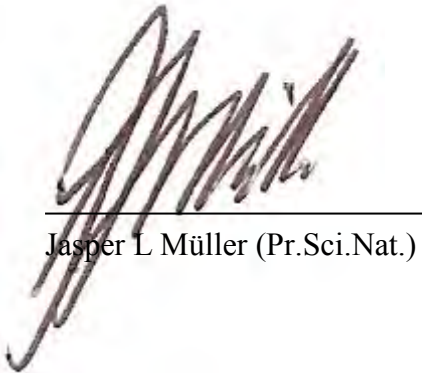
BR:

BR responded that the MTPA have a specific initiative in terms of the environment and that they could only comment on the project once the formal process, in terms of which they would receive formal information for review and comment, was underway. He confirmed that they can only engage the project within the formal process.

3. Closure

Everyone at the meeting indicated their satisfaction with the discussions. No further questions and issues were raised when the opportunity was given. Jasper Muller thanked everyone present for their time and assured them that the project will be conducted in a manner satisfactory to all parties involved.

Minutes compiled by:



Jasper L Müller (Pr.Sci.Nat.)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

15 Vickers Street
 Delmas
 P O Box 883
 Delmas, 2210
 Tel (013) 665 1788
 Fax (013) 665 2364

Sustainable Environmental Solutions through integrated Science and Engineering

ATTENDANCE REGISTER

PROJECT : Lusthof Colliery Forum Focus Group Meeting		VENUE : Nelspruit DATE & TIME : 21 June 2012					
Nr	Name	Representing	Postal Address	Fax number	Contact Details	E-mail address	Sign
1	J Müller	JMA	PO Box 883, Delmas, 2210	013 665 2364	Tel: 013 665 1788 Cell: 082 4950169	jasper@jmaconsult.co.za	
2	K du Plessis	JMA	PO Box 883, Delmas, 2210	013 665 2364	Tel: 013 665 1788 Cell: 083 372 9979	kobus@jmaconsult.co.za	
3	C. COUDEN	WDEPET	P13AC X11219, NED	013 757 4164	013 757 4087 011 541 7853	c.couden@wdepet.co.za	
4	A. Batcher	WET.CO.VL	P.O. BOX 72295, LYNNWOOD	012 369 2573	082 789 0719	alamb@wet.co.za	
5	M. Lotte	MTPA	Box 6277, Ludhvanani, 1120		015235 2345	merlyn@mtpa.co.za	
6	B. MORRIS	MTPA	PO Box 15616 N54, 1200		0845747979	enurotey@gmail.com	
7	G. Batcher	Dedeb	rc. Box		082 771 7998	gbatcher@wps-jpr.co	
8	R. Indimans	JMA	PO Box 883 Delmas 2210		082 556 8257	rene@jmaconsult.co.za	
9							
10							
11							
12							

APPENDIX 6.1.5(A)

MINUTES OF PRE-APPLICATION FOCUS GROUP

MEETING



**LUSTHOF COLLIERY
BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES**

**FOCUS GROUP MEETING (I) -
ADJACENT LANDOWNERS**

22/08/2009

MINUTES OF THE MEETING

NAME	COMPANY
Jasper Müller	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Riaan Fourie	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Pierre du Toit	Inprocon Civil Engineers
Allan Bachelor	Wetland Consulting Services
Jamie Ferguson	Black Gold Coal Estates
Jannie Ackermann	Black Gold Coal Estates
Hannes Botha	Lusthof Eienaar
Jacobus Petrus le Roux	Rouxkje le Roux Trust – Eienaar The Pearl
Charl Koen	Rouxkje le Roux Trust
Antonius Sanders	Chrissiesmeer Tourism
Koos Pretorius	MPLDG
Willem Davel	Iona Boer
Koos Davel	Iona Boer
Pierre Dohain	Lusthof pt & Iona Eienaar

The meeting was opened by means of prayer by Hannes Botha, owner of the farm Lusthof.

Jasper Müller (**JM**) then formally started the meeting by discussing the different points of the agenda with the meeting, as handed out. JM also brought it under the attention of the members present (**Focus Group**) that certain changes have been made to the agenda and that it differs slightly from the one circulated to the persons present, prior to the meeting. JM asked the Focus Group if the agenda was acceptable, whether Focus Group is satisfied with the current format, and if the Focus Group would like to add anything to the points for discussion. The Focus Group were happy with the format.

JM then started with an introductory discussion to the meeting, whereby he explained the purpose and need for forming Focus Groups comprising of certain identified individuals (in this case adjacent landowners) and conducting meetings with these Focus Groups to convey certain information on a separate basis to these Focus Groups. JM however reminded the Focus Group that they are still part of a bigger group of Interested and Affected Parties (**IAPs**) for the official and overall Public Participation Process (**PPP**).

JM stated that JMA's main objectives for this meeting were to obtain an agreement on what exactly JMA Consulting (**JMA**) and Black Gold Coal Estates (**BGCE**) are intending for this project and what exactly they are currently busy with. JM stated that this will be achieved by

providing this Focus Group with pertinent information on the aims and objectives of the project and the intended route that is to be taken. JM said that this meeting have the added function of presenting the opportunity for this Focus Group to raise any issues and concerns that they may have with the proposed project. JM stressed the fact that a lot of information will be presented to the Focus Group during the meeting but that it will be in vain if JMA does not receive any comment from them. JM also emphasised the fact that if any member of the Focus Group have any concern or issue to raise that now (during and within the specified and agreed on time after the meeting) is the time to do so, so that JMA will be able to address such issues and concerns pre-emptively and during the planning phase of the proposed project, and not only after six months when JMA will already be well into the various formal processes that will have to be followed. JM clearly stated that ANY comment and concern from the Focus Group is seen as important and that if such issues do arise six months down the line it will still carry the same authority, but it is just a matter of planning and to be able to accommodate such concerns in the most effective manner possible.

JM mentioned that an extensive list of aspects of concern has already been received from Koos Pretorius (**KP**) and that these concerns already form part of the planning and is being addressed in the measures proposed for this project. JM said that everybody present in the meeting has a responsibility, JMA as Environmental Consultants, BGCE as the applicant and responsible body for implementing the proposed environmental management measures on the Mine, and the Focus Group to raise concerns and issues that they may have regarding the project, and that if everybody adheres to their responsibilities, the project will be an effective one.

JM concluded his introductory discussion by asking whether there were any questions at that moment. There were none.

JM then returned to the point's agenda and officially welcomed everybody present at the meeting. JM welcomed BGCE representatives and then continued to introduce Mr Allan Bachelor (**AB**) of Wetland Consulting Services. JM explained AB's role in the proposed project with regards to all aspects regarding wetlands and aquatic ecosystems which JMA acknowledge as being sensitive issues to the Focus Group, as well as post closure land use which is intended to be as close to natural as possible. JM also introduced Mr Pierre du Toit who is a Civil Engineer and will be responsible for all of the conceptual designs for infrastructure pertaining to surface water and storm water management during the operational and post closure phases. JM then gave background information on himself and of the JMA Consulting Company. JM introduced Riaan Fourie (**RF**) and stated that RF will be responsible for all communication between JMA and IAPs as well as communications with the Relevant Authorities, and to ensure that the various legal processes required will be followed and complied with. JM stated that RF will be responsible for compiling Minutes to this Meeting and that the meeting will be recorded to ensure effectiveness and completeness of these Minutes to the Meeting.

JM started to explain the background to this project by briefly discussing the history of developments of the project, up to the point in 2006 where Mr Koos Pretorius (**KP**) asked JMA to critically review the approved EMPR to identify shortcomings in the document and whether any suggestions can be made by JMA on these shortcomings. JM stated that this was done and the findings of JMA were handed over to KP. JM said that after this for a period of 18 months nothing was heard of again of this project. JM stated that in 2008 however JMA was approached by BGCE after discussions held between KP and BGCE. JMA then became involved in discussions with BGCE and KP where it was decided that JMA must come up with propositions of how the critical aspects of the approved EMPR must be readdressed in order to be able to draw up an Environmental Management Plan (**EMP**) that is acceptable to members of this Focus Group that formed part of the dispute. This being necessary, to ensure that the current dispute between BGCE and members of the Focus Group can be resolved, in order for BGCE to be able to continue their proposed mining activities on the farm Lusthof.

JM stated that the EMPR was reviewed again and it was decided that JMA will focus directly on two aspects, these being the **water management aspects** and **post closure rehabilitation** of the proposed mine. JM explained that JMA had a problem with the water management measures in the approved EMPR. JM stated that extensive shortcomings in documentation regarding both how the baseline studies were conducted and baseline conditions were determined, and shortcomings regarding the impact assessment methodology that was used with certain key impacts that was overlooked and other identified impacts that was judged to be worse than that which they are actually likely to be. JM then said that all surface water studies will need to be done again, all ground water studies will be done again, as well as acid base accounting etc. JM then discussed the second major issue identified within the approved EMPR, this being aspects regarding the closure of the mine, the proposed rehabilitation measures that are to be implemented, and all aspects regarding residual impacts arising during the post closure phase of a mine as well as the post closure land use after rehabilitation.

JM stated that after all meetings conducted between JMA, BGCE, and KP, the above mentioned concerns were accepted in consensus, and that these were the critical aspects that need to be addressed. JM then asked the Focus Group that if they deem any other aspects important or that they want to be addressed as well, that they must raise those concerns as soon as possible so that it can be incorporated into the project planning.

JM mentioned that he will now discuss the intended route to be followed. JM said that JMA was then formally appointed and was asked by BGCE to do a fatal flaw assessment. This Phase 1 investigation was done to identify any possible environmental risks that would be so severe that the upstart of the mine would not be feasible as a result of such environmental risks (Fatal Flaws). JM said that this was done and that JMA reported on this matter in March 2009 during a meeting where KP was also present. During this meeting further queries about water treatment and cost implications arose. JM then stated that BGCE asked JMA to do more detailed cost estimates for measures to be implemented during the

operational and post closure phases. This was done and JM said that BGCE accepted and felt comfortable with these estimated cost implications.

JM then discussed the current status of the project and explained to the Focus Group that this Focus Group meeting was the starting point for the project. JM mentioned that after the Focus Group's concerns were received after the meeting (Held on 22 August 2009), the action plan as proposed in the documentation, which consisted of the proposal made to BGCE, that were sent to Focus Group members prior to this meeting, will be followed. JM however mentioned that certain additions to that proposal made to BGCE have been made, but those measures described in the action plan, sent to the Focus Group, is in essence what is intended to be done.

JM then inquired whether there were any questions that stage. KP reminded him of Mr Pierre Dohain's (**PD**) concerns which needed to be handled separately due to various technical issues that he feels need to be addressed. JM acknowledged this.

JM then continued to discuss the results of the fatal flaw assessment. Mr Koos Davel (**KD**) at that stage inquired whether there will be an opportunity to discuss the documentation sent through to them prior to the meeting, and JM said that such a discussion was in order. JM set up the presentation that was given to BGCE in March 2009 and stated that this was the ground water aspects that was addressed during the Phase 1 investigations that was done. JM said that the studies focussed mainly on geology, geochemistry, and the influence thereof on geohydrology.

JM discussed the shortcomings of the geological information present in the approved EMPR by noting that most of the findings were made on assumptions derived from data collected on sites surrounding the area and not of the specific site, and that some statements made are not backed up by the reports. JM continued to discuss the importance of determining the presence of dolerite dykes in the study area and the effect thereof on the groundwater flow. JM also mentioned the importance of determining the acid generation potential and what affect that will have on management measures. JM also touched on the strength of the borehole yields that are found in the study area. JM remarked on the importance of an extensive geological/geohydrological study in order to produce effective management measures and again mentioned that the water management measures proposed in the approved EMPR are based on assumptions made from results that are not terrain specific and therefore not that accurate.

Mr Rouxtjie le Roux (**RLR**) asked what the purpose of the mining of this coal is and whether it will be used internationally, locally or go to Eskom's power stations.

Mr's Jamie Ferguson and Jannie Ackerman answered RLR by stating that it will be used in all three sectors. The high quality coal, located in some of the coal seams to be mined, will be exported, the lower quality will be used for metallurgical processes in SA, and the lowest quality will be supplied to Eskom for their power stations.

JM then discussed the methodology used for the geological study, and also gave an explanation on how dolerite dykes are formed and what implications these structures have on ground water flow & coal exploitation. JM mentioned that a detailed report on the findings of JMA's Phase I geological study is available.

JM then continued to discuss how samples were taken in the study area during a quantitative assessment of the potential the material present in the study area to reduce the ground water quality. JM explained that results of this assessment were used to enable modelling and continued to explain the program and methodology used to predict the state of the water quality under certain conditions. JM stated that it is important to know whether acid will be generated as this will impact on the management measures to be implemented. JM then mentioned that Jaco van den Berg calculated that acid will be generated by the material present at the proposed mining site.

JM then looked at the borehole yields and discussed the results. JM continued and noted the importance of knowing the depth of the water table in the area as this will influence the wetlands of the surrounding area if the depth of the water table gets altered during the operational phase of the mining. JM also stated that the water table before mining will indicate whether decanting will take place once the mine is not operational anymore, also that the mining method have an influence on whether a mining pit will decant and that this will be discussed with BGCE.

JM then discussed the two types of aquifers present in the area being the shallow perched aquifers and the deeper weathered zone aquifers. JM remarked on the excellent quality of the ground water in the area. JM followed the above by discussing a map indicating borehole localities, borehole yields, and borehole levels. JM then discussed the results obtained from the various boreholes.

JM continued by explaining the various management options that are proposed with regards to the lining of ROM stockpile footprints. KD asked what liner system will be used and JM explained that that decision is yet to be determined and that Pierre du Toit from Inprocon Civils will be responsible for that decision. JM also stated that the relevant authorities will have to agree with the decision on a liner system. JM then touched on the pollution control dams and their function along with the water treatment plant. JM mentioned that best practice guidelines exist for this and will be used accordingly. JM mentioned the constraints to storm water management measures but assured all that they will be effective. JM said that the water level in the pit after mining activities have ceased will have to be managed by pumping water to the water treatment plant.

KD asked an explanation of the cost estimate presented by JMA. JM said that this issue will be addressed and the results will be discussed with the Focus Group.

JM then discussed how and why water balances will be calculated and used in the proposed management measures.

KD then stated that water must be treated to comply with environmental standards and not only to drinking water standards which is at a lower level than that for the environment.

JM mentioned the compilation of final document which will contain all of the aims and objectives of the project which will be presented to IAPs for review.

RLR then asked whether the release to a drain system towards Tevrede se pan was an indication of the extent of wetlands investigated, and if not what will be the extent of the wetlands impact study. JM assured RLR that calculations will be made of the extent to which the mine will impact on the surrounding wetlands and that such a calculation will determine the extent of wetlands investigated. RLR then mentioned the wetlands that he thought should be investigated around the Lusthof site.

KD asked for an explanation of what are the intentions of JMA and BGCE as the Focus Group do not fully see the bigger picture yet. JM stated that he did not want to commit to anything at that stage but that he will give the Focus Group a rough estimate of what is intended.

JM then explained what happens to the ground water in pit during the operational phase of a mine and the influence of a mine on the surrounding groundwater. JM then mentioned the studies that need to be done to determine an accurate water balance, as well as the impacts that need to be predicted. JM explained that the recharge of water into the pit is considered as dirty and will therefore be pumped to the pollution control dam to be treated, and according to results from the water balance calculations the determined volume must be released to the environment as surface runoff.

During post closure phase the pit will be filled up but now chemical reactions will be taking place and the water in the pit will still need to be treated. KD mentioned that the pit will now be less permeable but JM corrected him by stating that exactly the opposite was true, being that the pit is more permeable under such conditions. JM then explained past practices of leaving a final void in the pit, but also why JMA and BGCE did not intend to use such practices. JM also stated the intention of optimal rehabilitation with a layering concept to increase success of rehabilitation of grass.

RLR wanted to know which grass will be used for rehabilitation and stated that Oulands grass would not be acceptable to them, but rather that studies must be made of grass species distribution before the mine starts and that rehabilitation must be done according to these results. JM stated that this will be AB's responsibility.

JM continued by stating that the post closure water table in the pit will have to be managed otherwise decanting will take place. This will be done by pumping water to the water

treatment plant where it will be treated through reverse osmoses and sold as part of a sustainable post closure solution to mining.

Willem Davel (**WD**) then stated that this water cannot be sold as it belongs to the environment, and as such, it must be released back into the environment. JM then explained the functioning of the toe drain system and that post closure there will be more recharge into the pit as pre-mining environment, thus “extra water”. WD insisted that irrespective of these facts that the water belongs to the environment and must be returned as such and cannot be sold. JM said the concern will be noted and be addressed.

JM stated that it must be taken into account that the mine will have an impact on the environment but that it is the intention of JMA to manage these impacts as best as possible.

A convenience break was then taken.

AB then gave wetland assessment presentation.

AB stated that the aim was to assess the uniqueness of wetlands present in this study area using biodiversity as a measure. AB stated that biodiversity in this case represent vegetation species richness. AB discussed the methodology of the wetland uniqueness study that was performed. AB mentioned that area’s that was previously agricultural lands was not sampled due them being classified as disturbed lands.

AB then discussed the findings of the study by saying that uniqueness of the features in the landscape include slope, which was not unique, the facing direction of the slope, which was not unique, and species richness and diversity, although it was true that there exist a great amount of species diversity it was not unique. AB mentioned that he found roughness located on the site which seemed to be unique. They identified the localities of the roughness spots and went to sample them. JM clarified a point by saying that the points sampled for roughness were not classified as rough due to plant species diversity, but that other factors caused the roughness. This was agreed upon by AB.

AB continued with analysis of the results of the study and KD stated that there was a pan not indicated on the map. AB stated that he knew of the mentioned pan.

AB stated that a dam wall was present on the site and a disagreement between AB, and KD and WD, arose because they are convinced that it was a natural feature. But AB was adamant that it was a manmade feature.

KD asked what the conclusions of the study were.

JM at this point intervened by saying that the objective of the study was to ascertain whether the site where the mine will be located represent uniqueness not found anywhere else.

AB stated that at the mining site the area is already disturbed and that although elsewhere on the study area there do exist a good opportunity for biodiversity, the site is not unique that it does not exist anywhere else. AB also added that the landscape not being unique does not mean no species richness occurs. AB concluded that the reason for these wetlands and pans occurring in the area is because it is a feature of the landscape to hold the water for a long time.

JM stated the fact that the water stays in the landscape for a long time is a very important feature to note and that this has the implication that the water management by mine has to be very good to ensure water availability and acceptable water quality to the environment. JM concluded that the wetlands at the site does not consist a fatal flaw.

KP just wanted to clarify a point by saying the area of the mine footprint may be disturbed but it still supports specie rich areas lower down with regards to surface runoff. AB agreed on this.

PD then asked whether the wetland located on his property, directly adjacent to where the mine footprint will be situated, will become dry as a result of the mine's activities during the five years operational period.

JM stated that the mine area footprint of 75 ha will be bunded and the water diverted to the pollution control dam from where it will be treated and released back into the environment. JM also stated that only a small area of the catchment will be influenced by the mine footprint the rest will have normal runoff.

JM stated that the mine will have an impact but that the management measures are intended to minimize the negative impacts on the receiving environment according to best practice guidelines.

PD mentioned that mining process should be stopped during exploration and prospecting, they have to stop the first step.

KD requested permission to summarise his concerns but JM asked for another five minutes to conclude his presentation.

Charl Koen then asked about the standards of rehabilitation and where are the other mines regarding this standard.

KP stated that from experience Best Practice Guidelines does not cut much.

JM stated that JMA was asked to become involved in this process in order try to make a difference, and that this was exactly what JMA intended. JM also said that in his personal opinion he believes that it is possible that BGCE can mine at Lusthof with a very reasonable

impact on the environment. JM also stated that it would take commitment from BGCE and that they have already committed to yearly audits by JMA.

PD stated that this will be a 5 year process but who will be available for complaints after 5 years. PD also mentioned post closure monitoring. PD stated that from his experience of South Africa there will be no one.

JM explained that the formal processes to be followed include the following:

- An **Addendum EMPR** process because of various mine and management measures that will change from those mentioned in the approved EMPR.
- An **IWULA** process to apply and register various identified water uses requiring licensing.
- And an **EIA process** for all identified listed activities.

JM stated that these three formal processes will be streamlined and be run in parallel with each other. JM said that if everything went according to plan, Final Authorisation could be obtained by end October 2010. He also mentioned that the formal processes have started on that day (22 August 2009).

JM assured the Focus Group that continuous monitoring will be done throughout the operational phase. JM also mentioned that should one of the member's boreholes dry up or water resources become contaminated, a compensation protocol will be included into the Addendum EMPR. Thus should something happen, remedying costs will be part of the Addendum EMPR and be handled accordingly.

PD wanted to know what are JMA and BGCE going to do if his borehole dries up because of the blasting, because if there is no water there is no water.

JM stated that there exists no correlation between blasting from the mine and the drying up of boreholes.

KP stated that borehole cave-ins as a result of blasting done by the mine represent a real problem in the area.

JM stated that such impacts are manageable and should the Focus Group have a concern of boreholes caving in, that JMA will address that issue by possibly reinforcing the borehole walls prior to the upstart of the mine.

JM then gave the opportunity for all of the Focus Group members to summarise their concerns point for point so that JMA can be sure to address these issues and concerns. A

separate document listing all of the raised concerns in a table format will be attached to these Minutes.

JM thanked everybody for their concerns and stated that all of them are valid concerns that are to be expected in a situation like this. JM then gave the Focus Group the assurance that these concerns raised will be investigated and addressed in the documenting of the reports for the formal processes. JM also reassured the Focus Group that the financial provisioning will be done effectively, briefly indicating the regulations pertaining to this in the relevant environmental legislation. JM stated that the so called track record and background information regarding BGCE will be included and if it does not live up to the Focus Group's expectation then they can ask for more information. JM said a cumulative impact assessment will be done, and also mentioned the difficulties associated with the performing of such an assessment, but stated that it will be done nonetheless.

KP inquired about the progress on the establishment of the Environmental Management Framework for the area, and AB stated that a meeting with the stakeholders were held on the 12th of August 2009 and that the next meeting is due soon. JM stated that AB is the representative for that forum. KD suggested that the track record of BGCE be included in JMA's reports to illustrate their compliance record with regards to the environmental management measures prescribed in the relevant reports. JM intervened by saying that the Applicants must be given a chance of showing their intent with this project and the fact that they are present in his meeting is already some measure of their commitment to environmental compliance. Jamie Ferguson also replied by saying that they get audited on their environmental compliance on a yearly basis by a third party consultant.

JM asked the Focus Group to please submit their concerns in writing and to please supply JMA with their contact details. JM again assured the Focus Group that all of their concerns irrespective of their relevance will be considered.

JM asked if there were any further questions. There were none.

JM then conclude by thanking everybody present at the meeting for their time and effort to attend the meeting on that Saturday and also for the way in which they participated in that meeting.

These minutes were compiled by:



Riaan Fourie
(Cand.Sci.Nat)

APPENDIX 6.1.5(B)

MINUTES OF PRE-APPLICATION FOCUS GROUP

MEETING



DEDET Ref: 17/2/7/3/1-G-1

JMA/10381/jlm

NOTE FOR THE RECORD

LUSTHOF COLLIERY EIA/EMP

FOCUS GROUP MEETING WITH

MPUMALANGA LAKE DISTRICT PROTECTION GROUP

DATE OF MEETING: 20/01/2011
VENUE: Georges Café, Wonderfontein
TIME: 10h00

PRESENT:

Koos Pretorius	MLDPG
Koos Davel	MLDPG
Hannes Botha	MLDPG
Jamie Ferguson	BGCE
Jannie Ackerman	BGCE
Alaister Ponton	BGCE
Jasper Muller	JMA

POINTS FOR DISCUSSION: **RETRACTION OF FORMAL EIA AND EMPR
ADDENDUM APPLICATIONS FOR LUSTHOF
COLLIERY**

Background

1. As part of the ongoing EMPR Upgrade Process for Lusthof Colliery, which is being undertaken to satisfy concerns of *inter alia* the MLDPG, JMA Consulting, being the formally appointed EAP for the Lusthof Colliery project, made a formal EIA Application to DEDET (for NEMA listed activities), and also entered into the formal process with DMR (MPRDA requirement) through the submission of a Scoping Report and Plan of Study for the Lusthof Colliery Project.
2. In order for the EMPR Upgrade Process to continue, MLDPG has agreed to provisionally suspend their existing litigation related to Lusthof Colliery against *inter alia* BGCE, until such time as MLDPG has been furnished with an acceptable EMP for the project.

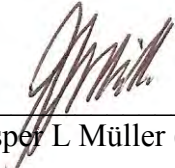
3. During November 2010, Koos Pretorius as representative of the MPLDP, and having realized that formal application has been made with DEDET and DMR, informed JMA Consulting, that the MPLDP holds the opinion that through entering the formal processes with DEDET and DMR, the legal position of MPLDP, in terms of their agreement to put litigation on hold, has been compromised.
4. The meeting held on 20/01/2011, was called to discuss the matter and to determine the way forward.

Discussions:

1. During the discussions the representatives of the MLDPG confirmed their position that through entering of the formal EIA and EMPR Addendum processes with DEDET and DMR respectively, their legal position has been compromised.
2. The representatives from the MLDPG insisted that both processes must be terminated without any delay, and that the formal applications and processes can only resume once the MLDPG has been provided with a final and fully acceptable EMP for Lusthof Colliery, on which they would sign-off prior to the formal processes being re-entered.
3. The representatives of the MLDPG confirmed that they were fully satisfied with the Scoping Process followed to date, and also with the material content of the Final Scoping Report and Plan of Study as submitted to both DEDET and DMR.
4. Although both JMA and BGCE, held the opinion that the entering of the formal processes with DEDET and DMR, does not compromise the legal position of the MLDPG, BGCE nevertheless agreed to instruct JMA to withdraw the applications from both DEDET and DMR, despite fully realizing that this action would both add to the project time line and budget, as a gesture to illustrate their good faith in the entire matter.

Way Forward:

1. It was agreed that JMA would retract both applications from DEDET and DMR.
2. JMA would continue with its specialist studies and would compile a Draft EIAR (EIA and EMP) for submission to the MLDPG for their review and approval.
3. Once approved by the MLDPG, the process with the authorities would be re-entered at the Scoping Phase, with a Scoping Phase Public Meeting in order to ratify the existing Scoping Report and Plan of Study, which has already been approved by DEDET.
4. Once ratified the Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be re-submitted in order to re-start the formal processes with DEDET and DMR.



Jasper L Müller (Pr.Sci.Nat.)

APPENDIX 6.1.5(C)

MINUTES OF PRE-APPLICATION FOCUS GROUP

MEETING



LUSTHOF COLLIERY PROJECT

BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD

FOCUS GROUP MEETING

CAROLINA

16 MAY 2012

13:00

MINUTES OF THE MEETING

Present:

Jasper Müller	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Jaco van der Berg	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Kobus Du Plessis	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Pierre du Toit	Inprocon
Jamie Ferguson	Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd
J.M. Ackerman	Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd
Alastair Ponton	Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd
Hannes Botha	Lusthof Landowner
Koos Pretorius	MLDPG
Koos Davel	MLDPG

1. Opening, Welcome and Project Background

Jasper Muller (JM) welcomed everyone to the meeting and gave general background of the project and what happened during the last three years. The three main points of interest were:

- Water management:

All possible aspects of the water management in all aspects of the mine from the start of the mining process until completion were investigated.

- Negotiations with Pierre du Hain

Black Gold is busy with the negotiations with Pierre du Hain and gave the assurance that he will financially benefit from it.

- The proclamation of the Mpumalanga Lakes District as a RAMSAR site

Important points that were raised by JM were the following:

- In 2010 MLDPG asked for a better management plan of Lusthof Colliery
- JMA came forward with the idea of using Eucalyptus or Black Wattle trees to drink surface water by planting about 3 hectares
- Black Gold has to settle financially with Pierre du Hain
- New Scoping report as well as the Public Participation Process will be done by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

2. Discussion of MLDPG Comments

Comments by Koos Pretorius:

- As soon as the process is taken to the DMR the necessary authorization will be given and the process will definitely continue.
- The community is afraid that if this process continues, it will be the start of mining in the area that cannot be stopped.
- He raised three issues that he felt had to be dealt with before the process can continue:
 1. Financial support
Who is going to take the responsibility for financial support in the long-term, 100 years from now? MLDPG wants a financial trust fund available now, before the mining starts.
 2. RAMSAR
He raised the issue from a socio-ecological point of view where RAMSAR wants to protect the area and develop it into an ecological tourism area. On the other hand the mine is coming in. There is a conflict of interest and the different parties will need to sort that out before the process can continue.
 3. Pierre du Hain
He stated that Pierre du Hain and Black Gold have different view points on financial support and wanted negotiations to be completed before the process continues.

Response by JMA:

Although JMA is trying to get RAMSAR involved in the process, no feedback has been received from them up to date.

Comments by Koos Davel:

- The big issue is **water**.
He wanted confirmation of how the plant is going to be run, especially in the long-term, when the plant is closed, 100 years from now.
- How it is going to work
- How it is going to be managed and by whom
- Where the financial support is coming from
- What the quality of the water is going to be after usage by the mine

Quality of the water:

JMA indicated a -2 standard deviation; MLDPG wanted the general and +2 standard deviation. He also wanted to know the exact figures and what the impact on the environment and on the costs will be. He felt that the water quality after use by the mine will be worse than before usage.

Another issue raised was the liner used in the Brine dam. Who is going to be responsible for the management of this in the long term? He also had an issue with the type of liner to be used.

He did not support the idea raised by JMA of planting trees to get rid of surface water.

Financial support:

MLDPG wanted a financial model for long term financial cover for maintenance after mine has closed.

- Trust fund for long term to cover costs
- Funds to cover legal cost to keep Black Gold to its commitments

Response by JMA:

Financial calculation:

Calculations will be done for a time period of hundred years. The standard way of calculation for a project with continuing capital for DMR is working on a time frame of recapitalization every twenty years. Provision will be made for the operational costs. This will then be escalated in terms of an inflation funding mechanism that will ensure the necessary revenue to guarantee capital growth, as well as income from the refining mechanism. The calculation indicates the amount that needs to be invested now so that the money will be available when needed. A further possible source of funding is the downstream use of the water, which is currently investigated.

JMA gave the assurance that all parties involved will know how the final figures were reached and where the money is coming from.

JMA agrees that if we cannot do it in a sustainable way all the good work that has been done during the project will go to waste.

Quality of the water:

The only reason why JMA only put in a -2 standard deviations was for the evaluation of the background water quality that will change through time because of natural variations. When the mining starts, the water will be monitored frequently to get an idea of the background water quality. The quality of the water going back into the water system will not be worse than that of the water used in the first place and will have no negative impact on the remaining water sources. JMA used the standard statistic method to determine the variation of surface water over time. The guidelines used are the background water quality with the acceptable variation because of natural conditions.

Response by Koos Pretorius:

The money that will be made by the sustainable use of the recycled water cannot be the main source of financial support for the rehabilitation project to continue; other finances must also be available for that. He also requested the amounts to be available to MLDPG before the project continues. He wanted the amounts put into a financial model to estimate the capital and the operational capital needed a hundred years from now to continue the financing of the project.

Comments by Hannes Botha:

He felt that RAMSAR was not part of the problem and that legally nothing could be forced upon them.

Comments by Alastair Ponton:

His view was that Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd is committed to the process and the community, having been given a right to be here for 12 years. They are working together with the community and they are here to protect the community. They are busy with job creation in the area. They respect the farmers; everything will be done in the community and nothing will be hidden. Black Gold has been given a right and wants to go forward.

Response by JMA:

Black Gold is prepared to pay for the feasibility study to be done. The financial requirements will be given to a financial intermediary so that the necessary calculations of funding needed for the water treatment plant could be done so that Black Gold can come up with a proposal of how they are going to fund it.

JMA undertakes to set up a meeting with the parties associated with the RAMSAR application – Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency. They will be informed about what JMA wants to do and it be determined what could be done from JMA's side to do things in such a way that it will optimize their application for the RAMSAR .

If Black Gold is successful, the mining will continue as intended. This will happen as soon as possible.

Information will be submitted to the other parties as soon as it becomes available. In the meantime JMA will start the preparations for the intermediate process which will take some time, as a new scoping report and Public Public Participation Process must be done. This will be submitted to MLDPG within the next 2 months.

By that time and before the Public Participation process for the scoping phase starts again, Black Gold will have negotiated with Pierre du Hain and the financial provision report will be available to MLDPG.

3. Conclusion

In two months from now:

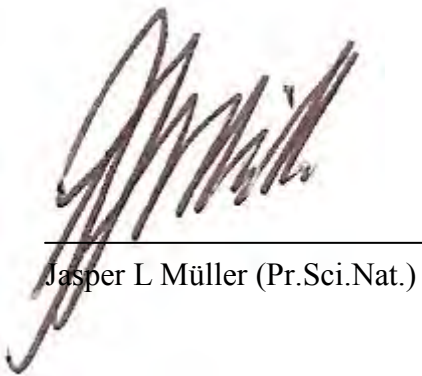
- Financial provision report will be made available to MLDPG
- Settlement with Pierre du Hain

- Outcomes of JMA discussions with RAMSAR concerning MTPA requirements will be discussed
- Preparatory work to enter the formal EIA process will be completed.

4. Closure

Everyone present was satisfied with the decisions that were taken during the meeting. No further questions and issues were raised when the opportunity was given. Jasper Muller thanked everyone present for their time and assured them that the project will be conducted in a manner satisfactory to all parties involved.

Minutes compiled by:



Jasper L Müller (Pr.Sci.Nat.)

APPENDIX 6.1.5 (D)

ADDITIONAL CORRESPONDENCE WITH MLDPG



19 APRIL 2012

LUSTHOF COLLIERY ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION

FORMAL RESPONSE FROM JMA CONSULTING TO COMMENTS RECEIVED FROM THE MLDPG AS COMPILED BASED ON THEIR MEETING HELD ON 21 JANUARY 2012.

Dear Members of the MLDPG,

Having reviewed the comments received from the MLDPG pertaining to Chapters 1 to 5 of the Lusthof Colliery EIA, we now have pleasure in submitting our response. The response was compiled collectively by Jasper Muller, Allan Batchelor, Koos Jonck and Adam Keuler.

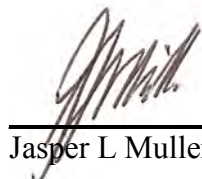
Based on the material content of the comments, we are confident that we are close to agreement on the big issues pertaining to Water and Pierre du Hain, whilst the MTPA Process is somewhat out of our hands.

Some aspects related to alternatives and financial provisioning still have to be assessed by ourselves as it was the intention to first sort out the technical stuff, which I believe we are now close to achieving.

It is apparent from the comments, that some very important aspects contained in our report pertaining to water management and water treatment were misunderstood and we therefore request the opportunity to discuss these aspects with you in detail.

I will be in contact to set up a meeting to discuss our response.

Respectfully submitted,



Jasper L Muller (Pr.Sci.Nat.)

Lusthof Vergadering - 21 Jan 2012

Ons bevestig dat die proses voortgaan op ‘n ” no prejudice” basis. Niks van die inligting tydens hierdie proses kan gebruik word sonder ons ooreenkoms nie.

Kommentaar op die EMPR van Des 2011

1. **No – Go**

a. *nie uiteengesit nie.*

The document provided to the MLDPG represents Chapters 1 to 5 of the EIAR and details the changes made to the mine design and management measures in order to minimize the environmental impacts related to the site. The chapters following on chapter 5 will document all the alternatives considered (**which will include the no-go option**), the impact assessment to describe the magnitude of the impacts after the measures have been implemented as proposed in chapter 5, a final statement of all management objectives and then a binding section on the management measures as designed. These sections have to be compiled within the formal process as they need to include comments from other I&AP, as well as from the authorities.

b. *Moet uiteengesit word, comparative analysis vd die voordele en nadele oor die tydperk vd impakte moet uitgespel word.*

This will be done as soon as the go-ahead is received from the MLDPG that they are in principle satisfied with the mine design and that all the critical aspects related to mine design and the related environmental management measures, have been dealt with.

c. *3 groot issues – water, Pierre du Hian se situasie en MTPA se proses om die groter area bewaar te kry*

We confirm that the 3 big issues are recognised.

- The document provided to MLDPG addresses the first issue of **water management**. The entire mine design was altered, all water balances were calculated in detail, different water management options and systems were considered, conceptually designed in accordance with Regulatory and DWA guidelines, and then modelled for feasibility. A feasibility study was done for the water treatment plant and costs were calculated to indicate the financial provisioning that would be required to construct and operate the WTP. The document went further and also considered other environmental management aspects. We believe that sufficient information is available to demonstrate that mining can occur without any serious impact on the environment (including water). The management measures proposed represent proven technologies, industry best practice and are in line with Legal/Regulatory Guidelines.

- The **situation around Mr Pierre du Hain** has been considered by BGCE, which has taken a principle decision to negotiate a financial settlement with him. The negotiations with him will commence as soon as the project enters the EIA Phase of the formal process.
- The efforts of the **MTPA to have the larger area protected** are recognized. However, we believe that the formal EIA process as envisaged will be the correct one in which the MTPA must use the submission by BGCE to make their case to the powers to be. We do believe that the EMPR Addendum application by BGCE should be considered by the relevant decision making body(s) when considering the MTPA application as it does constitute an existing mining right in the area.

d. Alternatives Part and parcel of the evaluation of the no-go option. It is the evaluation of alternatives – including other sources of coal, other methods of mining, other land uses and all cost internalised that shows up the real value of the project. The cost post closure of any water treatment is of great importance and this is not addressed at all.

Alternatives will be addressed. Studies are currently scoped to assess different land use alternatives in a comparative fashion – mining, agriculture, tourism. Reference is made later in these comments to the development of a “Tourism Master Plan for the Chrissiesmeer area, which includes the Lusthof farm.” **We request a copy of this plan to include it in the assessment.**

2. Water

- a. *Nb – EC bl 34 huidiglik = 3.9 – 9.01, vergelyk met bladsy 20*

This is correct.

- b. *Plan van vroeër oor geen verlies van water aan omgewing nie meer op tafel. Water sou gesuiwer word en terug gesit word in die omgewing. Gaan die water nou verloor word? Hoekom die verandering.*

The plan has not changed. Water will be treated and put back into the environment through discharge into the surface streams. The original idea of putting the treated water into infiltration galleries was discarded due to the following reasons:

- This option does not represent a proven technology and is not recognized as best practice.
- The ground water modelling has confirmed that the mining impact on the hillslope seepages will be insignificant.

Other possible uses for the treated water, which will support post mining sustainable land uses, are also currently investigated.

- c. *Hoe beter kwaliteit hoe hoer koste vir behandeling – brine is teenoorgesteld. Die koste vd Brine disposal sal 'n groot verpligting wees en moet uiteengesit word in detail.*

Option 1:

As per Annexure D of the Proxa report the operating costs and chemicals and consumables are provided for the main treatment plant with brine disposal for option 1. The components for the brine disposal for option 1 are summarised in Table 1 **Table 1** below:

Option 2:

As per Annexure D of the report the operating costs and chemicals and consumables are provided for the main treatment plant with brine disposal for option 2. The components for the brine disposal for option 2 are summarised in Table 2:

Table 1: Breakdown of costs for brine disposal of option 1

OPERATING COST -BRINE DISPOSAL ONLY - OPTION 1							
Availability	82%						
Operating hours per annum	7 183	hrs					
Effluent water treated	15.2	m ³ /hr					
DESCRIPTION	REPLACEMENT every x years	Units	Usage/annum	Unit cost	Cost/annum	Cost/month	R/m ³ water treated
Chemicals and consumables							
Anti-scalant			290 kg/annum	R/kg 51.24	R 14 836.49	R 1 236.37	R 0.64
H ₂ SO ₄			392 kg/annum	R/kg 2.51	R 983.12	R 81.93	R 0.14
Filter press material for dewatering	80% for brine disposal		24 units/month	R/unit 189.00	R 54 432.00	R 4 536.00	R 0.01
Electricity							
Evaporator and Crystallizer		8.3 kW		R/kW/hr 0.65	R 38 753.36	R 3 229.45	R 0.50
Manpower							
Plant manager	40% for brine disposal	0.1 person		R/year 360 000	R 14 400.00	R 1 200.00	R 0.35
Operators	40% for brine disposal	3 person		R/year 216 000	R 259 200.00	R 21 600.00	R 4.73
GA	40% for brine disposal	3 person		R/year 96 000	R 115 200.00	R 9 600.00	R 0.13
Engineering assistance	40% for brine disposal	0.05 person		R/year 900 000	R 18 000.00	R 1 500.00	R 2.37
Other (car, travel, cellphone, accommodation etc)	40% for brine disposal	12 months		R/month 23 100	R 110 880.00	R 9 240.00	R 1.05
Waste removal							
Waste removal		32.9 tons/month	394.5 tons/year	R/ton 1921.0	R 757 832.48	R 63 152.71	R 0.16
Maintenance							
Maintenance	3.0%				R 272 794.90	R 22 732.91	R 1.01
TOTAL					R 1 641 492.75	R 136 791.06	R 15.14

Please note: All costs based on prices in September 2011.

Table 2: Breakdown of costs for brine disposal of option 2

OPERATING COST -BRINE DISPOSAL ONLY - OPTION 2		82%	7 183	15.2			
Availability			hrs				
Operating hours per annum							
Effluent water treated			m3/hr				
DESCRIPTION	REPLACEMENT	Units	Usage/annum	Unit cost	Cost/annum	Cost/month	R/m3 water treated
Chemicals and consumables	every x years						R 0.00
Electricity							R 0.02
Pumping and auxiliary equipm.		0.5 kW		0.65 R/kWhr	R 2 334.54	R 194.55	R 0.02
Manpower							R 0.35
Plant manager	3% for brine disposal	0.1 person		360 000 R/year	R 1 080.00	R 90.00	R 0.01
Operators	3% for brine disposal	3 person		216 000 R/year	R 19 440.00	R 1 620.00	R 0.18
GA	3% for brine disposal	3 person		96 000 R/year	R 8 640.00	R 720.00	R 0.08
Engineering assistance	3% for brine disposal	0.05 person		900 000 R/year	R 1 350.00	R 112.50	R 0.01
Other (car, travel, cellphone, accommodation etc)	3% for brine disposal	12 months		23 100 R/month	R 8 316.00	R 693.00	R 0.08
Waste removal							R 0.27
Waste removal		1.3 tons/month	15.6 tons/year	1921.0 R/ton	R 29 905.47	R 2 492.12	R 0.27
Maintenance							R 1.05
Maintenance	1.1%				R 115 330.41	R 9 610.87	R 1.05
TOTAL					R 186 396.42	R 15 533.04	R 1.70

Please note: All costs based on prices in September 2011

d. *Terug gee van wat nou in omgewing is – relatiewe koste van behandeling teenoor brine*

The operating cost summary for all three options (all treating to environmental quality) is detailed in the Table in section 4.8.1.17.8 of the report.

e. *Gee koste beraming van kriteria vir water se verswakte kwaliteit na behandeling nie. (Hoekom 2 std's gekies – hoekom). Wat sal koste wees as na huidige kwaliteit geneem word?*

Surface water quality in the environment is prone to natural changes in salinity due to rainfall dilution and evaporation. The use of the maximum observed value + 2 standard deviations is an often used selection of an upper bound which is designed to accommodate such natural changes in an attempt to arrive at a reasonable upper bound for quality compliance assessment purposes.

f. *Hoekom nie behandel tot huidige omgewings water kwaliteit nie.*

The intention is to treat back to current environmental quality

g. *Koos Davel – soek rou data van water.*

Surface Water Quality Data

BH No.	LC-SW 2	LC-SW 3	LC-SW 9	LC-SW10	LC-SW21	LC-SW22	LC-SW23	Min	Avg	Max	Std Dev	Avg + 2 Std Dev
pH	6.39	5.66	6.08	5.9	6.73	6.93	6.41	5.66	6.30	6.93	0.45	5.4-7.2
EC (mS/m)	5.81	7.04	7.96	3.96	5.73	9.01	8.64	3.96	6.88	9.01	1.82	10.51
TDS (mg/l)	30.8	30.2	35.9	20.6	28.7	40.3	40.7	20.60	32.46	40.70	7.12	46.69
T. Alk (mg/l)	9.56	3.08	5.88	6.92	8.6	17.7	7.32	3.08	8.44	17.70	4.58	17.60
NH ₄ (mg/l)	0.01	0.23	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.04	0.23	0.08	0.21
Ca (mg/l)	2.44	2.32	1.46	0.94	2.09	3.78	1.98	0.94	2.14	3.78	0.89	3.92
Cl (mg/l)	7.42	16.1	16.4	5.81	9.81	15.2	10	5.81	11.53	16.40	4.34	20.21
Mg (mg/l)	1.79	1.51	1.01	0.75	0.84	2.13	1.91	0.75	1.42	2.13	0.55	2.53
NO ₃ (mg/l)	0.15	0.14	0.14	0.25	0.36	0.29	0.2	0.14	0.22	0.36	0.09	0.39
PO ₄ (mg/l)	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.00	0.02
K (mg/l)	0.22	2.51	1.49	0.82	1.33	3.93	5.96	0.22	2.32	5.96	2.01	6.34
Na (mg/l)	6.94	5.92	9.24	4.92	5.89	6.05	5.59	4.92	6.36	9.24	1.40	9.17
Si (mg/l)	3.54	0.89	1.5	2.67	3.91	4.68	0.89	0.89	2.58	4.68	1.53	5.64
SO ₄ (mg/l)	5.49	0.93	3.28	2.6	2.62	0.42	14	0.42	4.19	14.00	4.63	13.45
Al (mg/l)	0.01	0.1	0.03	0.03	0.266	0.17	0.85	0.01	0.21	0.85	0.30	0.80
Sb (mg/l)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01
As (mg/l)	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.000	0.01
B (mg/l)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01
Cd (mg/l)	0.003	0.003	0.003	0.003	0.003	0.003	0.003	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Cr(T) (mg/l)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01
Cr ⁶⁺ (mg/l)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01
Co (mg/l)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01
Cu (mg/l)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01
F (mg/l)	0.076	0.093	0.12	0.066	0.067	0.093	0.09	0.07	0.09	0.12	0.02	0.12
Fe (mg/l)	0.11	0.27	0.18	0.11	0.31	0.46	0.9	0.11	0.33	0.90	0.28	0.89
Pb (mg/l)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01
Mn (mg/l)	0.01	0.17	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.04	0.17	0.06	0.16
Hg (mg/l)	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Se (mg/l)	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01
V (mg/l)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01
Zn (mg/l)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01

h. *Water balans – verduidelik hoekom slegs so min water gaan wees.*

Both the surface water and ground water balances were calculated to a very high level of detail. A presentation on the calculations can be given during the meeting. The mine water balance is reckoned to be very accurate and conservative.

i. Dykes and sills se impak moet uiteengesit word.

See discussion on Page 5-55, section 5.6.2.5 in Chapter 5 of report.

j. P263 se geologie NB – lyk nie of vloer gelyk gan wees nie – hoe gaan dit die pomp van water na behanmdeling plant beinvloed?

The coal floor has a definitive slope towards the south and south-west which was a critical consideration for pit water management. This attribute resulted in the mining sequence being reversed from the original – the mine will now start at the deepest part. This is fundamental in ensuring the optimal use of storage in the pit during and after mining and will greatly simplify the water management and pumping of water to the WTP. We will explain this in detail during the meeting.

k. Finansiële voorsiening. Die volgende word benodig:

i. The detailed costing and financial model used by the applicants to calculate the quantum of the necessary financial provisions to ensure that the facility is appropriately constructed, operated and maintained in perpetuity (or any other timeframe legally required) and meets the relevant regulatory requirements.

The costing was based on actual quotations from Proxa's price database or from actual suppliers. Main equipment, instrumentation, valves, electrical, civil, mechanical and piping were all priced separately. Electrical, civil, mechanical and piping were estimated from similar projects/tenders. Chemicals and consumables, manpower and waste disposal were all based on pricing from price database and/or actual quotations.

ii. Details and sources of all costs (and revenues if relevant) used in the model including construction, equipment, operational cost estimates and their sources.

See answer above. Please comment if further information is required and specifically the detail that is required.

iii. Details of all assumptions used in the model. These need to include assumptions regarding:

- 1. Technical goals and standards that the plant would be aiming to meet (i.e. quantified water volumes to be treated, quantified levels or standards of water quality to be achieved by the plant and other relevant information)*
- 2. Key assumptions regarding the surrounding environment that may impact on the construction and operation of the plant and their associated costs*
- 3. Time frame of analysis and discount rate(s) used with reasons for their use*
- 4. Treatment of likely inflation of key costs*
- 5. Treatment of depreciation over time*
- 6. Treatment of salvage value with reasons*

7. Treatment of potential revenues and the quantified degree to which they would off-set costs
8. Degree of confidence in cost (and revenue) assumptions used
9. Sensitivity analysis assumptions and details of scenarios used

1. Design basis for capacity, feed water quality and product water quality

The Proxa report provides the design basis for the feed water as per abstract below: “The estimated time for mining activities is 8 years. For the first 5 years of treatment, the water to be treated will be neutral and thereafter the pH of the water will gradually decline with the associated increase in solubility of heavy metals such as iron, manganese and aluminium. Sulphate levels will also gradually increase from about 850mg/l to a maximum of 1200mg/l. After the 8 years of mining, when mining activities cease, the pumping of water to be treated will continue. The treatment plant capable of treating 300m³/day of effluent must be a ZED (zero effluent discharge) facility and all final waste must be treated to the desired quality or removed offsite.

Table 3: Feed and product water design basis

Parameter	Units	Feed	SANS 241 Class 1	Average regional natural water quality + 2 Std Dev
Feed flow rate	m ³ /day	300		
Plant availability	%	82%		
Al	mg/l	1.5	0.15	0.80
Ca	mg/l	360	150	3.92
Cl	mg/l	165	200	20.21
Electrical Conductivity	mS/m	350-450	150	10.51
F	mg/l	6.5	1	0.12
Fe (first 5 years)	mg/l	<1	0.2	0.89
Fe (year 6 onwards)	mg/l	10	0.2	0.89
K	mg/l	35	50	6.34
Mg	mg/l	210	70	2.53
Mn	mg/l	5	0.1	0.16
Na	mg/l	110	200	9.17
pH (first 5 years)		7-8	5.0 – 9.5	5.4-7.2
pH (year 6 onwards)		4.5	5.0 – 9.5	5.4-7.2
SO ₄	mg/l	1200	400	13.45
Total Alkalinity (first 5 years)	mg/l as CaCO ₃	160	No specification	17.6
Total Alkalinity (year 6 onwards)	mg/l as CaCO ₃	0	No specification	17.6
TSS	mg/l	<10	No specification	
Turbidity	NTU		1	
TOC	mg/l	2	10	
TDS		2100	1000	46.7

Please note: feed analyses that fall outside the specification limit for SANS 241 Class 1 and/or the required product water guideline specification are indicated in red; analyses indicated in black fall within the specification limits for both class.”

In addition to those constituents specified in Table 3, the proposed process makes provision for the following maximum values:

Table 4: Additional water specifications not considered by the Enquiry

Component	Unit	Limit
Fats, oils and grease	mg/l	<1
Total organic carbon	mg/l	< 5
Pseudomonas	cfu/100ml	<1000
Yeasts	cfu/100ml	<100
Moulds	cfu/100ml	<100
Algae	cfu/100ml	<100

Any components not specified were assumed to be zero.”

2. Key assumptions regarding the surrounding environment that may impact on the construction and operation of the plant and their associated costs

The following assumptions were made regarding the surrounding environment that may impact on the construction and operation of the plant:

- Geotechnical survey will show that area is suitable for the plant construction.
- No special regulations for noise levels.
- The specified area is relatively safe.
- Rainfall data from the weather station 517430W was deemed the most appropriate for the purposes of the Conceptual Design as was average annual evaporation for Region 5A (ref WRC Surface Water Resources of South Africa 1990) and applicable gauge X1E003 measuring S-Pan evaporation.
- Site water balance was calculated as follows:
 - Inputs: Effluent stream from the proposed water treatment works; Rainfall.
 - Outputs: Evaporation

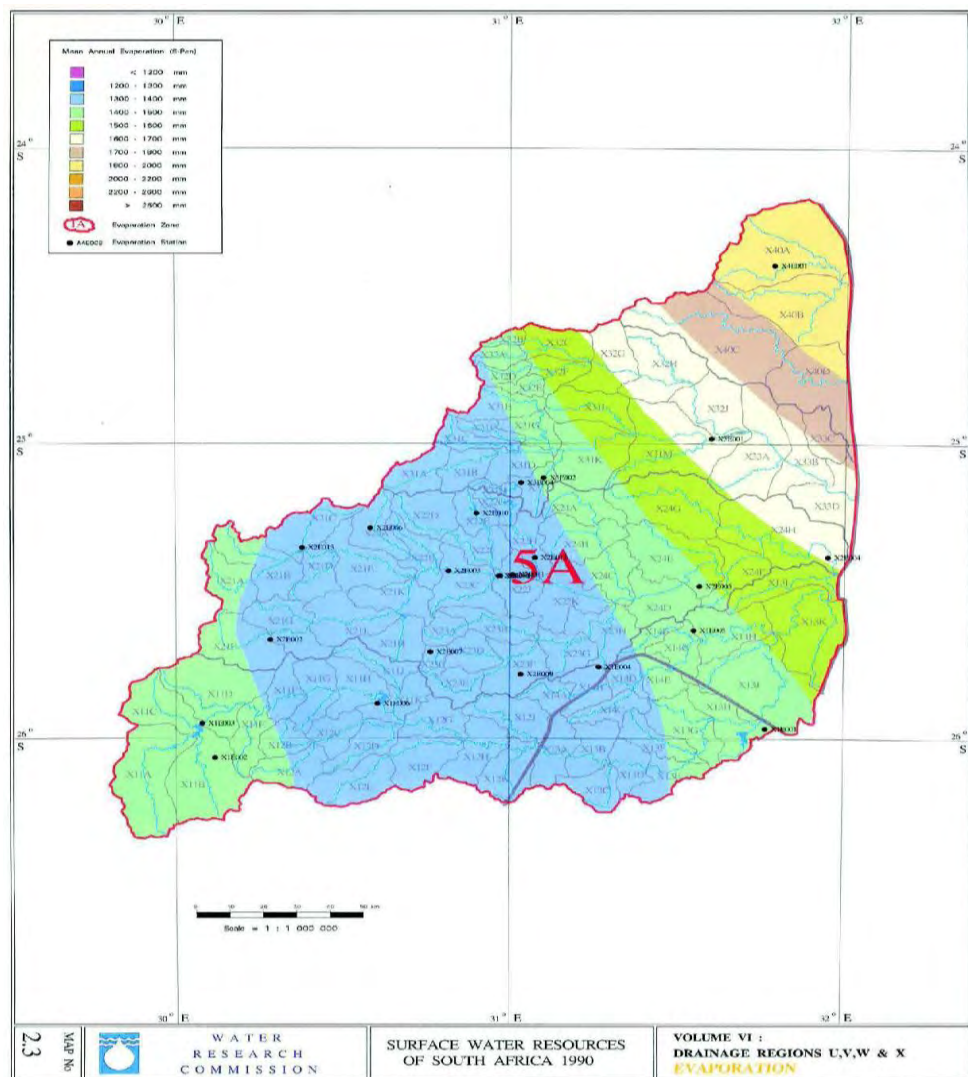


Figure 1: Rainfall Data indicated for Area 5A

3. Time frame of analysis

The time frames for the WTP are based on a re-capitalization period of 20 years. The plant, or any replacing technology, needs to run in perpetuity.

4. Treatment of likely inflation key costs

Inflation key costs difficult to predict – assume 6% overall at present.

5. Treatment of Depreciation over Time

Depreciation not included in assumptions. Equipment can be depreciated over fifteen years (twenty years is the expected plant lifetime) or alternatively over the project period required for treatment, whichever of the two is the least.

6. Treatment of Salvage Value

Salvage Value not included in assumptions. Value assumed R nil after 20 years.

7. Treatment of potential revenues

No possible revenues have been taken into account as the likelihood thereof is very low. If so, it would be a low value or zero value product.

8. Degree of confidence in costs and assumptions

+/- 25%

9. Sensitivity analyses

Sensitivity analyses not performed as it was not part of original scope. Cost of treatment would be partly sensitive to cost of bulk chemicals such as lime, but again compared to manpower it would still have a relative small impact. The evaporation pond(s) facility must, as the rest of the plant, be insured against fire. Fire damage to the pond liner can take long periods to repair.

- iv. Ultimately the level of detail provided needs to be adequate for the conducting of a financial and costing due diligence investigation regarding the long term cost of the plant. In other words the kind of study a bank or similar financial institution would do in order to provide adequate comfort if it were considered the provision of a loan to fund the plant.*

Such a detailed costing would be conducted during the detailed design phase and after having received tenders from the technology providers. It would not make sense to do such a study now as the plant is only required in year 7 of operation, which is some 9 to 10 years from now. By then much more cost effective technologies could be available for both the water treatment as well as the brine disposal.

3. Brine Disposal

a. *Skips wat gaan wegry – kostes.*

No brine will be removed off site for any of the options. For option 1 the brine will be evaporated and the salts crystallized while precipitated salts from the clarifier underflow will be dewatered with the salts from the crystallizer in a filter press. The dewatered salts from the filter press will be stored in a skip and trucked away twice per month. The cost of three skips (~R3 000 per skip) will be a once-off cost as it will remain on site on just be replaced by an empty waste skip from the Waste treatment facility when they remove the salt waste off site. The cost of waste disposal (including transport from the area) to waste disposal site is R1921 per ton (actual cost from September 2011).

For option 2 waste disposal will be required less frequently. Brine will be routed to an evaporation pond and the precipitated salts will be disposed to a hazardous waste site once per month.

b. *P52 vd treatment – kostes - Evaporation Ponds*

The graph on page 52 of the report and Figure 1 below shows the comparison between using natural clay material (conventional) as liners or geosynthetic clay liners (GCL's, alternative) which is preferred and more economical as well. As per the DWA Minimum Requirements, the proposed Brine Pond will require a Lagoon Liner Design with several layers and leakage detection. The liner components as per Appendix 8.2 of the Minimum Requirements for Waste Disposal by Landfill have been used in the design.

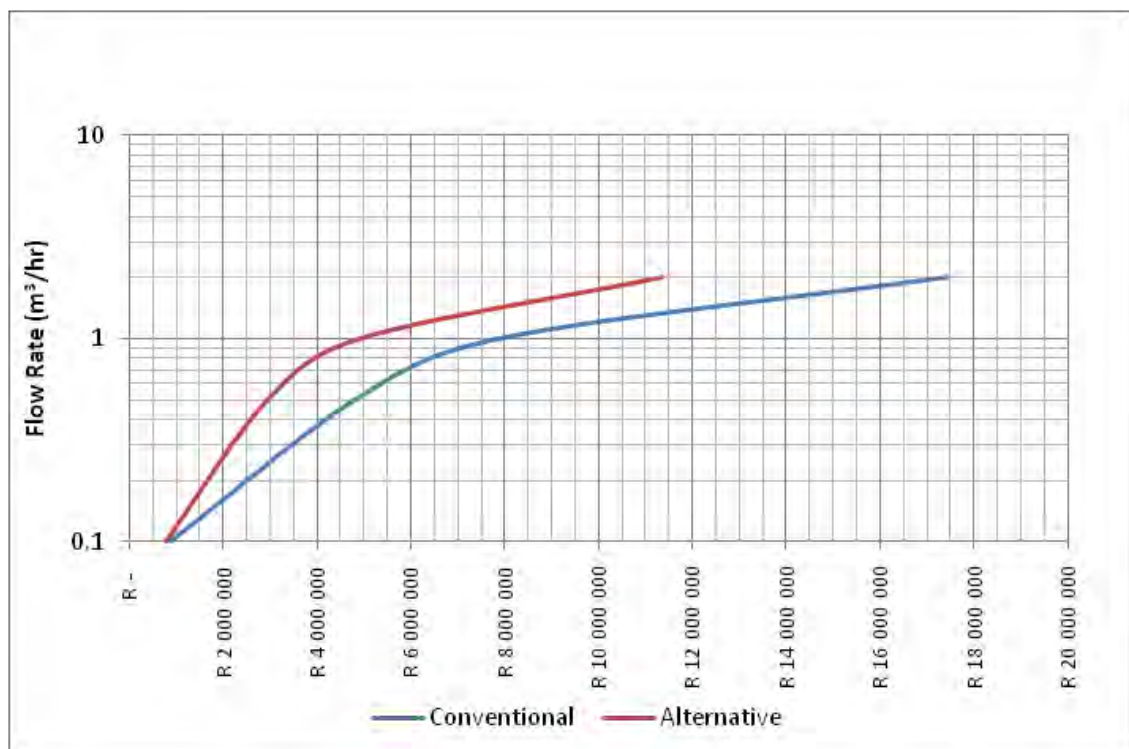


Figure 1: Cost of conventional (natural clay) liners vs alternative (geosynthetic clay liners (GCL's))

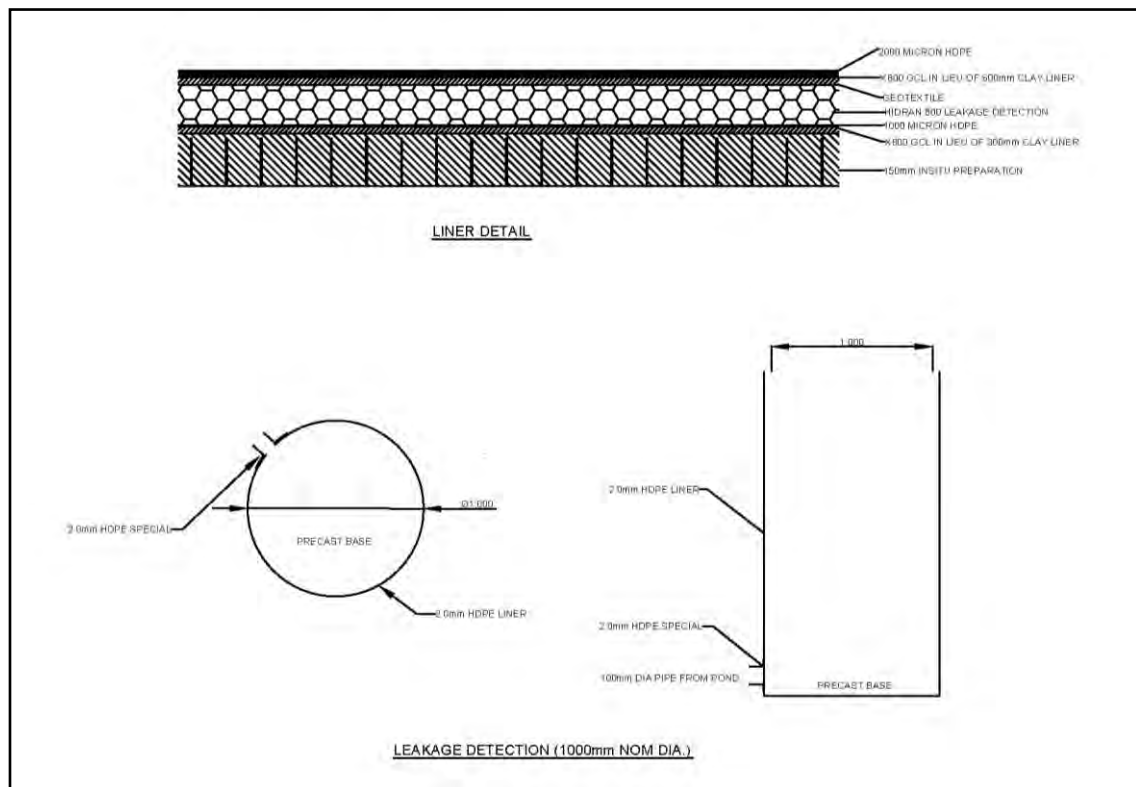
c. *Hoe lank gaan impak duur – tydperk waarin behandeling moet plaasvind.*

Forever.

d. *Hoe lank gaan liners hou – 1mm = 10 jaar (DWAF)*

Minimum expected lifetime is 25 years. The liner design consists of several layers of which two layers are a 2000 micron thick HDPE geosynthetic liner. A typical liner detail is shown below.

Pond's are equipped with a leakage detection system and would require maintenance if leakages are detected or the liner is damaged by e.g. fire. The pond will consist of at least two to three individual cells in order to make provision for maintenance on one cell if required. In general the evaporation pond facility would not need reconstruction. Provision for maintenance has been made as detailed earlier.



Typical Liner Detail

e. *Hoe gaan die ponds herbou wrd – kostes? Hoe gereeld, ens*

Ponds will be refurbished/replaced as part of the re-capitilization process, once every 20 years.

f. Bentonite – collapse onder suur en hoë sout.- hoekom nie hier nie.

Not applicable as bentonite does not form part of the design. GCL's will not collapse under high salts. Brine stream is at neutral pH of 6-9.

g. Hoe gaan brine verwyder word – net een dam word beplan

The pond will consist of at least two to three individual cells in order to make provision for maintenance on one cell if required.

4. Performance Management

- a. *Access to all monitoring data and production data and sites for the public. This must be in any contract as well as any Environmental authorisation's conditions.*

Acceptable.

- b. *There must be public scrutiny of any contract for the short and long term solutions.*

Acceptable.

- c. *Maandelikse inspeksie deur IAP komitee – met af naweek.*

Acceptable.

- d. *Oudits 6 maandeliks vd EMPR compliance.*

Acceptable.

- e. *Oudits – jaarliks met ons keuse konsultant - Myn betaal.*

Acceptable.

- f. *Regsfonds moet bespreek word waaring geld gesit word om enige dispute in die toekoms mee aan te spreek.*

Will discuss.

5. Siviele Uitleg

- a. *Al die damme ontwerp op 1:50 jaar storm. Storm volume nie 'n 1 in elke 50 jaar storm. Hoekom 1:50 jaar. GN 704 – 1:50 jaar – al die ander 1:100 jaar.*

Die damgroottes is volgens huidige wetgewing bepaal (GNR 704) en die voorskrif is dat die 1:50 jaar 24 uur storm volume bo en behalwe die normale bedryfsvolumes geakkommodeer moet word. Verder moet die stormwater stelsels se vloeï kapasiteite die 1 in 50 jaar vloedpiek kan hanteer.

- b. *Gegewe sensitiewe omgewing – hoeveel spills kan vlei hanteer? Ontwerp kriteria daarvolgens.*

Daar behoort geen spills in die vlei te wees nie want alle grys of besoedelde water word met berms en kanale herlei na die PCD en DWD. Nie een van hierdie damme kan fisies in die vlei spill nie. Die berms en kanale is verder ontwerp om die 1:50 jr vloedpieke te hanteer. Indien daar wel 'n spill plaasvind sal dit net agv 'n vloed groter as die 1:50 jr vloedpiek wees wat deurbreek deur 'n berm of oorloop uit 'n kanaal en in so 'n geval sal die water baie verdun wees en besoedeling sal minimaal wees.

- c. *Damme gemiddeld reenval per jaar – dam nooit leeg nie. Soek berekenings (spreadsheets) vir uitkom en water balans.*

Die damme se groottes is bepaal vanaf die spreadsheet vir elke dam vir die 3 verskillende fases van ontwikkeling van die myn...ook vir die nat seisoen wat in die natste maand November voorkom. Die spreadsheet sluit die natste reenval maand in asook akkommodasie van die 1:50 jr 24 hr storm volume. Alle afloop word geakkommodeer en geen uitvloeï vind plaas vir vloede tot 1:50 jaar nie. Verder vind dust suppression ook plaas teen 30 m³ per dag – dit kan vermeerder word indien nodig en vloedkapasiteit nog verder verhoog. Die waterbalans spreadsheets word weergegee in afdelings 4.8.1.12 en 4.8.1.18 van die verslag.

- d. *Vloeï in kanale – watter metode gebruik vir vloed intensiteit.*

Oorland vloeï oor 100 m wye stroke langs die kanale vir die 1:50 jr vloedpieke.

- e. *Aan begin seisoen – geen afloop – later alles. Hoe gan die veranderlike afloop hanteer word?*

Die waterbestuurstelsel is in 3 fases opgedeel soos die myn vorder, m.a.w die opvanggebied word beheer en geminimaliseer. Daar word vir 'n siklus van 2 jaar se kumulatiewe maandelikse reenval afloop voorsien en opgaarkapasiteit word voorsien vir die maksimum maandelikse afloop in hierdie siklus plus die 1:50 jr 24 hr storm volume. Die siklus begin met 'n lee dam en eindig met 'n lee dam.

f. PCD is 48 ha en area is 90 ha myn – hoe werk dit?

Sien vorige paragrawe...die mynarea word in 3 fases verdeel soos die myn ontwikkel en die **opvanggebied** vir die PCD word deurentyd beperk tot 'n maksimum van 48 ha met behulp van berms en opvangkanale. Die PCD self is 0.81 ha groot.

g. Safety factor op damme – slegs 1.1 . Safety factor behoort 1.3 – 1.6.

Die minimum veiligheidsfaktor vir al die damme is 1.30 (sien afdeling 4.8.1.13 van verslag). Vir hierdie kleiner tipe damme is dit aanvaarbaar. Weet nie waar 1.1 vandaan kom nie.

6. Risks

a. *Risiko's moet gekwantifiseer word dat plan kan of nie werk nie – risiko kwantifisering nie.*

i. *Damme spill tydens operasioneel – performace , vloede, brekasies*

Damme ontwerp vir 1:50 jaar storm en vloedpieke. Moontlik dat tydens 8 jaar operasionele fase geen “spill” sal voorkom nie.

ii. *WTP – operasie lang termyn - @ R36k/annum*

Trustfonds sal voorsiening maak vir langtermyn herkapitalisasie van infrastruktuur sowel as langtermyn bedryfskoste. Gebruik vir water vir intensiewe landbou doeleindes asook voorsiening van gebottelde water is moontlikhede wat ondersoek word om langtermyn kostes te finansier. Tans word voorsien dat alle water teruggaan na omgewing.

iii. *Koste van krag – nie inflasie gekoppel nie. Hoe gaan dit bereken word?*

Voorsiening sal gemaak word d.m.v. finansiële model vir sluiting. Langtermyn skommeling sal in berekening gebring word.

iv. *Impak as kragonderbreking – downtime 72 h . Is daar voldoende kapasiteit om dit te hanteer?*

Geen risiko vanwee kragonderbreking. Die voerpompe in die gerehabiliteerde oopgroef sal ook staan tydens kragonderbreking wat beteken dat alle water in die WTP sal staan. Die watervlak in die groef word beheer op 'n ewasie van 1765 mamsl wat 5 m onder die dekant ewasie is. Die 5 meter voorsien buffer stoorkapasiteit van bykans 3 jaar se watermaak voordat die dekant ewasie bereik word.

v. *Hoeveel vet in die 300m³ per dag – 400m³? Is die hoogste reeval gebruik of gemiddelde en wat is die buffer kwantiteit in pit.*

Volle beskrywing van grondwater en mynwaterbalans word gegee in 4.8.1.14 en 4.8.1.15 van verslag. Gemiddelde reeval, met in ag neming van seisoenale variasies word gebruik vir die grondwater en mynwaterbalans aangesien die bufferstoorkapasiteit in die myn jaarlikse reevalskommeling kan hanteer. Aanbieding van waterbalans kan gedoen word. Die watervlak in die groef word beheer op 'n ewasie van 1765 mamsl wat 5 m onder die dekant ewasie is. Die 5 meter voorsien buffer stoorkapasiteit van bykans 3 jaar se watermaak voordat die dekant ewasie bereik word.

7. Paaie

a. *Paaie moet voor voorsiening gemaak word. Geen trokke op Chrissies pad nie.*

BGCE het reeds 'n geotegniese studie laat onderneem vir die opgradering en onderhoud van die grondpaaie wat vir vervoer van steenkool gebruik gaan word, asook intern in die mynbougebied. Hierdie onderhoudsplan sal deel vorm van die formele Bestuursplan. Inligting oor paaie word gegee in afdelings 4.8.1.1.1, 4.8.2.6 en 4.8.3.8 van die verslag. Die vervoerplan sluit wel die gebruik van die Chrissies pad in vir lee vragmotors. Dit is gedoen juis vir veiligheids redes. Die frekwensie van vragmotors op hierdie pad sal ongeveer 4 per uur wees.

b. *Regmaak kostes vd teerpad en grondpad moet bereken word.*

'n Toelating sal in die finansiële voorsiening vir die myn gedoen word vir padonderhoud – word formeel aangespreek in Hoofstuk 9 van die OBP.

c. *2 paaie deur mynarea – impak trokke op ander padgebruikers.*

Indien die vervoerplan streng toegepas word, die padonderhoud reg gedoen word, gereelde stofbekamping gedoen word en alle padgebruikers die padreels gehoorsaam, behoort die invloed van vragmotors op ander padgebruikers onbenullig te wees.

8. **Blasting**

- a. *Geen baseline van geboue en potensieële impak nie. Dit moet gedoen word.*

Die basislyn van alle geboude strukture sal fotografies vasgele word voordat die eerste skietwerk gedoen word. Die basislyn is bepland uitgestel tot kort voordat mynbou 'n aanvang neem om alle moontlike dispute tot die minimum te beperk. Die skietwerk uitvoerplan asook die skietwerkmoniteringsplan word breedvoerig behandel in die verslag in afdeling 4.8.3.3.

9. MTPA

- a. *RAMSAR proposal – ignored. S 49 application is ignored. How will this affect these applications?*

Please provide copy of RAMSAR proposal. We cannot respond on how this application will affect the RAMSAR proposal. This surely is something for the competent authorities to decide. BGCE has an existing mining right in the area and therefore this new EMP Addendum should be taken into consideration during the deliberations by the authorities. Surely they cannot make a reasonable decision without the benefit of the information generated by an existing stakeholder in the area.

- b. *Longer life of mine is now proposed. Why?*

Life of mine is a function of reserves divided by the production rate, which is again a function of market demand. The life of mine was calculated based on an estimated average production rate as based on current assessment of demand.

- c. *Cumulative impact on rest of area.*

The impact on regional biodiversity was addressed, the site itself was disturbed and does not represent a threat to local loss of biodiversity should the water related impacts be adequately managed, but the precedent setting is certainly an issue and was possibly not adequately addressed. Noted to be addressed.

- d. *Impact on character and aesthetics – tourism, protection land use – mine not compatible normally. How will this be mitigated?*

Recognise that if tourism is the growth vehicle then mining expansion could negatively impact this strategy. However the mine design did consider aspects related to visibility, dust control, etc. Furthermore the mine will only have an aesthetic impact during its operational phase, after which the site will revert back to its current visual status.

- e. *Will this set a precedent for other mining activity?*

The proposed mining at Lusthof will have a limited environmental impact mainly due to its small size, the unique topographical setting, the willingness of the applicants to sacrifice coal reserves, its short life span and of course the comprehensive measures designed for commissioning prior to and during mining. It was stated right from the outset that the mine has these unique attributes that will make it possible to minimize its impacts on the environment. Furthermore it should be noted that the DMR has already put a moratorium on new applications in the area.

- f. *Must reflect impact on broader vision and how will this be addressed.*
- i. *Mitigation money into protected area establishment and management.*
 - ii. *SLP – input into that*
 - iii. *Principle of sustainability must be upheld*

Acceptable.

- g. *NFEPA – how does this reflect on this. Proposal?*

National Fresh Water Priority Areas (NFEPA) has been considered during ecological assessments – will be reflected in EMP.

- h. *MTPA plan is reflected*

No comment.

- i. *Area is listed as threatened ecosystem in terms of Biodiversity act. Must be reflected, Formally.*

Will update to reflect new legislation

- j. *The following must be taken cognisance of and addressed as to how the impacts will be mitigated –*

- i. *The MTPA objects to any proposed minerals development within the Chrissiesmeer Quaternary Catchment and the buffer zone as defined on the attached map. This area (as defined on the map) is identified as highly significant within the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Conservation Plan (MBCP) and is currently also under consideration by the National Department of Minerals Resources as a 'no go area' for minerals development under Section 49 of the MPRDA. The MTPA has submitted an application to the DMR to this effect.*

Noted. BGCE is also a legitimate stakeholder in the area and wishes to submit this EMPR Addendum to DMR to facilitate informed and fair decision making.

- ii. *The area is also identified as a region of importance for the creation of a protected area, under the National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act. The MTPA has since 2009 been engaging landowners within the defined area to declare a 55 000 hectare Protected Environment (PE). A total of 39 500 hectares of the Chrissiesmeer area has been assessed to date by a team of MTPA staff and staff of other environmental NGO's to determine which land may be suitable for incorporation into the Protected Environment. It is envisaged that the PE will be declared by the end of 2012. The Lusthof property has also been assessed as part of this protected area expansion programme and has been found to be suitable for inclusion into the Protected Environment. The MTPA is also pursuing the registration of the Chrissiesmeer area as a wetland site of International Significance under the International RAMSAR convention once the area is declared formally as a PE.*

Noted.

- iii. *Various role players within the area have also pooled resources to develop a Tourism Master Plan for the Chrissiesmeer area, which includes the Lusthof farm. The purpose of the plan is to develop and grow tourism within the Chrissiesmeer area taking advantage of the unique natural environment, the pans and wetlands and the rich diversity of birdlife within the area. It is envisaged that 35 new jobs will be created within the region over the next two years in tourism/conservation projects. Any land use which is in direct conflict with the conservation and tourism vision for the area will not be supported by the MTPA and the Lusthof mine is not seen as a compatible land use with the conservation and tourism plans for the area.*

Noted. Would appreciate a copy of the Tourism Master Plan to assess possibilities for positive inputs.

10. Pierre

- a. *Political decision – even most sensitive areas. Easier for other companies to follow same process.*

The situation with respect to coal mining in the sensitive areas of Mpumalanga has been recognized by government. A moratorium on the granting of new authorizations for exploration and mining is currently in force in the region. However, Lusthof Colliery holds an existing authorization (mining right) and now wishes to amend the EMP to provide for improved environmental management.

- b. *Farmers – bad news. Nobody will fight the mines.*

Do not fight – regulate – we need mines.

- c. *Agric – bad news – how make investment in agric.*

Still possible – think outside the box – this specific mine will not destroy agricultural activities in the area. Feasibility study on alternative agricultural options will be commissioned.

- d. *Symbolically – Lusthof is a very important case.*

We agree – Lusthof is an important case – this mine will focus attention on how mine design needs to be used as the primary environmental management measure. The process followed and the site specific detailed studies conducted, confirms that each mine need to be treated on merit – don't discard the baby with the bath water.

APPENDIX 6.1.6(A)

MINUTES OF PRE-APPLICATION PUBLIC MEETING



BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES – LUSTHOF COLLIERY

PUBLIC MEETING (PHASE 1)

FAIRVIEW GUEST LODGE, CAROLINA

17 FEBRUARY 2010

11:00

MINUTES

Present:

**Jasper Müller
Riaan Fourie
Leana van Niekerk
Jamie Ferguson
A.E. Rabie
Lucky Hadebe
L.J. Botha
D.L. Neethling
P.L. Geldenhuys
L. Dormell
G. van der Merwe
Koos Davel
Antonius Sanders
Pierre Du Hain**

**JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd
Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd
Chrissiesmeer Community
Lusthof Landowner
Mooifontein Landowner
Lusthof Landowner
N.G. Kerk Omgewings Groep
Fairview Landowner
Iona Farm
Chrissiesmeer Tourism
Lusthof & Iona Landowner**

1. Welcome

Jasper Müller welcomed everyone, introduced the JMA team and explained the purpose of the meeting.

2. Presentations

The following presentations were given:

- Presentation by Jasper Müller regarding the Background to the Project and the Scoping Report
- Presentation by Riaan Fourie regarding the Scoping and EIA Process, as well as future Public Participation

3. Discussion

Opportunity was given for questions and discussion, and relevant issues are listed as follows:

NG Kerk Omgewingsgroep (Carolina) – Leon Dormel

Comments on the fact that the presentations were given in English, even when there were only two people present who might not understand Afrikaans.

Lucky Radebe – Chrissiesmeer Community Representative

Mentioned that unfortunately he was not present when the stakeholder/committee was formed.

- Would like to get a clear understanding of the role of the stakeholder (committee) – is it an ongoing stakeholder who keeps on discussing problems?
- How many people from Chrissiesmeer are also involved?

***J Müller:** The ‘stakeholder / committee’, is what we refer to as our Focus Group, and consists of people who live immediately surrounding the mine, also called “Immediate Adjacent Land Owners”. Normally a focus group is a group of people with the same interests in a specific field. If anybody else wants to be consulted as a focus group, they are invited to inform us and they will be consulted as a focus group.*

Koos Davel - Neighbour

- Main concerns are water and rehabilitation.
- The Scoping Document must be comprehensive in order to address **all** issues before the project commences.
- Neighbours/farmers must have the privilege to influence decisions.
- When the project starts, and the plans as set out in the Scoping Document are not implemented correctly, who is going to be held responsible? The directors’/ shareholders’ names, ID numbers and contact details must be available and they must be prosecuted.

***J Müller:** It is our responsibility, as the environmental consultant, and the responsibility of the mine, in terms of their management of the environment, to comply to all legislation in the first place. Also to comply with guidelines set by the authorities, who are the official custodians of the environment. The final decision whether this mine continues or not, lies with the authorities.*

Together with your contribution, which is already becoming more evident in this process, we are committed to give compliance to all objectives to the best of our ability and with integrity. When the final document (the EMPR) is approved, it becomes the legal document which manages the objectives for the mine.

In terms of compliance with legislation and guidelines, as well as involving affected parties, we are committed to give our assurance that the study and process will be designed to take cognizance of the importance and sensitivity of the area.

With reference to details of the shareholders or directors, the registration number of the company is in the document, and details and financial information are public knowledge which can be obtained from the relevant departments.

Tom Sanders – Chrissiesmeer Tourism

Will the mine be prepared to enter into a “performance contract” with interest groups, in which all plans (e.g. number of trucks per day, number of blasts per day, dust, etc), are stipulated. In this way individual interests could be protected.

J Müller: The matter will be taken on advisement and will be answered responsibly.

Gert van der Merwe – Farm Fair View

How important is it for the neighbours to be included in the process, because my “Interested and Affected Party” form has been submitted in Aug/Sep 2009 and I have, until now, not been registered as an Interested Party.

R Fourie: Your correspondence has been received, and documentation has been sent to the address on the form. The correctness of the details will be verified.

Pieter Geldenhuys – Farm Lusthof

- No mention has been made regarding **transport of the coal**, what route will be followed?
- What is going to be done with all the **dust**?
- The existing road is necessary for movement of group members. If this road is going to be used, who will be responsible for **maintaining the road**? (The road was built in the 1960’s, and not designed for many vehicles carrying heavy loads).
- I have a game farm and often get visitors seeking the tranquillity and peace away from noise. The road is only 80m from the house - how is the **noise** going to be addressed, because in the long run, I am going to lose business, with the noise of trucks stopping and starting at all hours of the day and night.
- The **financial sustainability** of the mine is a concern.

J Müller: Your concerns are noted, and we shall address them. With reference to financial sustainability: The law clearly stipulates that sufficient funds must at all times during the life of the mine, be available for rehabilitation and closure of the mine.

J Ferguson: There is a protocol for calculating rehabilitation liability and funds must be paid into a trust fund (at the Dept of Mineral Affairs). It is a formal guarantee made out in their favour, and gets updated annually.

J Müller: In conclusion, the road is an important issue that needs to be addressed. With reference to liability: We only make use of registered engineers and scientists who are professionally accountable insofar as legislation requires.

Koos Davel - Neighbour

The question regarding professional liability is once again raised and it is suggested that insurance be obtained from an insurance company to cover losses even after 50 years or more.

J Müller: The insurance company to rely on, is DMR. The concept of a contract between people in a specific area speaking to each other, contributing towards good wellbeing and good neighbourliness, and sustainability of the area in terms of all issues, are noted.

Leon Dormel – NG Kerk Environmental Group

The track record of mines in the area shows that no mine actually keeps to the plans set out in the beginning. Can Blackgold Coal prove that their track record is different – maybe at another one of their mines?

***J Müller:** Agrees that the impacts at coal mines are large. However, from the start of the project, this mine has shown their commitment in that there have been large financial expenses in the form of the EMPR preparation, trust funds to be paid, etc. This meeting is proof that it is their intention to do this project right, in order for them to obtain a good track record. They also proved their intention when they appointed an objective person to monitor and audit them on what they committed themselves to.*

Leon Dormel

The monitoring process should be ongoing, and if the mine is found to be negligent, the parties involved must be in a position to stop the activity.

***J Müller:** There are existing mechanisms in the legislation, in the form of the approved EMPR which contains certain objectives, a Water License in which conditions are set out, an EIA RoD with conditions. If any condition is violated, you will be able to take action in several ways, e.g. go to the authorities or legal action.*

Gert van der Merwe – Farm Fair View

- Is there going to be living quarters for workers on site?
- Is there any chance that mining will be extended into neighbouring property when this mine reaches completion?

***J Müller:** No, it is a 24 hours operation, so the workers are going to work shifts. There will be ablution facilities, and a mine office. This will be written into the final EMP document.*

Currently this is the only reserve to be mined - any expansion will be subject to the same process as the one we are currently involved in, with a new EMPR Addendum, new EIA's, new Water License Applications, etc.

Pierre du Hain –

- Concerned about the responsibility towards the gas pipeline in terms of protection against rocks and dust, as well as vibration.
- Understands that the mine is trying to do well, but doesn't believe that the mine will be able to work as planned.

***J Müller:** Regarding the gas pipeline, we sent out a formal query to Sasol, and we received a formal response from Sasol. We are far from the pipeline, and there are many safety factors, but we are going to appoint a blasting specialist to make an assessment of the potential impact of blasting on the mine, as well as the potential impact on the pipeline.*

Koos Davel - Neighbour

- Agrees with Pierre Du Hain that nobody believes that it is going to go according to plan. At this stage, the government doesn't have the capacity to even evaluate whether it is good or bad.
- The implications of this mine are going to impact upon this group, and the choices made here, is our responsibility. We cannot rely on the government to make decisions, because they do not do it.
- Therefore we, as the immediate adjacent landowners, would like to have the option to influence the objectives.

J Müller: It will be looked at.

Leon Dormel

- I would like to see a detailed Storm Water Design, not only for the site itself, but also for the road outside the site. What is going to happen with the water run-off and how are trucks going to be prevented to waste coal onto the road.

J Müller: There will be a detailed Storm Water Design.

- Does the mine have ISO 14000 registration? If not, they should consider it.

J Ferguson: No ISO 14000 registration.

- How are workers going to be prevented to set traps for smaller game (like rabbits, mice, mongoose, etc)?
- Are there going to be power lines, and how are injuries to birds going to be prevented?

J Müller: 200 kVa power line

- Does the mine plan to measure the biodiversity beforehand?

J Müller: Yes, it will be included in the EIA.

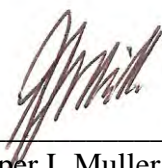
- As jy na 'n tipiese profiel kyk van ons omgewing, is daar byvoorbeeld 'n grasvlakte met 'n bultjie. Jy het nou 'n split met 'n sandsteenbank wat wissel van omtrent 'n meter tot so 3 – 4 meter. Die steenkool lê onder hierdie sandbank. As dit reën, sak dit deur tot op die sandbank, dan loop dit horisontaal af tot waar dit teen die rante van die hellings uitkom. Nou het jy tipies (en jy sien dit baie in ons omgewing), waar die water oor 'n neus van die sandbank afloop en dan in die gras ondertoe, af na die spruit toe. Nou het jy tipies 'n nat veld (vlei). Jy strip nou die bogrond af en jy strip die sandsteenbank af om by die steenkoop uit te kom. Hierdie goed word nou gestockpile eenkant. Op die ou end word alles teruggebring om te rehabiliteer. Nou reën dit weer, maar daar is nie meer 'n sandsteenbank om hierdie water te vang en uit te gooi nie, dit sal nou reg deur tot op die volgende harde laag, wat 10 – 20 meter dieper kan lê. Hierdie waterveld wat ons gehad het, gaan nou verdwyn. Het julle vir my 'n antwoord?

J Müller: Ons kyk spesifiek na die perched aquifer. Vlak watertafels, baie keer loop hy bo-op die kliplaag, gaan uit, so ons kyk na al die 'sypelpunte', dit word opgeteken rondom die myn. Dit is een van die fokuspunte waarna ons kyk en daar sal diagrammatiese uiteensettings wees.

4. Closure

Everybody is thanked for their time and assured that the project will be conducted in a satisfactory manner to all parties involved.

Minutes compiled by:



Jasper L Muller (Pr.Sci.Nat.)

BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES LUSTHOF COLLIERY

EMPR ADDENDUM EIA AND IWULA

FIRST PUBLIC MEETING 17 FEBRUARY 2010

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES - LUSTHOF AGENDA

1. Welcome	Jasper Muller
2. Background to Project	Jasper Muller
3. Scoping & EIA Process	Riaan Fourie
4. The Scoping Report	Jasper Muller
5. Future Public Participation	Riaan Fourie
6. Discussion	Jasper Muller
7. Closure	Jasper Muller

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

WELCOME

- ❖ Welcome all Present
- ❖ Introduce JMA Team (Jasper Muller and Riaan Fourie)
- ❖ Purpose of Meeting
- ❖ Time 11:00 till 13:00
- ❖ Presentations by Jasper Muller and Riaan Fourie
- ❖ Can Ask Questions for Clarity during Presentations
- ❖ Hold Aspects/Concerns over till Discussion for sake of the Minutes

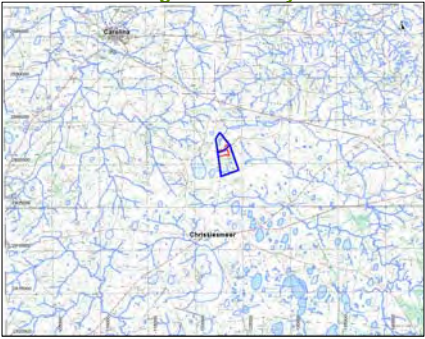
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

Background to Project

- ❖ The Project is known as the Black Gold Coal Estates – Lusthof Colliery Project
- ❖ Lusthof Colliery has an approved EMPR for its proposed mining activities on Portions 4 and 6 of the Farm Lusthof 60 IT, located within the Albert Luthuli Local Municipality between Carolina and Chrissiesmeer
- ❖ As a result of concerns raised by neighbouring land owners, mining has not commenced and BGCE has agreed to produce and submit an Addendum EMPR to DMR in order to address critical mining and environmental issues.
- ❖ In the current project BGCE also intends to apply for other related Formal Environmental Authorizations - therefore:
 - The approved EMPR for Lusthof will be supplemented to address concerns and issues and an EMPR Addendum will be submitted to DMR in terms of the EIA & EMP requirements of the **Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002 (MPRDA)**.
 - An EIA Record of Decision (ROD) will be sought from DEDET as required in terms of the provisions of the **National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998 (NEMA)** for all listed activities related to the proposed project.
 - An Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) will be lodged with DWA as required in terms of the National Water Act, Act 36 of 1998 (**NWA**) to authorize water uses related to the project.

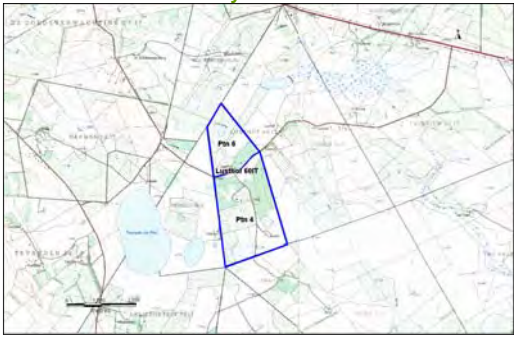
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

Background to Project Regional Locality

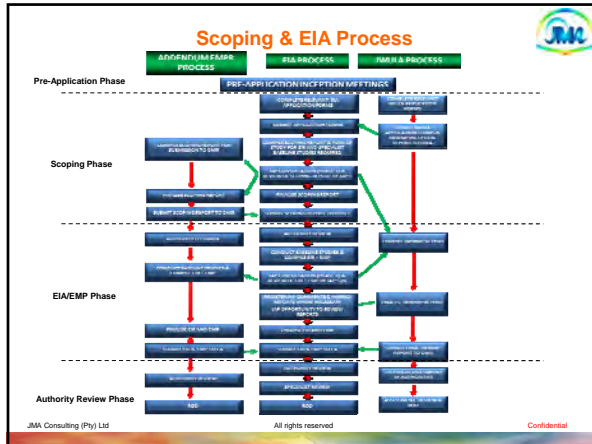


JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

Background to Project Locality on Lusthof



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential



Different Phases of EIA Process

In the EIA Process there are 4 Phases:

- **Pre-Application Phase**
- **Scoping Phase**
- **EIA/EMP Phase**
- **Authority Review Phase**

All rights reserved. Confidential

Different Phases of EIA Process

Pre-Application Phase:

- Appointment of EAP
- Determining Type of Applications
- Identification of Relevant Authorities
- Pre-Consultation Meetings with Lead Authorities:
 - Department of Mineral Resources
 - Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism
 - Department of Water Affairs

All rights reserved. Confidential

Identified Listed Activities for the Scoping EIA

National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998	
Section 24 Environmental Authorization Application	
GNR 386	
Activity 1(c)	The construction of facilities or infrastructure, including associated structures or infrastructure, for – the storage of 250 tons or more but less than 100 000 tons of coal
Activity 1(n)	The construction of facilities or infrastructure, including associated structures or infrastructure, for – the off-stream storage of water, including dams and reservoirs, with a capacity of 50 000 cubic metres or more, unless such storage falls within the ambit of the activity listed in item 6 of Government Notice No. R. 387 of 2006
Activity 7	The above ground storage of a dangerous good, including petrol, diesel, liquid petroleum gas or paraffin, in containers with a combined capacity of more than 30 cubic metres but less than 1 000 cubic metres at any one location or site.
Activity 13	The abstraction of groundwater at a volume where any general authorization issued in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) will be exceeded.
Activity 15	The construction of a road that is wider than 4 metres or that has a reserve wider than 6 metres, excluding roads that fall within the ambit of another listed activity or which are access roads of less than 30 metres long.

All rights reserved. Confidential

Identified Listed Activities for the Scoping EIA

National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998	
Section 24 Environmental Authorization Application	
GNR 387	
Activity 1 (e)	The construction of facilities or infrastructure, including associated structures or infrastructure, for – any process or activity which requires a permit or license in terms of legislation governing the generation or release of emissions, pollution, effluent or waste and which is not identified in Government Notice No. R. 386 of 2006 or included in the list of waste management activities published in terms of section 19 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) in which case the activity is regarded to be excluded from this list.
Activity 2	Any development activity, including associated structures and infrastructure, where the total area of the developed area is, or is intended to be, 20 hectares or more.
Activity 5 (b)	The route determination of roads and design of associated physical infrastructure, including roads that have not yet been built for which routes have been determined before the publication of this notice and which has not been authorised by a competent authority in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006 made under section 24(5) of the Act and published in Government Notice No. R. 385 of 2006, where – it is a road administered by a provincial authority;

All rights reserved. Confidential

Identified Water Uses

- **Section 21 (a)** - Taking water from a water resource
- **Section 21 (e)** - Engaging in a controlled activity
- **Section 21 (g)** - Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource
- **Section 21 (j)** - Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people

All rights reserved. Confidential

Exemptions from GN 704 of NWA

GNR 740 (R 3)		Exemptions from GNR 704
Regulation 4 (c) (Restrictions On Locality)	No person in control of a mine or activity may place or dispose of any residue or substance which causes or is likely to cause pollution of a water resource, in the workings of any underground or open cast mine excavation, prospecting diggings, pit or any other excavation.	Placement of spoil in the open pit in a continuous fashion during mining at Lusthof Colliery.
Regulation 7(a) (Protection of Water Resources)	Every person in control of a mine or activity must take reasonable measures to: (a) Prevent water containing waste or any other substance which causes or is likely to cause pollution of a water resource from entering any water resource, either by natural flow or by seepage, and must retain or collect such substance or water containing waste for use, reuse, evaporation or for purification and disposal in terms of the Act.	Placement of Lusthof Colliery ROM stockpile on land to be mined or on rehabilitated open pit areas without a footprint liner.

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

Different Phases of EIA Process

Scoping Phase:

- Public Participation (Phase 1)
- Notification of I&APs (BID, Notification Letter, Press Adverts, & Site Notice's)
- Public Meeting (I)
- Focus Group Meetings
- Identified Focus Groups
 - Surrounding Land Owners
 - Other
- Collecting & Documenting Comments from I&APs
- Compilation of EIA Application forms, Scoping Report & Plan of Study
- Submit EIA Application form, Scoping Report & Plan of Study

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

Different Phases of EIA Process

EIA/EMP Phase:

- Conduct Specialist Studies
- Conduct EIA, Design EMP, Compile EIA Reports
- Public Participation (Phase 2)
- Notification of I&APs (BID, Notification Letters, Press Adverts, Site Notice's)
- Public Meeting (II)
- Collecting and Documenting Comments from I&APs
- Finalize EIA Report and Draft EMP
- Submit EIA Report and Draft EMP

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

The Scoping Report & Plan of Study

- The Scoping Report and Plan of Study is currently being compiled in support of the EMPR Addendum (MPRDA), the EIA/EMP (NEMA) as well as the IWULA (NWA)
- The contents of the Scoping Report and Plan of Study are prescribed in both the MPRDA Regulations as well as the NEMA EIA Regulations
- The Draft Scoping Report will only be finalized after the I&AP's and other relevant stakeholders have commented and their comments have been addressed
- The Final Scoping Report will then be submitted to DEDET for review and approval
- This Public Participation process is intended to facilitate your inputs into this process.

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

The Scoping Report & Plan of Study

- Chapter 1** gives an Introduction to the project and explains the Formal Authorizations required.
- Chapter 2** gives a detailed Description of the Scoping and EIA Processes as required by the two sets of relevant legislation (NEMA and MPRDA) and also gives Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner and the Project Team appointed to undertake the EIA and compile the EMP. It also contains a declaration by the EAP.
- Chapter 3** discusses the overall Project Description which includes details on the Enviro-Legal Framework for the Project, the Project Applicant, Project Location with relevant Regulating Authorities, Properties Affected, Project Resource Attributes, Project Motivation and a Project Description for the Construction Phase, Operational Phase, Decommissioning and Closure Phase, as well as the Post Closure Phase.

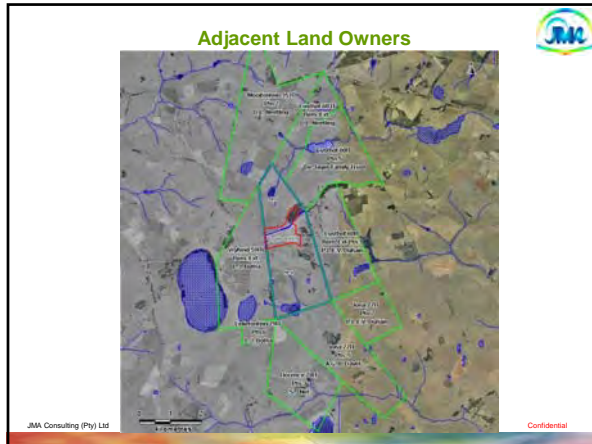
In the Project Description the General Infrastructure, Mining Infrastructure, Stockpile Areas, Water Management Infrastructure and Waste Management Facilities are all dealt with. Closure and Rehabilitation are also discussed.

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

The Scoping Report & Plan of Study Project Applicant

Project Applicant:	Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd
Trading Name:	Lusthof Colliery t/a as Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd
Business Registration No:	2003/003266/07
Contact Person:	Mr J Ferguson
Physical Address:	34 O R Tambo Street, Model Park, Witbank
Postal Address:	P O Box 3185, Witbank, 1035
Telephone no:	+ 27 (0) 13 690 3131
Fax no:	+ 27 (0) 13 656 4374
E-mail:	ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential



The Scoping Report & Plan of Study Project Resource Attributes

• Coal Seams to be Mined:	B Lower, C Upper, C Lower
• Coal Reserve Estimate:	4 000 000 tons
• Estimated Life of Mine:	4 years to 6 years
• Markets:	A Grade Export Inland High Quality (Paper & Sugar) Inland Low Quality (Eskom) (60/40) (Export/Inland)
• Depth of Mining:	5 m to 31 m below surface
• Mining Method:	Open Cast Truck & Shovel
• Spoil & Rehabilitation	Sequential Roll Over

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

- ### The Scoping Report & Plan of Study Project Life Cycle Description Construction Phase
- Site Establishment
 - Road Diversion
 - Access Roads
 - Offices
 - Security Fencing
 - Box Cut
 - Haul Road
 - ROM Stockpile
 - Soil Stockpile – Visual Berms
 - Soils Stockpile
 - Hards Stockpile
 - Water Management Infrastructure including Storm Water PCD
 - Water Treatment Plant if Required
- JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

- ### The Scoping Report & Plan of Study Project Life Cycle Description Operational Phase
- Soil stripping and stockpiling
 - Soft overburden stripping and stockpiling
 - Blasting every 2 to 3 days
 - Start roll over after cut 4 to 5
 - Coal mining with shovel and truck
 - Trucks exit along haul road and transport coal to Eastside Colliery (10 per hour)
 - 35 people on site at any given moment
 - 24 hour operation
 - Ongoing Environmental Management and Monitoring as per EMP
- JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

- ### The Scoping Report & Plan of Study Project Life Cycle Description Decommissioning and Closure Phase
- Removal of infrastructure and rehabilitation of footprints as per EMP
 - Final pit rehabilitation - no open final voids – as per EMP
 - Re-vegetation of final rehabilitation – as per EMP
 - Implement post closure ground water measures as per EMP
 - Implement post closure surface water measures as per EMP
 - Ongoing Environmental Management and Monitoring as per EMP
- JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

- ### The Scoping Report & Plan of Study Project Life Cycle Description Post Closure Phase
- Post Closure ground water measures as per EMP
 - Ongoing Monitoring and Maintenance as per Closure Permit
- JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

The Scoping Report & Plan of Study



- Chapter 3 also deals with the Identification and Assessment of Project Alternatives and includes *inter alia* aspects related to:
 - Mining Surface Infrastructure Layout
 - Mining Plan
 - Mineral Processing
 - Transport Methods and Routes
 - Road Diversion Alternatives and Routes
 - Stream Diversion Alternatives
 - Electrical Power Supply
 - Water Supply
 - Overburden and Soil Stockpile Sites
 - ROM Stockpile Sites
 - Waste Disposal
 - Sewage Treatment
 - Post Closure Land Use
 - The No-Go Option

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

The Scoping Report & Plan of Study Project Alternatives



JMA Cor

Confidential

The Scoping Report & Plan of Study Project Alternatives



JMA Cor

Confidential

The Scoping Report & Plan of Study



- Chapter 4 describes the Current Environment that could be impacted by the proposed activity. This description, although provisional in the Scoping Report, nevertheless contains a fair amount of detail as base line studies were conducted for the entire project area during the original EMPR project for Luthof. Some of these studies will, however, be upgraded during the EIA Phase of this study. The Manner of Potential Environmental Impacts on each of environmental components is also summarized in this chapter.

The following Environmental Components will be covered:

Meteorology	Topography	Soils
Land Capability & Use	Geology	Ground Water
Surface Water	Plant Life	Animal Life
Aquatic Ecosystems	Air Quality	Noise
Heritage Aspects	Visual Aspects	Socio-Economics

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

The Scoping Report & Plan of Study



- Chapter 5 deals with a description of Environmental Issues and Impacts as they were/are identified by the Consultants as well as the I&AP's. The chapter also deals with Potential Cumulative Impacts, a discussion on the proposed Impact Assessment Methodology and concludes with a listing of Proposed Specialist Studies required during the EIA Phase. More details on the Specialist Studies and Focus Issues are given in the Plan of Study in Chapter 7.

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

The Scoping Report & Plan of Study



- Chapter 6 gives a detailed description of the Public Participation Process conducted to date – Scoping Phase. It contains details on:

- Need for Public Participation
- The Scope of the Scoping Phase Public Participation
- Identification/Registration of Authorities and I&AP's
- Notification of Authorities and I&AP's
- Information to Authorities and I&AP's
- Meetings with Authorities and I&AP's
- Obtaining comments from Authorities and I&AP's
- Responding to comments from Authorities and I&AP's

Please note that the Public Participation Process supports the EMPR Addendum for DMR (MPRDA), the EIA/EMP for DEDET (NEMA) as well as the IWULA for DWA (NWA)

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

The Scoping Report & Plan of Study Specialist Studies



- Chapter 7 represents the Plan of Study which details the Proposed Specialist Studies and also proposes the Project and Consultation Time Line with the Authorities. Based on a critical review of the original EMPR, and subject to comments received from I&AP's up till now, the following specialist studies have been identified to date:
 - Detailed Aerial Topographical Survey to support the road diversion, as well as the rehabilitation plan – Azur Aerial Works
 - Soil Survey to support the rehabilitation plan – Wetland Consulting Services
 - Biodiversity Assessment (Fauna, Flora, Aquatic Ecosystems and Sensitive Landscapes) in support of overall impact of the mine as well as the rehabilitation/vegetation plan – Wetland Consulting Services
 - Geochemical Study to assess AMD Generation in support of the salt balance and the water management plan – JMA Consulting
 - Assessment for the potential of AMD Diffusion in support of the rehabilitation plan – North West University
 - Geological Study to support the materials balance and floor contour assessment for the rehabilitation plan and water management plan – JMA Consulting

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

The Scoping Report & Plan of Study Specialist Studies



- Groundwater Study to support the ground water balance, the pit flooding and decant assessments, the aquifer dewatering assessments, the potential ground water pollution plume migration assessment, the ground water management plan and ultimately the overall mine water management plan – JMA Consulting
- Surface Water Study to support the surface and storm water balances, the storm water management plan and also the overall mine water management plan – Inprocon
- Air Quality Assessment to address Dust issues – Airshed Planning Professionals
- Noise Assessment to address Noise issues – Acusolv
- Blasting and Vibration Study to address blasting related Noise, Vibrations and Dust – Blast Analyse Africa
- Detailed Water Treatment Feasibility Assessment – Proxa
- Gas Pipeline Vulnerability Assessment – Sasol Gas Limited

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

The Scoping Report & Plan of Study Focus Issues



In the EIA special attention will additionally be given to Cumulative Impacts

In the EMP special attention will be given to the following Focus Issues :

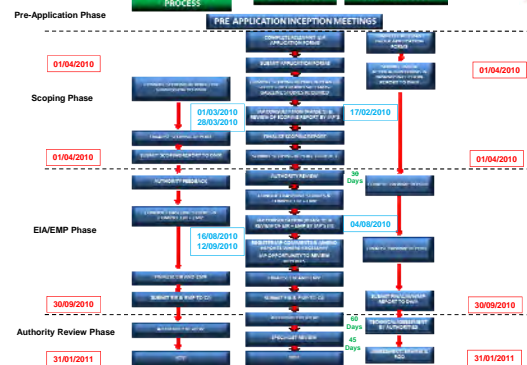
- Ground Water Management Plan
- Storm Water Management Plan
- Overall Mine Water Management Plan
- Dust Control
- Noise Abatement
- Stockpiling of Overburden and Soil
- Rehabilitation Plan
- Re-vegetation Plan
- Post Closure sustainable Land Use
- Post Closure Water Management/Treatment
- Operational and Post Closure Monitoring

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Future Public Participation Time Line



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Discussion Jasper Muller



- ❖ Please state your name and affiliation prior to asking your question
- ❖ Your name and question will be minuted
- ❖ If possible your question will be answered at the meeting
- ❖ If you are satisfied with the answer it will be minuted, captured in the Issues and Response Register and your query will be considered as settled/concluded
- ❖ If your question cannot be answered at the meeting, it will be minuted, captured in the Issues and Response Register, and will be formally attended to during the finalization of the scoping report or alternatively during the EIA/EMP phase
- ❖ You can also submit your query in writing at the end of the meeting or post it to JMA Consulting, P O Box 883, Delmas, 2210, or alternatively
- ❖ Fax to (013) 665 2364, or else,
- ❖ e-mail to: r.fourie@jmaconsult.co.za
- ❖ All written queries/concerns/comments received will be acknowledged and will then be captured and responded to in the Issues and Response Register
- ❖ The Issues and Response Register will be amended as the project continues and will be appended as an APPENDIX to the Scoping Report as well as to the EIA Report as a separate Public Participation Report

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Closure Jasper Muller



- ❖ We aim to have the Draft Scoping Report available by end February
- ❖ All will be informed as soon as it is available
- ❖ Hard copies of the Draft Scoping Report will be made available for review and comment in the public libraries in Carolina and Chrissiesmeer
- ❖ Electronic copies (pdf) on CD can be supplied to everyone who requests such a copy from JMA Consulting
- ❖ Limited hard copies can be printed and supplied to persons who does not have access to electronic media
- ❖ Please make sure that we have your details for delivery of CD's/Reports
- ❖ A review period of 4 weeks is proposed – Obtain Agreement!!!!
- ❖ Minute the agreed review period!

Thank You for Your Attendance

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

APPENDIX 6.1.8 (A)

NOTIFICATION TO LANDHOLDERS



JMA Projek Verwysingsnommer – JMA/10381

AANDAG: MNR. L.J. BOTHA

(Aangewese kontak persoon vir die volgende entiteite)

- **JOHAN BOTHA TRUST– EIENAAR PORSIE 4 VAN DIE PLAAS LUSTHOF 60 IT**
- **HANNES BOTHA TRUST – EIENAAR PORSIE 6 VAN DIE PLAAS LUSTHOF 60 IT**

In terme van die nuwe Omgewings Impak Studie Regulasies, soos vervat in Goewerment Kennisgewing Regulasie 543 van 18 Junie 2010 (**GKR 543**), en wat op 2 Augustus 2010 in terme van Seksie 24 van die Nasionale Omgewings Bestuurs Wet, **NOBW**, (Wet 107 van 1998) gepromulgeer is, moet die applikant, **Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd (BGCE)**, indien hy nie die wettige eienaar of persoon in beheer van die grond waarop hiernaas genoemde aktiwiteite sal plaasvind nie, volgens wet die huidige grondeienaars skriftelik in kennis stel van hul intensie om 'n Omgewings Impak Studie aansoek te loods. Hierdie skrywe het dan die funksie om voldoening te gee aan Regulasie 15 (1) van GKR 543 wat die bogenoemde vereiste soos volg uitstip:

“Activity on land owned by person other than applicant

15. (1) If the applicant is not the owner or person in control of the land on which the activity is to be undertaken, the applicant must give written notice of the proposed activity to the owner or person in control of the land on which the activity is to be undertaken, and inform such person that he may participate in the public participation process as contemplated in regulation 54.”

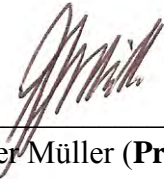
Soos reeds aan u bekend, is JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd aangestel deur BGCE as onafhanklike konsultante om die verskeie wetlike omgewings goedkeuring prosesse te fasiliteer ten einde voldoening te gee aan BGCE se intensie om die “Lusthof Colliery” steenkool myn te bedryf op Porsie 4 en 6 van die plaas Lusthof 60 IT.

Genoemde prosesse sluit in die volgende; 'n Omgewings Impak Studie soos vereis deur die NOBW (Wet 107 van 1998), 'n Geïntegreerde Water Gebruik Lisensie Aansoek soos vereis deur die Nasionale Water Wet (Wet 36 van 1998), 'n Wysiging aan die huidiglik goedgekeurde Omgewings Bestuurs Program soos vereis deur die Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne Ontwikkelings Wet (Wet 28 of 2002), asook 'n Afval Lisensiering Aansoek soos vereis deur die Nasionale Omgewing Afval Bestuurs Wet (Wet 59 van 2008).

Al die bogenoemde prosesse vereis dat daar 'n Publieke Deelname Proses moet geskied, soos beskryf in Regulasies 54 – 57 van GKR 543 van 18 Junie 2010, soortgelyk aan die Publieke Deelname Proses wat onlangs gevolg is tydens die Bestekopname fase van die Omgewings Impak Studie vir hierdie projek en waarby u ook betrokke was. Die Bestekopname Fase is nou afgehandel en JMA Consulting beoog om die Bestekopname & Beplanning vir Verdere Studies Verslag by die Mpumalanga Departement van Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling, Omgewing & Toerisme se Ermelo kantoor in te dien.

Ons sal dit hoog op prys stel indien u ontvangs van hierdie skrywe sal erken.

Die uwe



Jasper Müller (**Pr.Sci.Nat.**)
Raadgewende Konsultant

LET 6662

APPENDIX 6.2.1 (A)

COPIES OF SCOPING PHASE BID,

NOTIFICATION LETTERS,

NEWSPAPER ADVERTISEMENTS

AND

SITE NOTICES

SCOPING PHASE BID

CONTACT INFORMATION

In order to ensure that you are identified/listed as an Interested and Affected Party, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter on the provided registration form or contact:

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Contact: Kobus du Plessis (Cand.Sci.Nat)
Tel: 013 665 1788
Fax: 013 665 2364
Email: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za
Postal: P.O. Box 883
 Delmas
 2210

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

"Sustainable Environmental Solutions through
 Integrated Science and Engineering"



LUSTHOF COLLIERY - BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

IN THIS BID:

BACKGROUND TO THE PROPOSED PROJECT	1
OUTLINE OF THE PROCESSES TO BE FOLLOWED	2
ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATIONS THAT WILL BE CONDUCTED	2
ROLE OF THE I&AP'S	3
PROJECT TIMELINE	3
CONTACT DETAILS	4
REGIONAL SETTING OF LUSTHOF SITE	4

INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND TO THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd (BGCE) intends to start up an open pit coal mine, with a mine footprint area of approximately 80 ha on Portion's 4 and 6 of the Farm Lusthof 60 IT. The farm Lusthof is located some 17 km South East of Carolina and 10 km North of the town Chrissiesmeer. Due to various legal requirements for this project, certain formal legal processes as prescribed by environmental legislation will need to be followed.

This document has the function of providing the various identified Interested & Affected Parties (I&APs) with some background information regarding the proposed mining developments on Portion's 4 and 6 of the Farm Lusthof 60 IT as well as information on the various formal legal processes that will need to be followed in order to obtain the required environmental authorizations.

This document therefore forms part of the official Public Participation documentation as prescribed in the EIA Regulations published in Government Notice Regulations 543, whereby all I&APs must be notified and informed on proceedings regarding the EIA process. Attached to this document also find a Comment Page whereupon all concerns or objections by the I&APs can be stipulated to be reviewed by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd (JMA).

In September 2005, BGCE submitted an Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPR) to the Department of Minerals and Energy with regards to studies done in order for BGCE to commence mining on the Farm Lusthof 60 IT. **This document was approved by DME in 2006.**

Subsequent to the approval of the EMPR by DME, surrounding land owners and other I&AP's raised serious concerns about aspects related to the approved EMP and a formal dispute between these parties and BGCE ensued. Although the dispute comprised a number of issues, the main concerns related to water management, biodiversity, noise, dust, rehabilitation and the overall cumulative impacts in the area.

In an attempt to resolve the dispute, JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd was consulted collectively by the surrounding land owners and BGCE, to perform a detailed review of the approved EMPR.

They had to assess its acceptability, identify any shortcomings, and to propose a way forward for additional studies and upgrading of the EMP.

The outcome of the JMA Study was an agreement between the parties that the formal dispute would be put on hold and that JMA would be appointed to conduct the necessary studies in support of an EMPR Addendum which would be based on a high level quantitative Environmental Impact Assessment, followed by an Environmental Management Plan incorporating the BPEO (Best Practicable Environmental Option).

In November 2008, JMA Consulting commenced with studies to upgrade information required for the EMPR Addendum in full consultation with the relevant I&AP focus group. These investigations progressed to the point where a Draft Scoping Report was compiled and submitted for general I&AP comment in a formal I&AP process as required in terms of the relevant regulations. After the review period the Draft Scoping Report was updated into a Final Scoping Report and submitted to both DMR and DEDET for consideration on 3 September 2010.

However, certain I&AP's were still not satisfied and requested BGCE to retract the submitted Scoping Report and to terminate the formal process until such time as all outstanding issues were resolved. BGCE, in a gesture of good faith retracted the documents early in 2011.

Consultations with the relevant I&AP's continued and more studies were conducted and reported on. The project continued outside the formal process and included additional studies related to aspects identified by the relevant I&AP's, including issues pertaining to water treatment, adjacent land owner compensation and aspects raised by the MPTA (Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency).

Extensive additional work was again conducted, reported on and consulted with the relevant I&AP's. Although some details related to the final outstanding issues still have to be resolved to the satisfaction of some of the relevant I&AP's, BGCE now proposes to re-enter the formal processes. BGCE is committed to finalize the outstanding issues within the formal processes.

REGIONAL SETTING OF LUSTHOF SITE

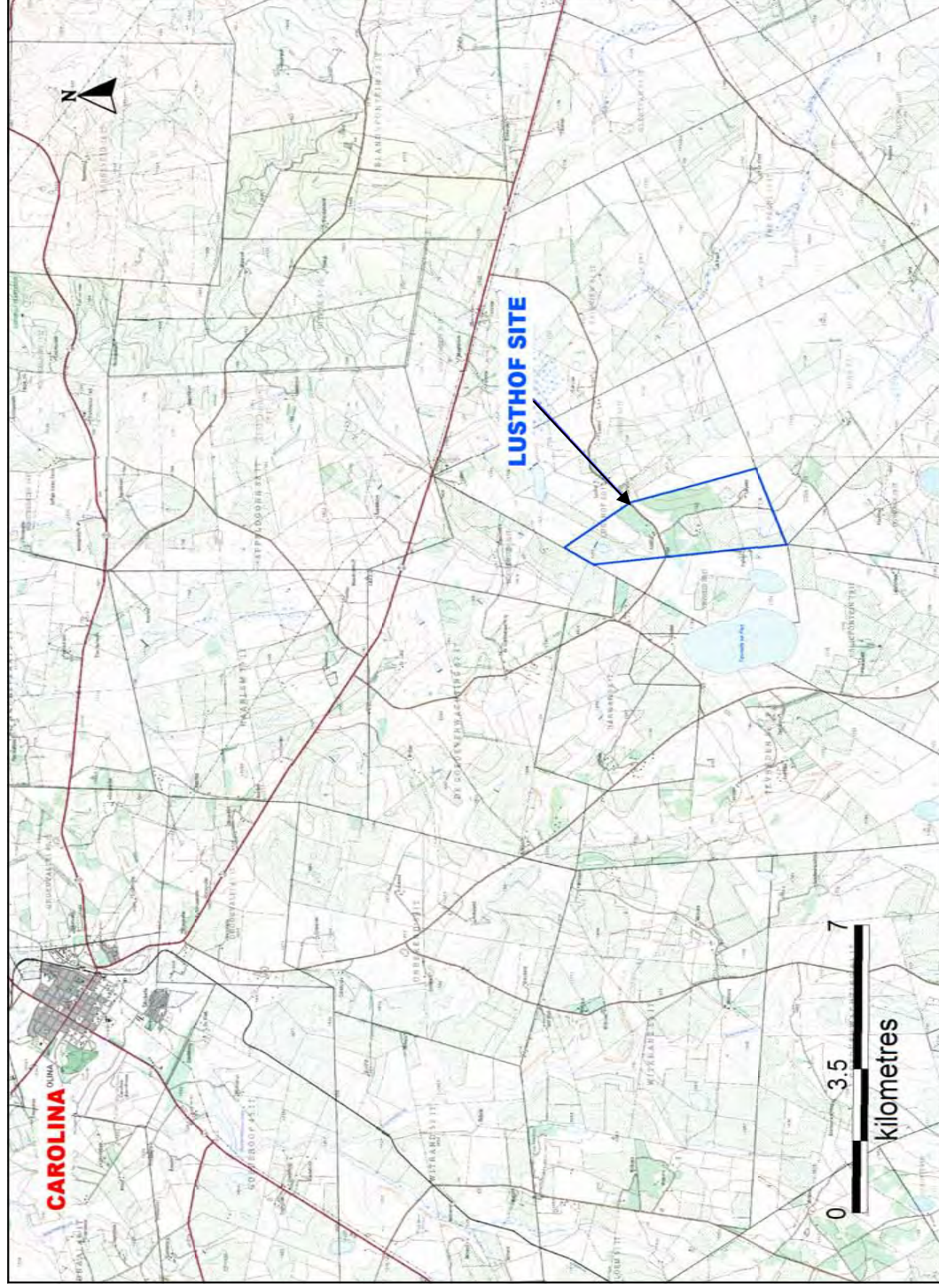
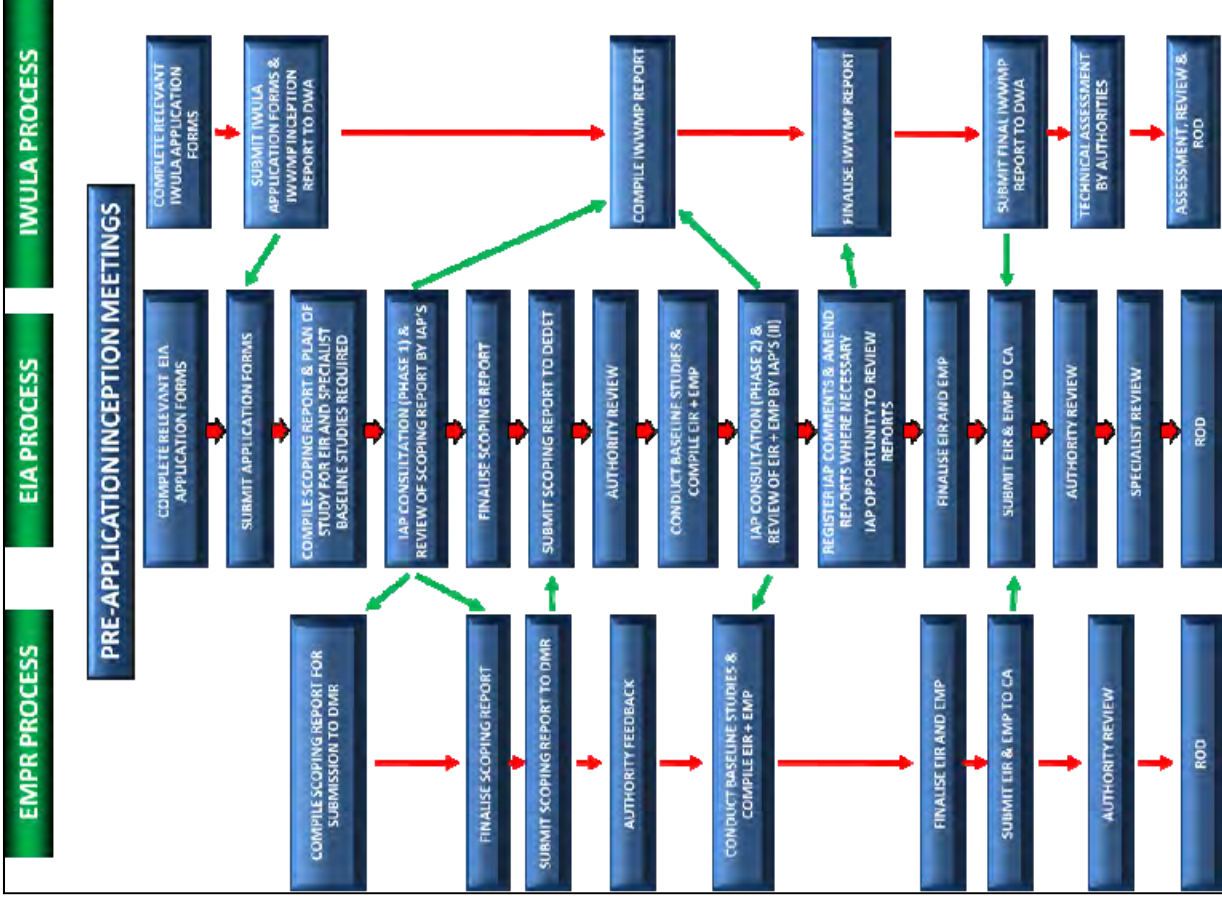


Figure 1: Regional Setting of the Lusthof Site

OUTLINE OF THE VARIOUS ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESSES TO BE FOLLOWED

For this project three formal Environmental Authorisation Processes will be run concurrently with each other. These formal processes are:

- ⇒ An **Addendum Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPR) Process** as described in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).
- ⇒ A **Full Scoping Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Process** as described in the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998).
- ⇒ An **Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) Process** as described in the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).



ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATIONS THAT WILL BE CONDUCTED

In order to support the relevant authorization processes, a number of specialist investigations are being conducted. These investigations include *inter alia* environmental base line studies, impact assessments, management measure development and monitoring system design. Aspects covered include:

Socio-cultural; Socio-economic; Heritage; Meteorology; Topography; Soils; Land Capability; Land Use; Geology/Geochemistry; Ground Water; Surface Water; Plant Life; Animal Life; Wetlands; Aquatic Ecosystems; Air Quality; Noise; Visuals; Blasting/Vibration; Road Traffic; Water Treatment; Economic Closure Cost Model; Comparative Land Use Assessment.

These studies are being conducted by a team of duly qualified specialists.

ROLE OF THE I&AP'S

Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) have the right to raise any issue that they may deem as important and that they feel, needs to be investigated prior to approval being granted with regards to this application. These issues raised, must then be formally registered by the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP), and be subsequently investigated. The EAP must respond to all issues raised during the Public Participation Process.

The roles of I&AP's in a Public Participation Process include *inter alia* one or more of the following:

- ⇒ Provides an opportunity for interested and affected parties (I&AP's) to obtain clear, accurate and comprehensible information about the proposed activity, its alternatives and the environmental impacts thereof.
- ⇒ Provides I&AP's with an opportunity to indicate their viewpoints, issues and concerns regarding the activity, alternatives and the impacts.
- ⇒ Provides I&AP's with the opportunity of suggesting ways of avoiding, reducing or mitigating negative impacts of an activity and for enhancing positive impacts.
- ⇒ Enables an applicant to incorporate the needs, preferences and values of affected parties into the activity.
- ⇒ Provides opportunities to avoid and resolve disputes and reconcile conflicting interests.
- ⇒ Enhances transparency and accountability in decision-making.

AUTHORITY PARTICIPATION

In conjunction with the formal Public Participation Process the EAP will also meet with the Relevant Authorities in a series of identified Focus Group Meetings throughout the project application process. The Relevant Authorities in this case being amongst others the Department of Mineral Resources, the Department of Water Affairs and the Department of Economic Development, Environment, and Tourism.

TIMELINE FOR THE PROJECT

As can be seen in the outline of the processes to be followed (see page 2) there are two scheduled I&AP public meetings. At these meetings, the status of the project will be explained. On completion of the different stages of the project, the I&AP's will be able to review documentation drawn up, and raise any comment and/or concern that they may have with regards to the proposed project.

The first I&AP public meeting will be held on the 14th of November 2012, where the Scoping Report and Plan of Study for the rest of the Environmental Impact Assessment, will be discussed. I&AP's will then have an opportunity to react to the proposed planning and raise any comments and/or concerns that they may have during the meeting and the formal review period that will follow after the meeting for a specified time period.

After the review period has expired and the comments of the I&AP's have been incorporated into the document, the Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be submitted to the relevant authorities.

The second I&AP public meeting is provisionally scheduled for May 2013 where the Environmental Impact Report (EIR) & Draft Environmental Management Plan (EMP) as well as the Integrated Water Management plan will be discussed and presented for I&AP review.

The updated EIR & Draft EMP, along with the Integrated Water Management Plan for the Integrated Water Use License Application, will then be submitted to the authorities for approval.



NOTIFICATION LETTER



ATTENTION: Dear Interested and Affected Party

Dear Sir / Madam

You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, the duly appointed EAP, that the applicant Black Gold Coal Estates intends to commence with the following activities in the near future:

- Application for an EMPR Addendum in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002, GNR 527
- Formal EIA process in terms of The National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998, GNR 543
- Integrated Water Use Licence Application in terms of The National Water Act 36 of 1998 as prescribed by the Department of Water Affairs
- If any listed waste activities are identified a formal Waste Application will be applied for in terms of The National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

In support of the required applications, and to initiate to above processes, a Scoping Phase, I&AP Public Meeting, will be held at **11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012**, in order to provide you with project related information and to provide you with the opportunity to give inputs into the project.

The meeting will be held at the Fairview Guesthouse, located approximately 4 km outside of Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg road.

GPS Coordinates of Venue:

S 26°02'51.4"

E 30°04'59.7"

Site Notices to announce the project and to inform the public of the proposed public meeting were put up at the following locations:

- Carolina Post Office
- Carolina Public Library
- Albert Luthuli Municipality/Information Desk
- Chrissiesmeer Post Office
- Chrissiesmeer Public Library
- Lusthof Portion 4, boundary fence

Advertisements to announce the project and to inform the public of the proposed public meeting were placed in the Daily Sun Newspaper as well as the Kontrei Gazette on Friday, 26th of October 2012.

A Background Information Document, providing more information about the proposed project, is attached for your information.



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

15 Vickers Street
Delmas
P O Box 883
Delmas, 2210
Tel (013) 665 1788
Fax (013) 665 2364

Sustainable Environmental Solutions through integrated Science and Engineering

Further information can be obtained from Mr. Kobus du Plessis of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd at the following contacts:

Email: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

Tel: (013) 665 1788

Fax: (013) 665 2364

Please note that all formal correspondence must be send directly to Mr. Kobus du Plessis at the above contact details.

Yours sincerely

Kobus Du Plessis
(Cand.Sci.Nat)

SCOPING PHASE NEWSPAPER ADVERTS

SCOPING & ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PUBLIC MEETING

14 NOVEMBER 2012

Notice is given, in terms of the EIA regulations published in Government Notice No. **R543** of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) and Government Notice No. **R527** of the MPRDA (Act No. 28 of 2002), with the intent to carry out the Scoping Phase of a **Scoping Environmental Impact Assessment** (i.t.o. Listing Notices 1 and 2 – **G.N. R544 & R545**) for the following activity:

Proposed Coal Mining development on Portion's 4 & 6 of the farm Lusthof 60 IT, to be known as Lusthof Colliery. The farm Lusthof is located approximately 17 km South East of the town of Carolina and about 10 km North of the town Chrissiesmeer.

The following topics will be discussed:

- The Overall Addendum EMPR project;
- The Relevant Legal Framework;
- The Scoping & EIA Process;
- Water Use License Applications;
- Road Diversion;
- The way forward in the EIA, Addendum EMPR, and IWULA



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
*Sustainable Environmental Solutions
through
Integrated Science and Engineering*

Description: The project will comprise the upstart of a “Greenfields” Open Pit Coal mine, with a life expectancy of approximately Eight years. The construction of a water treatment plant on site is also expected.

Size of Site: The size of the property on which the mine will be located is some 654 ha, but the mining footprint area will be restricted to approximately 74 ha.

Proponent: Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd

Consultant: Kobus Du Plessis

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Tel: (013) – 665 1788

Fax: (013) – 665 2364

Email: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

Postal Address: P.O. Box 883

Delmas

2210

Date of Publication: 26 October 2012

Public Participation: You are hereby then cordially invited to attend the Public Meeting scheduled for:

11:00 on the 14th of November 2012,

at the Fairview Guesthouse 4km from Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg road, where further registration as I&AP can be done.

It is important to note that this **Scoping Environmental Impact Assessment Process**, as prescribed by the Department of Environmental Affairs, will be conducted in conjunction with an **Addendum Environmental Management Programme Report Process**, as prescribed by the Department of Mineral Resources, and an **Integrated Water Use Licence Application Process**, as prescribed by the Department of Water Affairs, during which all Interested and Affected Parties need to be informed and consulted.

SCOPING PHASE SITE NOTICES

NOTICE

SCOPING & ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PUBLIC MEETING

14 NOVEMBER 2012

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Regulations published in terms of GNR 527 of 23 April 2004 of The Mineral & Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002), the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) in terms of GNR 543 and the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) for an Integrated Water Use Licence Application Process, as prescribed by the Department of Water Affairs, with the intent to discuss and carry out the following activities:

PROPOSED ACTIVITY

The project will comprise the upstart of a "Greenfields" Open Pit Coal mine, with a life expectancy of approximately eight years. The construction of a water treatment plant on site is also expected.

PROJECT LOCATION

Proposed Coal Mining development on Portion's 4 & 6 of the farm Lusthof 60 IT, to be known as Lusthof Colliery. The farm Lusthof is located approximately 17 km South East of the town of Carolina and about 10 km North of the town Chrissiesmeer.

SIZE OF SITE

The size of the property on which the mine will be located is some 654 ha, but the mining footprint area will be restricted to approximately 74 ha.

APPLICANT:

Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd

I&AP MEETING (14 NOVEMBER 2012 – 11:00)

The I&AP meeting will take place at Fairview Guesthouse where the following topics will be under discussion:

- The Overall Addendum EMPR project;
- The Relevant Legal Framework;
- The Scoping & EIA Process;
- Water Use License Applications;
- Road Diversion;
- The way forward in the EIA, Addendum EMPR, and IWULA processes.

CONSULTANT

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Contact: Kobus Du Plessis

Tel: (013) – 665 1788

Fax: (013) – 665 2364

Email: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

Postal: P.O. Box 883

Delmas, 2210



*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Sustainable Environmental Solutions
through
Integrated Science and Engineering*

DATE OF THIS ADVERTISEMENT

26 October 2012

In order to ensure that you are identified and registered as an Interested and/or Affected Party please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the contact person given above. You are also cordially invited to attend the Interested & Affected Party Meeting scheduled for 11:00 on the 14th of November 2012, at the Fairview Guesthouse 4km from Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg road, where further registration as I&AP can be done.

If any further information is required please do not hesitate to contact us.

APPENDIX 6.2.2 (A)

PROOF OF SCOPING PHASE

E-MAILS AND SMS'e

SEND TO I&AP'S

EMAILS NOTIFICATION TO I&AP's

Jasper Muller

From: Jasper Muller
Sent: 25 September 2012 12:03 PM
To: 'KoosPretorius'; 'Davel '; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; pontonalastair@gmail.com; Rene Wolmarans; Kobus Du Plessis
Subject: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process
Attachments: MLDPG_Lusthof Colliery_Minutes_16May 2012.pdf; Minutes_LUSTHOF COLLIERY_MTPA_Nelspruit_21June 2012.pdf; Lusthof WTP Financial Provisions Report 28 Aug 2012.pdf

Dear MLDPG members,

During our last meeting held in Carolina on 16 May 2012, it was agreed that Black Gold Coal Estates need to address three main outstanding issues before the MLDPG would support BGCE in re-entering the formal Environmental Authorization Process for Lusthof Colliery.

The 3 main issues documented in the minutes (minutes attached) were:

1. Financial provisioning for closure and specifically the Water Treatment Plant (WTP).
2. The potential RAMSAR site and the concerns of the MTPA.
3. Negotiations with Mr Pierre du Hain to address his concerns.

We can now report back that all three aspects have received our due attention. We attached for you information for your perusal.

1. Minutes of Meeting with MLDPG on 16 May 2012.
2. Minutes of Meeting with MTPA in Nelspruit on 21 June 2012.
3. Report of financial Model compiled by independent Economist – referred by Dr Koos Pretorius.

With reference to the above, shortly the following:

1. The outcome of the meeting with the MTPA was that they stated that they could only get formally involved in the Lusthof application, once the formal process was re-entered. They are therefore in favour of the process being re-entered and have indicated that they would contribute their inputs.
2. The compiled and externally reviewed financial report was perused by BGCE and they have indicated that the funds required would be included into the overall closure cost provisioning as per the requirements of DMR for approval of the EMPr.
3. Negotiations with Mr Pierre du Hain is currently in progress. We can confirm that a formal offer to purchase his land has been made.

In view of the above, we believe that all outstanding main issues raised by the MLDPG have now been adequately addressed. Smaller (technical) issues raised will of course be addressed within the formal process, which will now be re-entered.

The MLDPG will be of course be consulted, together with all other relevant stakeholders, throughout the Scoping, EIA, EMPr, Water Use License Application and Waste License Application processes.

We trust that you will find the matter in order.

Yours sincerely

Jasper Müller

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Kobus Du Plessis
To: ["leon.dormehl@gmail.com"](mailto:leon.dormehl@gmail.com)
Subject: FW: Lusthof Colliery - Preparation to Re-Enter Formal Authorization Process
Date: 10 October 2012 09:31:00 AM

From: Jasper Muller
Sent: 09 October 2012 03:36 PM
To: Davel ; 'Willim Davel' (davel@wol.co.za); pierreduhain@hotmail.com; gewaagd@vodamail.co.za; demooihof@lando.co.za; 1950@webmail.com; 'KoosPretorius'; jpleroux.kobus@gmail.com; charl.koen@sasol.com; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; socandjudy@vodamail.co.za; hennobotha@yahoo.com; mfp@lando.co.za; ursulaf@ewt.org.za
Cc: Jasper Muller; Jaco Van Der Berg; Shane Turner; Kobus Du Plessis; Rene Wolmarans
Subject: Lusthof Colliery - Preparation to Re-Enter Formal Authorization Process

Dear I&AP,

During 2009 Black Gold Coal Estates (BGCE) entered a formal authorization process (EMPR Addendum) with three Government Departments, namely DMR, DEDET and DWA in order to obtain the relevant permissions to mine coal at Lusthof Colliery on the farm Lusthof 60 IT.

The process progressed through Scoping phase and the Scoping Report was approved by the relevant authorities, which allowed the applicant BGCE to proceed with the EIA Phase of the project. However, members of the Mpumalanga Lakes District Protection Group (MLDPG) whom represents a focus group within the larger I&AP group, requested BGCE to exit the process until such time as their (MLDPG) main concerns related to the project have been addressed. These concerns included inter alia aspects listed by the MTPA relating to the protection status of the area, negotiations with Mr Pierre du Hain a neighbouring farmer, as well as aspects related to the Water Treatment Plant and its associated financial provisioning for the construction, operational and post closure phases.

We can now report that the MTPA has approved BGCE to re-enter the formal process as this would be a requirement for their formal involvement.

A formal offer to purchase his land was made to Mr Du Hain and negotiations are on-going.

A formal financial model was compiled by independent Financial Consultants (consultants recommended by MLDPG) and their recommendations in terms of financial provisioning was accepted by BGCE whom will commit to the provisioning thereof in the EMP.

The financial model will be further refined during the Scoping and EIA Phases to incorporate water treatment plant specifics related to the target water quality objectives as well as re-capitalization periods for certain plant infrastructure components, both aspects which were raised by the MLDPG.

In view of the above, we are now preparing to re-enter the formal process. Due to certain alterations to Regulations and Process Guidelines since the previous Scoping Report was compiled, JMA Consulting has identified 4 additional base line studies which are required before the formal process documentation can be compiled. It is therefore envisaged that these 4 base line studies will be conducted over the period **15 October 2012 till 2 November 2012**. JMA personnel and personnel from specialist consultants will therefore be in the area over this period to conduct their base line work. All I&AP contact details have been provided to the specialists and they have been instructed to contact every land owner and to obtain permission prior to entering upon their land. The following base line studies, and the personnel conducting them are relevant:

- 1. Socio-Cultural Base Line Study:** Johan Oosthuizen and Marissa du Toit

Johan Oosthuizen
Social Specialist

Office: +27 12 665 2817
Mobile: +27 82 557 3947
E-mail: joosthuizen@rsrisksolutions.com
Skype ID: johan.oos13

Marisa du Toit

Social Management Professional
Office: +27 12 665 2817
Mobile: +27 82 564 5695
Email: mdutoit@rsrisksolutions.com
Skype ID: marisa_du_toit

2. Socio-Economic and Land Use Base Line Study: An Kritzinger

An Kritzinger

Mobile: +27 82 335 4126
Email: hstrat1@iafrica.com

3. Blasting and Vibration Base Line Study: Danie Zeeman

Danie Zeeman

Mobile: +27 82 854 2725
Email: danie@blastmanagement.co.za

4. Visuals Base Line Study: Izelle Muller

Izelle Muller
Mobile: + 27 578 4142
Email: zeli.izellemuller@gmail.com

The formal process will be entered as soon as the Scoping Report and Plan of Study has been compiled. It is currently envisaged that the process will start with a Scoping Public meeting, which will probably be conducted towards the mid of November 2012. You will be informed of the date and venue for this meeting in due course.

Looking forward to engage you formally within the process.

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

- 1. Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
- 2. The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA*

From: [Kobus Du Plessis](#)
To: "Davel."; ""Willim Davel""; pierreduhain@hotmail.com; gewaagd@vodamail.co.za; demooihof@gmail.com; 1950@webmail.co.za; jpleroux.kobus@gmail.com; charl.koen@sasol.com; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; socandjudy@vodamail.co.za; hennobotha@yahoo.com; mfp@lando.co.za; ursulaf@ewt.org.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za; d.zoekop@lando.co.za; witkrans@gmail.com; pietwvd@lantic.net; 10058591@nwu.ac.za; leon.dormehl@gmail.com; enviroteq@gmail.com; mervyn@mtpa.co.za; franskriige@telkomsa.net; vaino@vodamail.co.za; ronell@mtpa.co.za; gcowden@mpg.gov.za; gbatchelor@mpg.gov.za; stmarebane@mpg.gov.za; mdletsheh@dwaf.gov.za; lucky.hadebe@gsibande.gov.za; thabethenp@albertluthuli.gov.za; Martha.Mokonyane@dme.gov.za; Themba.mazibuko@dmr.gov.za; fransmas@nda.agric.za; nmachete@mp.sahra.org.za; Careens@social.mpu.gov.za; advocacy@birdlife.org.za; grasslands@birdlife.org.za; ewt@ewt.org.za
Cc: [Jaco Van Der Berg](#); [Shane Turner](#); [Kobus Du Plessis](#); [Rene Wolmarans](#); "Melissa grobbelaar"; "Duard Barnard"; [Jasper Muller](#); mdutoit@rsrisksolutions.com; joosthuizen@rsrisksolutions.com; an@futurelead.co.za; danie@blastmanagement.co.za; dieterk@wetcs.co.za; nicolette@airshed.co.za; zeli.izellemuller@gmail.com; pierre@inprocon.co.za; candice.gibson@cameroncross.co.za
Subject: Lusthof Colliery - Preparation to Re-Enter Formal Authorization Process
Date: 31 October 2012 03:16:06 PM
Attachments: [Notification Letter I&AP"s.pdf](#)
[image002.png](#)
[Lusthof BID.pdf](#)
[Lusthof I&AP CommentPage.pdf](#)
[Fair View Location.pdf](#)

Dear Interested and Affected Party

Please find the following attached documentation that relates to Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd entering the formal process regarding Lusthof Colliery:

- Formal Notification Letter
- Background Information Document (BID)
- Map of Venue for the Public Meeting to be held on 14 November 2012, 11h00.
- I&AP's Comment Page

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Regards

Kobus du Plessis

JMA CONSULTING (PTY) LTD

P O BOX 883

DELMAS

2210

Tel No.: 013-665 1788

Fax No.: 013-665 2364

E-mail: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

From: Kobus Du Plessis
To: "Davel."; ""Willim Davel""; "pierreduhain@hotmail.com"; "gewaagd@vodamail.co.za"; "demooihof@gmail.com"; "1950@webmail.co.za"; "jpleroux.kobus@gmail.com"; "charl.koen@sasol.com"; "cboekhou@vodamail.co.za"; "socandjudy@vodamail.co.za"; "hennobotha@yahoo.com"; "mfp@lando.co.za"; "ursulaf@ewt.org.za"; "hanribotha@mweb.co.za"; "d.zoekop@lando.co.za"; "witkrans@gmail.com"; "pietwvd@lantic.net"; "10058591@nwu.ac.za"; "leon.dormehl@gmail.com"; "enviroteq@gmail.com"; "mervyn@mtpa.co.za"; "franskriige@telkomsa.net"; "vaino@vodamail.co.za"; "ronell@mtpa.co.za"; "gcowden@mpg.gov.za"; "gbatchelor@mpg.gov.za"; "stmarebane@mpg.gov.za"; "mdletsheh@dwaf.gov.za"; "lucky.hadebe@gsibande.gov.za"; "thabethenp@albertluthuli.gov.za"; "Martha.Mokonyane@dme.gov.za"; "Themba.mazibuko@dmr.gov.za"; "fransmas@nda.agric.za"; "nmachete@mp.sahra.org.za"; "Careens@social.mpu.gov.za"; "advocacy@birdlife.org.za"; "grasslands@birdlife.org.za"; "ewt@ewt.org.za"; "jan.jordaan@sasol.com"; "hennie.schoeman1@sasol.com"; Nothnagel, Sandra (S) - Jhb-Sasol Gas (sandra.nothnagel@sasol.com); "gcowden@mpg.gov.za"; "mdutjulwab@albertluthuli.gov.za"; "psonemann@mpg.gov.za"
Cc: Jaco Van Der Berg; Shane Turner; Rene Wolmarans; "Melissa grobbelaar"; "Duard Barnard"; Jasper Muller; "mdutoit@rsrisksolutions.com"; "joosthuizen@rsrisksolutions.com"; "an@futurelead.co.za"; "danie@blastmanagement.co.za"; "dieterk@wetcs.co.za"; "nicollette@airshed.co.za"; "zeli.izellemuller@gmail.com"; "pierre@inprocon.co.za"; "candice.gibson@cameroncross.co.za"
Bcc: "ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za"; "renees@eastsidecoal.co.za"
Subject: Lusthof Colliery - Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study available for comments
Date: 19 November 2012 04:50:00 PM
Attachments: [image004.png](#)

Dear I&AP's

The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012:

- Ermelo Public Library
- Carolina Public Library
- Chrissiesmeer Public Library
- Albert Luthuli Local Municipality

The report will be available for comment until 6 January 2013 (30 days plus period between 15 December 2012 and 2 January 2013).

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Regards

Kobus du Plessis

JMA CONSULTING (PTY) LTD

P O BOX 883

DELMAS

2210

Tel No.: 013-665 1788

Fax No.: 013-665 2364

E-mail: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

From: Kobus Du Plessis
To: "Davel .": d.zoekop@lando.co.za
Cc: [Jasper Muller](#)
Subject: RE: Response to Comments of Mr Koos Davel (07/12/2012)
Date: 22 January 2013 03:58:00 PM
Attachments: [image001.png](#)
[RE Water quality.msg](#)

Good afternoon Koos

Your e-mail dated 21/01/2013 refers. Our records indicate that Jasper did reply to your email on 10/10/2012 (Please see attachment). He indicated that the technical response would be given in due course. As you have been informed the Scoping Phase comment period has now lapsed and we are at this moment compiling the formal Issues and Response Register. All technical and financial queries received to date, which includes all the emails and comments sent by yourself, are captured and will then be distributed to the various specialists for attention during the EIA Phase, which will formally commence on approval of the Scoping Report and Plan of Study by the relevant authorities. You will in due course receive a copy of the formal issues and response register to enable you to verify that all the comments made by yourself (e-mails, etc.) have been captured. As soon as the specialists have completed their EIA/EMP inputs and specifically their responses to your queries, you will receive formal feedback. You will also have the opportunity to indicate your agreement or disagreement with the responses.

Trusting that you will find the matter in order.

Regards

Kobus du Plessis

*JMA CONSULTING (PTY) LTD
P O BOX 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel No.: 013-665 1788
Fax No.: 013-665 2364
E-mail: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za*

From: Davel [<mailto:davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za>]
Sent: 21 January 2013 06:35 AM
To: Kobus Du Plessis; d.zoekop@lando.co.za
Subject: RE: Response to Comments of Mr Koos Davel (07/12/2012)

Hallo Kobus,

I have noted that there is no reaction to the e-mail, copy below. This was sent to Jasper Muller on 9 October 2012.

Hallo Jasper,

Can you please give me the level of reliability of the following aspects regarding the water treatment plant of Lusthof, judged over the 100 year investigation period:

Description	Reliability
Accuracy of financial model	
Inputs to the financial model	
Adequacy of financial provision	
How many times would the pit pumps be standing for more than the buffer volume capacity in the pit over 100 year period?	
Reliability of the mine plan re the water decant and the Mine's adherence to the plan	
The water plant's output pH value meeting the measured environmental values	
The expected variation in water quality from the pit	
Does the feed quality to the treatment plant impact on the output water quality?	
Durability of the Brine storage dam liner	
Adequate size and volume of brine dams	
Reliability of the brine dam operation and maintenance	

Thanks
Koos Davel

From: Kobus Du Plessis [<mailto:Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za>]
Sent: 18 January 2013 10:22 AM
To: davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za; d.zoekop@lando.co.za
Subject: FW: Response to Comments of Mr Koos Davel (07/12/2012)

Good morning Mr Davel

Please find attached the feedback provided by JMA Consulting, for the comments received from you on 07 December 2012. We have also added these comments and response into the formal Issues and Response Register that you will receive with the Final Scoping Report on Tuesday, 22 January 2013.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any other enquiries.

Regards

Kobus du Plessis

*JMA CONSULTING (PTY) LTD
P O BOX 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel No.: 013-665 1788
Fax No.: 013-665 2364
E-mail: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za*

From: Jasper Muller
Sent: 18 January 2013 10:06 AM
To: Kobus Du Plessis
Subject: Response to Comments of Mr Koos Davel (07/12/2012)

Kobus attached please find the JMA response to the comments received from Mr Koos Davel dated 07/12/2012. I attach five files, the MS-Word file contains the Response, the two Exel files contain Mr Davel's proposed standards and the measured water qualities assessed for compliance against his standards, and the two jpeg files show the sampling localities.

The response to the comments has also been included in the formal Issues and Response Table.

Please forward the email to both Dr Pretorius and Mr Davel.

Thanks

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

- 1. Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
- 2. The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Jasper Muller
Sent: 26 September 2012 04:43 PM
To: 'Davel '; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; 'Willem Davel'; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process
Attachments: SWandGWBackground.xlsx

Koos,

Attached the data in the requested format.

Regards

Jasper

From: Davel [mailto:davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za]
Sent: 26 September 2012 10:24 AM
To: Jasper Muller; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; 'Willem Davel'; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Hallo Jasper,

To give you the specifications which I think should be the correct values. Can you pse send me the values in your report in tables 5.6.5.1(b) and table 5.7.3(a) in excel format.

Koos

From: Jasper Muller [mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za]
Sent: 26 September 2012 09:19 AM
To: Davel ; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; 'Willem Davel'; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Koos,

Ja ek dink jy is reg – die waterkwaliteits ding gaan ons nie per e-mail uitgesorteer kry nie aangesien ek oortuig is dat jy ons benadering verkeerd verstaan. Ek het egter 'n kortpad. Kyk asb na die agtergrond water data wat ek verskaf het en dan spesifiseer jy vir ons die verlangde kwaliteit volgens jou interpretasie – dan sal ek dat Proxa bevestig of die aanleg dit kan haal of nie – ek glo die aanleg sal kan. Sodoende gebruik ons dus jou inligting en verval alle ongemak oor die situasie.

Ek heg vir jou die inligting aan wat na die finansiële modelleerders gegaan het. Die addisionele inligting vanaf Proxa aan hulle sal ek vir jou deurstuur sodra ek vir Proxa in die hande kry.

Groete

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS*

2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Davel [<mailto:davelengineering@vodamail.co.za>]
Sent: 25 September 2012 06:48 PM
To: Jasper Muller; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; 'Willem Davel'
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Hallo Jasper,

Kan jy asb die volgende inligting verskaf/opklaar:

1. Wat is die water kwaliteit wat die water aanleg gaan lewer waarop die finansieele model gebou is?
2. Proxa het inligting verskaf aan die finansieele moduleerders, kan ons asb 'n afskrif van die inligting kry?
3. Tabel 6-1 van die finansieele model verwys na die recap period vir verskillende komponente. Gee asb verduideliking van wat onder elke component in gesluit is en die verduideliking oor die leeftyd.

Koos Davel

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]
Sent: 25 September 2012 02:42 PM
To: Davel ; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; pontonalastair@gmail.com; Rene Wolmarans; Kobus Du Plessis
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Hallo Koos,

That was one of the smaller technical issues I referred to in my e-mail. I did review your written comments at the time and it is clear that we are misunderstanding each other. We undertake to discuss the matter in detail with you and I am convinced that we will arrive at a mutually agreeable solution. What is important is that the plant will be designed to clean the mine water to be equal in quality to what is measured prior to mining in the environment. I have budgeted more funds to sample and test the background surface water in order to arrive at a better understanding of the background quality. We will use an agreed (with you) statistical method to arrive at the end result. The cost of cleaning to current background water quality is however already accommodated in the financial model.

Regards,

Jasper

From: Davel [<mailto:davelengineering@vodamail.co.za>]
Sent: 25 September 2012 12:22 PM
To: Jasper Muller; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; pontonalastair@gmail.com; Rene Wolmarans; Kobus Du Plessis
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Hallo Jasper,

There is one aspect that you have not reported on, and was discussed at the meeting in Carolina and I have commented on in writing. This is the water quality issue. Is this reports based on the +2 stdv values of water quality or on the mean values as measured?

Koos

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]

Sent: 25 September 2012 12:03 PM

To: 'KoosPretorius'; Davel ; hanribotha@mweb.co.za

Cc: ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; pontonalastair@gmail.com; Rene Wolmarans; Kobus Du Plessis

Subject: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Dear MLDPG members,

During our last meeting held in Carolina on 16 May 2012, it was agreed that Black Gold Coal Estates need to address three main outstanding issues before the MLDPG would support BGCE in re-entering the formal Environmental Authorization Process for Lusthof Colliery.

The 3 main issues documented in the minutes (minutes attached) were:

1. Financial provisioning for closure and specifically the Water Treatment Plant (WTP).
2. The potential RAMSAR site and the concerns of the MTPA.
3. Negotiations with Mr Pierre du Hain to address his concerns.

We can now report back that all three aspects have received our due attention. We attached for you information for your perusal.

1. Minutes of Meeting with MLDPG on 16 May 2012.
2. Minutes of Meeting with MTPA in Nelspruit on 21 June 2012.
3. Report of financial Model compiled by independent Economist – referred by Dr Koos Pretorius.

With reference to the above, shortly the following:

1. The outcome of the meeting with the MTPA was that they stated that they could only get formally involved in the Lusthof application, once the formal process was re-entered. They are therefore in favour of the process being re-entered and have indicated that they would contribute their inputs.
2. The compiled and externally reviewed financial report was perused by BGCE and they have indicated that the funds required would be included into the overall closure cost provisioning as per the requirements of DMR for approval of the EMPr.
3. Negotiations with Mr Pierre du Hain is currently in progress. We can confirm that a formal offer to purchase his land has been made.

In view of the above, we believe that all outstanding main issues raised by the MLDPG have now been adequately addressed. Smaller (technical) issues raised will of course be addressed within the formal process, which will now be re-entered.

The MLDPG will be of course be consulted, together with all other relevant stakeholders, throughout the Scoping, EIA, EMPr, Water Use License Application and Waste License Application processes.

We trust that you will find the matter in order.

Yours sincerely

Jasper Müller

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Davel <davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za>
Sent: 26 September 2012 10:24 AM
To: Jasper Muller; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; 'Willem Davel'; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Hallo Jasper,

To give you the specifications which I think should be the correct values. Can you please send me the values in your report in tables 5.6.5.1(b) and table 5.7.3(a) in excel format.

Koos

From: Jasper Muller [mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za]
Sent: 26 September 2012 09:19 AM
To: Davel ; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; 'Willem Davel'; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Koos,

Ja ek dink jy is reg – die waterkwaliteits ding gaan ons nie per e-mail uitgesorteer kry nie aangesien ek oortuig is dat jy ons benadering verkeerd verstaan. Ek het egter 'n kortpad. Kyk asb na die agtergrond water data wat ek verskaf het en dan spesifiseer jy vir ons die verlangde kwaliteit volgens jou interpretasie – dan sal ek dat Proxa bevestig of die aanleg dit kan haal of nie – ek glo die aanleg sal kan. Sodoende gebruik ons dus jou inligting en verval alle ongemak oor die situasie.

Ek heg vir jou die inligting aan wat na die finansiële modelleerders gegaan het. Die addisionele inligting vanaf Proxa aan hulle sal ek vir jou deurstuur sodra ek vir Proxa in die hande kry.

Groete

Jasper Müller

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.
2. The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

From: Davel [mailto:davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za]
Sent: 25 September 2012 06:48 PM

To: Jasper Muller; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; 'Willem Davel'
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Hallo Jasper,

Kan jy asb die volgende inligting verskaf/opklaar:

1. Wat is die water kwaliteit wat die water aanleg gaan lewer waarop die finansieele model gebou is?
2. Proxa het inligting verskaf aan die finansieele moduleerders, kan ons asb 'n afskrif van die inligting kry?
3. Tabel 6-1 van die finansieele model verwys na die recap period vir verskillende komponente. Gee asb verduideliking van wat onder elke component in gesluit is en die verduideliking oor die leeftyd.

Koos Davel

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]
Sent: 25 September 2012 02:42 PM
To: Davel ; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; pontonalastair@gmail.com; Rene Wolmarans; Kobus Du Plessis
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Hallo Koos,

That was one of the smaller technical issues I referred to in my e-mail. I did review your written comments at the time and it is clear that we are misunderstanding each other. We undertake to discuss the matter in detail with you and I am convinced that we will arrive at a mutually agreeable solution. What is important is that the plant will be designed to clean the mine water to be equal in quality to what is measured prior to mining in the environment. I have budgeted more funds to sample and test the background surface water in order to arrive at a better understanding of the background quality. We will use an agreed (with you) statistical method to arrive at the end result. The cost of cleaning to current background water quality is however already accommodated in the financial model.

Regards,

Jasper

From: Davel [<mailto:davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za>]
Sent: 25 September 2012 12:22 PM
To: Jasper Muller; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; pontonalastair@gmail.com; Rene Wolmarans; Kobus Du Plessis
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Hallo Jasper,

There is one aspect that you have not reported on, and was discussed at the meeting in Carolina and I have commented on in writing. This is the water quality issue. Is this reports based on the +2 stdv values of water quality or on the mean values as measured?

Koos

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]
Sent: 25 September 2012 12:03 PM
To: 'KoosPretorius'; Davel ; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; pontonalastair@gmail.com; Rene Wolmarans; Kobus Du Plessis
Subject: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Dear MLDPG members,

During our last meeting held in Carolina on 16 May 2012, it was agreed that Black Gold Coal Estates need to address three main outstanding issues before the MLDPG would support BGCE in re-entering the formal Environmental Authorization Process for Lusthof Colliery.

The 3 main issues documented in the minutes (minutes attached) were:

1. Financial provisioning for closure and specifically the Water Treatment Plant (WTP).
2. The potential RAMSAR site and the concerns of the MTPA.
3. Negotiations with Mr Pierre du Hain to address his concerns.

We can now report back that all three aspects have received our due attention. We attached for you information for your perusal.

1. Minutes of Meeting with MLDPG on 16 May 2012.
2. Minutes of Meeting with MTPA in Nelspruit on 21 June 2012.
3. Report of financial Model compiled by independent Economist – referred by Dr Koos Pretorius.

With reference to the above, shortly the following:

1. The outcome of the meeting with the MTPA was that they stated that they could only get formally involved in the Lusthof application, once the formal process was re-entered. They are therefore in favour of the process being re-entered and have indicated that they would contribute their inputs.
2. The compiled and externally reviewed financial report was perused by BGCE and they have indicated that the funds required would be included into the overall closure cost provisioning as per the requirements of DMR for approval of the EMPr.
3. Negotiations with Mr Pierre du Hain is currently in progress. We can confirm that a formal offer to purchase his land has been made.

In view of the above, we believe that all outstanding main issues raised by the MLDPG have now been adequately addressed. Smaller (technical) issues raised will of course be addressed within the formal process, which will now be re-entered.

The MLDPG will be of course be consulted, together with all other relevant stakeholders, throughout the Scoping, EIA, EMPr, Water Use License Application and Waste License Application processes.

We trust that you will find the matter in order.

Yours sincerely

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Jasper Muller
Sent: 10 October 2012 12:46 PM
To: 'Koos Pretorius'
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - Preparation to Re-Enter Formal Authorization Process

Tracking:	Recipient	Delivery
	'Koos Pretorius'	
	ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za	
	pontonalastair@gmail.com	
	ackerman@eastsidecoal.co.za	
	'Renee Swanepoel'	
	Jaco Van Der Berg	Delivered: 2012/10/10 12:46 PM
	Rene Wolmarans	Delivered: 2012/10/10 12:46 PM
	Kobus Du Plessis	Delivered: 2012/10/10 12:46 PM
	Shane Turner	Delivered: 2012/10/10 12:46 PM

Hallo Koos,

We will be doing some preparatory work from Monday onwards as described in the first e-mail (base line work) in order for us to be able to compile the Draft Scoping Report in compliance with the most recent DMR guidelines. As soon as we have all our ducks in a row, we will then inform all I&AP's on how and when the formal process will commence.

Regards

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Koos Pretorius [mailto:d.zoekop@lando.co.za]

Sent: 10 October 2012 12:35 PM

To: Jasper Muller; 'Davel '; "Willim Davel"; pierreduhain@hotmail.com; gewaagd@vodamail.co.za; demooihof@gmail.com; 1950@webmail.co.za; jpleroux.kobus@gmail.com; charl.koen@sasol.com; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; socandjudy@vodamail.co.za; hennobotha@yahoo.com; mfp@lando.co.za; ursulaf@ewt.org.za

Cc: Jaco Van Der Berg; Shane Turner; Kobus Du Plessis; Rene Wolmarans; 'Melissa grobbelaar'; 'Duard Barnard'

Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - Preparation to Re-Enter Formal Authorization Process

Jasper

It is a pity that they are taking this stand.

We reserve all our rights.

Please advise of the process going forward.

Koos Pretorius
Box 201
Belfast
1100
Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400
Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL, LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]

Sent: 10 October 2012 09:24 AM

To: Koos Pretorius; 'Davel '; "Willim Davel"; pierreduhain@hotmail.com; gewaagd@vodamail.co.za; demooihof@gmail.com; 1950@webmail.co.za; jpleroux.kobus@gmail.com; charl.koen@sasol.com; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; socandjudy@vodamail.co.za; hennobotha@yahoo.com; mfp@lando.co.za; ursulaf@ewt.org.za

Cc: Jaco Van Der Berg; Shane Turner; Kobus Du Plessis; Rene Wolmarans; Melissa grobbelaar; Duard Barnard

Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - Preparation to Re-Enter Formal Authorization Process

Dear Koos,

I have submitted your email below to BGCE. In response they have instructed me to proceed with the preparations to re-enter the process. I am not mandated by BGCE to respond to any aspects related to litigation between yourselves and BGCE. For any matters related to litigation please revert to BGCE directly.

We remain committed to deal with your project related concerns.

Regards

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*

From: Koos Pretorius [<mailto:d.zoekop@lando.co.za>]

Sent: 09 October 2012 04:10 PM

To: Jasper Muller; 'Davel '; "Willim Davel"; pierreduhain@hotmail.com; gewaagd@vodamail.co.za; demooihof@lando.co.za; 1950@webmail.com; jpleroux.kobus@gmail.com; charl.koen@sasol.com; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; socandjudy@vodamail.co.za; hennobotha@yahoo.com; mfp@lando.co.za; ursulaf@ewt.org.za

Cc: Jaco Van Der Berg; Shane Turner; Kobus Du Plessis; Rene Wolmarans; Melissa grobbelaar; Duard Barnard

Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - Preparation to Re-Enter Formal Authorization Process

Importance: High

Jasper

Hold you horses. The re- entering is not for the MTPA to decide or not. The MLDPG had agreed to this process on a without prejudice basis and we had agreed that once we are satisfied with the process , the necessary authorisations can be sought. We are not there yet.

An offer , and a very pathetic one at that, was made to Pierre. As far as I know the rejected offer has not been amended and no new offer has been made to Pierre.

The treatment plant plan and its financial provision have been made available. There are questions and answers that are being sought. I have given some comment, but I believe everyone must have the opportunity to do so. Once we have received the answers and all the loose ends have been tied up and we are satisfied, then the we can move forward.

In summary: the process is still on a no prejudice basis. We will not agree to a lifting of the interdict until such time as the issues have been resolved. They have not been resolved as yet.

Koos Pretorius
Box 201
Belfast
1100
Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400
Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL, LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]

Sent: 09 October 2012 03:36 PM

To: Davel ; 'Willim Davel' (davels@wol.co.za); pierreduhain@hotmail.com; gewaagd@vodamail.co.za; demooihof@lando.co.za; 1950@webmail.com; 'KoosPretorius'; jpleroux.kobus@gmail.com; charl.koen@sasol.com; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; socandjudy@vodamail.co.za; hennobotha@yahoo.com; mfp@lando.co.za; ursulaf@ewt.org.za

Cc: Jasper Muller; Jaco Van Der Berg; Shane Turner; Kobus Du Plessis; Rene Wolmarans
Subject: Lusthof Colliery - Preparation to Re-Enter Formal Authorization Process

Dear I&AP,

During 2009 Black Gold Coal Estates (BGCE) entered a formal authorization process (EMPR Addendum) with three Government Departments, namely DMR, DEDET and DWA in order to obtain the relevant permissions to mine coal at Lusthof Colliery on the farm Lusthof 60 IT.

The process progressed through Scoping phase and the Scoping Report was approved by the relevant authorities, which allowed the applicant BGCE to proceed with the EIA Phase of the project. However, members of the Mpumalanga Lakes District Protection Group (MLDPG) whom represents a focus group within the larger I&AP group, requested BGCE to exit the process until such time as their (MLDPG) main concerns related to the project have been addressed. These concerns included inter alia aspects listed by the MTPA relating to the protection status of the area, negotiations with Mr Pierre du Hain a neighbouring farmer, as well as aspects related to the Water Treatment Plant and its associated financial provisioning for the construction, operational and post closure phases.

We can now report that the MTPA has approved BGCE to re-enter the formal process as this would be a requirement for their formal involvement.

A formal offer to purchase his land was made to Mr Du Hain and negotiations are on-going.

A formal financial model was compiled by independent Financial Consultants (consultants recommended by MLDPG) and their recommendations in terms of financial provisioning was accepted by BGCE whom will commit to the provisioning thereof in the EMP.

The financial model will be further refined during the Scoping and EIA Phases to incorporate water treatment plant specifics related to the target water quality objectives as well as re-capitalization periods for certain plant infrastructure components, both aspects which were raised by the MLDPG.

In view of the above, we are now preparing to re-enter the formal process. Due to certain alterations to Regulations and Process Guidelines since the previous Scoping Report was compiled, JMA Consulting has identified 4 additional base line studies which are required before the formal process documentation can be compiled. It is therefore envisaged that these 4 base line studies will be conducted over the period **15 October 2012 till 2 November 2012**. JMA personnel and personnel from specialist consultants will therefore be in the area over this period to conduct their base line work. All I&AP contact details have been provided to the specialists and they have been instructed to contact every land owner and to obtain permission prior to entering upon their land. The following base line studies, and the personnel conducting them are relevant:

- 1. Socio-Cultural Base Line Study:** Johan Oosthuizen and Marissa du Toit

Johan Oosthuizen

Social Specialist

Office: +27 12 665 2817

Mobile: +27 82 557 3947

E-mail: joosthuizen@rsrisky.com

Skype ID: johan.oos13

Marisa du Toit

Social Management Professional

Office: +27 12 665 2817

Mobile: +27 82 564 5695

Email: mdutoit@rsrisky.com

Skype ID: marisa_du_toit

- 2. Socio-Economic and Land Use Base Line Study:** An Kritzinger

An Kritzinger

Mobile: +27 82 335 4126

Email: hstrat1@iafrica.com

- 3. Blasting and Vibration Base Line Study:** Danie Zeeman

Danie Zeeman

Mobile: +27 82 854 2725

Email: danie@blastmanagement.co.za

4. Visuals Base Line Study:

Izelle Muller

Izelle Muller

Mobile: + 27 578 4142

Email: zeli.izellemuller@gmail.com

The formal process will be entered as soon as the Scoping Report and Plan of Study has been compiled. It is currently envisaged that the process will start with a Scoping Public meeting, which will probably be conducted towards the mid of November 2012. You will be informed of the date and venue for this meeting in due course.

Looking forward to engage you formally within the process.

Jasper Müller

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

P O Box 883

DELMAS

2210

Tel: +27 13 665 1788

Fax: +27 13 665 2364

Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169

E-Mail Disclaimer

- 1. Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
- 2. The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Jasper Muller
Sent: 10 October 2012 09:02 AM
To: 'Davel '; "Willim Davel"; pierreduhain@hotmail.com; gewaagd@vodamail.co.za; demooihof@lando.co.za; 1950@webmail.com; 'KoosPretorius'; jpleroux.kobus@gmail.com; charl.koen@sasol.com; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; socandjudy@vodamail.co.za; hennobotha@yahoo.com; mfp@lando.co.za; ursulaf@ewt.org.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: Jaco Van Der Berg; Shane Turner; Kobus Du Plessis; Rene Wolmarans
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - Preparation to Re-Enter Formal Authorization Process

Hallo Koos,

Your submission has been noted. We await your guidance on further work required.

Regards

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

- 1. Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
- 2. The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Davel [mailto:davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za]
Sent: 09 October 2012 05:44 PM
To: Jasper Muller; "Willim Davel"; pierreduhain@hotmail.com; gewaagd@vodamail.co.za; demooihof@lando.co.za; 1950@webmail.com; 'KoosPretorius'; jpleroux.kobus@gmail.com; charl.koen@sasol.com; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; socandjudy@vodamail.co.za; hennobotha@yahoo.com; mfp@lando.co.za; ursulaf@ewt.org.za
Cc: Jaco Van Der Berg; Shane Turner; Kobus Du Plessis; Rene Wolmarans
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - Preparation to Re-Enter Formal Authorization Process

Hallo Jasper,

The formal compilation of a document and the submitting of such a document to IAP does not constitute any form of approval or agreement. The documents submitted re the water treatment plant does not give any assurance to the commitment by JMA and BGC that "there would no deterioration in water quality". Further work would be required.

Koos Davel

From: Jasper Muller [mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za]
Sent: 09 October 2012 03:36 PM

To: Davel ; 'Willim Davel' (davels@wol.co.za); pierreduhain@hotmail.com; gewaagd@vodamail.co.za; demooihof@lando.co.za; 1950@webmail.com; 'Koo Pretorius'; jpleroux.kobus@gmail.com; charl.koen@sasol.com; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; socandjudy@vodamail.co.za; hennobotha@yahoo.com; mfp@lando.co.za; ursulaf@ewt.org.za

Cc: Jasper Muller; Jaco Van Der Berg; Shane Turner; Kobus Du Plessis; Rene Wolmarans

Subject: Lusthof Colliery - Preparation to Re-Enter Formal Authorization Process

Dear I&AP,

During 2009 Black Gold Coal Estates (BGCE) entered a formal authorization process (EMPR Addendum) with three Government Departments, namely DMR, DEDET and DWA in order to obtain the relevant permissions to mine coal at Lusthof Colliery on the farm Lusthof 60 IT.

The process progressed through Scoping phase and the Scoping Report was approved by the relevant authorities, which allowed the applicant BGCE to proceed with the EIA Phase of the project. However, members of the Mpumalanga Lakes District Protection Group (MLDPG) whom represents a focus group within the larger I&AP group, requested BGCE to exit the process until such time as their (MLDPG) main concerns related to the project have been addressed. These concerns included inter alia aspects listed by the MTPA relating to the protection status of the area, negotiations with Mr Pierre du Hain a neighbouring farmer, as well as aspects related to the Water Treatment Plant and its associated financial provisioning for the construction, operational and post closure phases.

We can now report that the MTPA has approved BGCE to re-enter the formal process as this would be a requirement for their formal involvement.

A formal offer to purchase his land was made to Mr Du Hain and negotiations are on-going.

A formal financial model was compiled by independent Financial Consultants (consultants recommended by MLDPG) and their recommendations in terms of financial provisioning was accepted by BGCE whom will commit to the provisioning thereof in the EMP.

The financial model will be further refined during the Scoping and EIA Phases to incorporate water treatment plant specifics related to the target water quality objectives as well as re-capitalization periods for certain plant infrastructure components, both aspects which were raised by the MLDPG.

In view of the above, we are now preparing to re-enter the formal process. Due to certain alterations to Regulations and Process Guidelines since the previous Scoping Report was compiled, JMA Consulting has identified 4 additional base line studies which are required before the formal process documentation can be compiled. It is therefore envisaged that these 4 base line studies will be conducted over the period **15 October 2012 till 2 November 2012**. JMA personnel and personnel from specialist consultants will therefore be in the area over this period to conduct their base line work. All I&AP contact details have been provided to the specialists and they have been instructed to contact every land owner and to obtain permission prior to entering upon their land. The following base line studies, and the personnel conducting them are relevant:

- 1. Socio-Cultural Base Line Study:** Johan Oosthuizen and Marissa du Toit

Johan Oosthuizen

Social Specialist

Office: +27 12 665 2817

Mobile: +27 82 557 3947

E-mail: joosthuizen@rsrisksolutions.com

Skype ID: johan.oos13

Marisa du Toit

Social Management Professional

Office: +27 12 665 2817

Mobile: +27 82 564 5695

Email: mdutoit@rsrisksolutions.com

Skype ID: marisa_du_toit

- 2. Socio-Economic and Land Use Base Line Study:** An Kritzinger

An Kritzinger

Mobile: +27 82 335 4126

Email: hstrat1@iafrica.com

3. Blasting and Vibration Base Line Study:

Danie Zeeman

Danie Zeeman

Mobile: +27 82 854 2725

Email: danie@blastmanagement.co.za

4. Visuals Base Line Study:

Izelle Muller

Izelle Muller

Mobile: + 27 578 4142

Email: zeli.izellemuller@gmail.com

The formal process will be entered as soon as the Scoping Report and Plan of Study has been compiled. It is currently envisaged that the process will start with a Scoping Public meeting, which will probably be conducted towards the mid of November 2012. You will be informed of the date and venue for this meeting in due course.

Looking forward to engage you formally within the process.

Jasper Müller

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

P O Box 883

DELMAS

2210

Tel: +27 13 665 1788

Fax: +27 13 665 2364

Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169

E-Mail Disclaimer

- 1. Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
- 2. The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Jasper Muller
Sent: 02 October 2012 04:51 PM
To: 'Davel '
Cc: 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hugovz@mweb.co.za; 'Adam Keuler'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za; 'Willem Davel'; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Dankie Koos – laat weet maar as jy die inligting het.

Groete

Jasper

From: Davel [mailto:davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za]
Sent: 02 October 2012 04:28 PM
To: Jasper Muller
Cc: 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hugovz@mweb.co.za; 'Adam Keuler'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za; 'Willem Davel'; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo Jasper,
Dit is gekwalifiseerder person(e) in die water suiwerings industrie. Ek het navraag uit gestuur en wag vir kwotasies en tyd lyne.

Groete
Koos Davel

From: Jasper Muller [mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za]
Sent: 02 October 2012 03:55 PM
To: Davel
Cc: 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hugovz@mweb.co.za; 'Adam Keuler'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za; 'Willem Davel'; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hi Koos,

Can I perhaps ask who you are going to use for the review – we just want to make sure that they would be acceptable to us. Can you also please indicate by when we can expect an outcome.

Regards

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Davel [<mailto:davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za>]

Sent: 01 October 2012 06:59 PM

To: Jasper Muller

Cc: 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hugovz@mweb.co.za; 'Adam Keuler'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za; 'Willem Davel'; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za

Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo jasper,

I will only comment further on any water quality issues once I have received a review on the Proxa design and report. I have been in communication with Koos Pretorius re the water quality issues and he would be taling to you further about the water treatment plant delivery standards.

Thanks

Koos Davel

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]

Sent: 01 October 2012 11:55 AM

To: Davel

Cc: 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hugovz@mweb.co.za; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxaco.za)

Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hi Koos,

Thanks. The mean value now implies that you want the plant to deliver water at a better quality than what 50% of the receiving environment currently provides. I think it is unreasonable to expect this. It is your good right to have the report reviewed.

Regards

From: Davel [<mailto:davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za>]

Sent: 01 October 2012 09:57 AM

To: Jasper Muller

Cc: 'KoosPretorius'

Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo Jasper,

I am uncomfortable with the recapitalisation periods of equipment as per the attached table. It look like that " we are not understanding" each other again. I am going to have the Proxa design, cost, process and recapitalisation reviewed by a third party. I will only comment once I have received this review back.

On face value the following seem to be wrong:

1. The life expectancy on the lined brine holding dams
2. The life expectance on valves and mechanical equipment
3. Electrical installation (40 years?)

I do not see a plan how to rebuild the brine dams or earth works (after 60 years!) with out removing the brine etc. Water quality.

I have looked into the water quality data you have send me and compiled a spreadsheet, see attached. The following is my logic about setting the standards.

- The surface water that would be affected by and what is fed no by the area where the mine is planned is used.
- The expected water quality is the mean values from those readings

A summary is attached below.

	Surface water
pH	6.47
EC (mS/m)	8.34
TDS (mg/l)	40.64
T.Alk (mg/l)	10.76
Ca (mg/l)	2.65
Cl (mg/l)	12.82
Mg (mg/l)	2.05
K (mg/l)	2.53
Na (mg/l)	7.10
SO₄ (mg/l)	7.80
Al (mg/l)	0.31
F (mg/l)	0.10
Fe (mg/l)	0.41

The following information from this revised water quality standards would be required:

1. Is there any changes in the process or equipment?
2. What is the deviations that can be expected from those values i.e. what is the worst and what can be expected to be better?

Regards

Koos

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]

Sent: 01 October 2012 09:31 AM

To: Davel

Cc: 'KoosPretorius'; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxaco.za); hugovz@mweb.co.za; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za

Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Koos,

Al die inligting wat jy vra is in die verslae en dokumentasie wat ek reeds laasweek op 26 September vir jou aangestuur het. Die inligting wat Proxa aan die finansiële modelleerders verskaf het, was volgens Adam Keuler van Proxa (ek het met hom gepraat hieroor) 'n telefoniese gesprek ter verduideliking van sekere aspekte. Geen addisionele dokumentasie is volgens hom verskaf nie.

Groete

Jasper Müller

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

P O Box 883

DELMAS

2210

Tel: +27 13 665 1788

Fax: +27 13 665 2364

Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Davel [<mailto:davelengineering@vodamail.co.za>]

Sent: 01 October 2012 08:58 AM

To: Jasper Muller

Cc: 'KoosPretorius'

Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Pse see below my requests on Friday

Koos

Kan jy asb die volgende inligting verskaf/opklaar:

1. Wat is die water kwaliteit wat die water aanleg gaan lewer waarop die finansieele model gebou is?
2. Proxa het inligting verskaf aan die finansieele moduleerders, kan ons asb 'n afskrif van die inligting kry?
3. Tabel 6-1 van die finansieele model verwys na die recap period vir verskillende komponente. Gee asb verduideliking van wat onder elke component in gesluit is en die verduideliking oor die leeftyd.

Koos Davel

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]

Sent: 01 October 2012 08:53 AM

To: Hugo van Zyl

Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy101@gmail.com; Davel ; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxaco.za); ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za

Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo Hugo,

I am still waiting for feedback on the final product water quality objectives from Koos Davel. This may, or may not, alter the plant and treatment cost and Adam Keuler from PROXA will first have to have a look at it. I suggest that we wait for this before we answer to the comments. Then we can do it in one go.

Regards

Jasper Müller

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

P O Box 883

DELMAS

2210

Tel: +27 13 665 1788

Fax: +27 13 665 2364

Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Hugo van Zyl [<mailto:hugovz@mweb.co.za>]
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:44 AM
To: Jasper Muller
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy101@gmail.com
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hi Jasper

Thus far we have received comments from Koos on our draft report. Please confirm whether we will be receiving any other comments from other people and, if so, by when so that we can plan to finalise our report?

Thanks
Hugo

*Dr Hugo van Zyl
Independent Economic Researchers
P.O. Box 1015
Green Point, 8051
South Africa
E-mail: hugovz@mweb.co.za
Tel: +27 21 4342659
Mobile: +27 825784148
Fax: 0866712638*

From: Koos Pretorius [<mailto:d.zoekop@lando.co.za>]
Sent: 29 September 2012 11:04 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl; 'Jasper Muller'
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; Koos Davel
Subject: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Koos Pretorius
Box 201
Belfast
1100
Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400
Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL, LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Jasper Muller
Sent: 01 October 2012 09:31 AM
To: 'Davel '
Cc: 'KoosPretorius'; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxaco.za); hugovz@mweb.co.za; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Koos,

Al die inligting wat jy vra is in die verslae en dokumentasie wat ek reeds laasweek op 26 September vir jou aangestuur het. Die inligting wat Proxa aan die finansiële modelleerders verskaf het, was volgens Adam Keuler van Proxa (ek het met hom gepraat hieroor) 'n telefoniese gesprek ter verduideliking van sekere aspekte. Geen addisionele dokumentasie is volgens hom verskaf nie.

Groete

Jasper Müller

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Davel [<mailto:davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za>]

Sent: 01 October 2012 08:58 AM

To: Jasper Muller

Cc: 'KoosPretorius'

Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Pse see below my requests on Friday

Koos

Kan jy asb die volgende inligting verskaf/opklaar:

1. Wat is die water kwaliteit wat die water aanleg gaan lewer waarop die finansiële model gebou is?
2. Proxa het inligting verskaf aan die finansiële moduleerders, kan ons asb 'n afskrif van die inligting kry?
3. Tabel 6-1 van die finansiële model verwys na die recap period vir verskillende komponente. Gee asb verduideliking van wat onder elke component in gesluit is en die verduideliking oor die leeftyd.

Koos Davel

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:53 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy101@gmail.com; Davel ; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxaco.za); ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo Hugo,

I am still waiting for feedback on the final product water quality objectives from Koos Davel. This may, or may not, alter the plant and treatment cost and Adam Keuler from PROXA will first have to have a look at it. I suggest that we wait for this before we answer to the comments. Then we can do it in one go.

Regards

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Hugo van Zyl [<mailto:hugovz@mweb.co.za>]
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:44 AM
To: Jasper Muller
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy101@gmail.com
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hi Jasper

Thus far we have received comments from Koos on our draft report. Please confirm whether we will be receiving any other comments from other people and, if so, by when so that we can plan to finalise our report?

Thanks
Hugo

*Dr Hugo van Zyl
Independent Economic Researchers
P.O. Box 1015
Green Point, 8051
South Africa
E-mail: hugovz@mweb.co.za
Tel: +27 21 4342659
Mobile: +27 825784148
Fax: 0866712638*

From: Koos Pretorius [<mailto:d.zoekop@lando.co.za>]
Sent: 29 September 2012 11:04 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl; 'Jasper Muller'
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; Koos Davel
Subject: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Koos Pretorius
Box 201
Belfast
1100
Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400
Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL, LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Davel <davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za>
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:58 AM
To: Jasper Muller
Cc: 'KoosPretorius'
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Pse see below my requests on Friday

Koos

Kan jy asb die volgende inligting verskaf/opklaar:

1. Wat is die water kwaliteit wat die water aanleg gaan lewer waarop die finansieele model gebou is?
2. Proxa het inligting verskaf aan die finansieele moduleerders, kan ons asb 'n afskrif van die inligting kry?
3. Tabel 6-1 van die finansieele model verwys na die recap period vir verskillende komponente. Gee asb verduideliking van wat onder elke component in gesluit is en die verduideliking oor die leeftyd.

Koos Davel

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:53 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy101@gmail.com; Davel ; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxaco.za); ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo Hugo,

I am still waiting for feedback on the final product water quality objectives from Koos Davel. This may, or may not, alter the plant and treatment cost and Adam Keuler from PROXA will first have to have a look at it. I suggest that we wait for this before we answer to the comments. Then we can do it in one go.

Regards

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Hugo van Zyl [<mailto:hugovz@mweb.co.za>]
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:44 AM

To: Jasper Muller
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy101@gmail.com
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hi Jasper

Thus far we have received comments from Koos on our draft report. Please confirm whether we will be receiving any other comments from other people and, if so, by when so that we can plan to finalise our report?

Thanks
Hugo

*Dr Hugo van Zyl
Independent Economic Researchers
P.O. Box 1015
Green Point, 8051
South Africa
E-mail: hugovz@mweb.co.za
Tel: +27 21 4342659
Mobile: +27 825784148
Fax: 0866712638*

From: Koos Pretorius [<mailto:d.zoekop@lando.co.za>]
Sent: 29 September 2012 11:04 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl; 'Jasper Muller'
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; Koos Davel
Subject: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Koos Pretorius
Box 201
Belfast
1100
Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400
Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL, LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Jasper Muller
Sent: 01 October 2012 11:55 AM
To: 'Davel '
Cc: 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hugovz@mweb.co.za; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxaco.za)
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hi Koos,

Thanks. The mean value now implies that you want the plant to deliver water at a better quality than what 50% of the receiving environment currently provides. I think it is unreasonable to expect this. It is your good right to have the report reviewed.

Regards

From: Davel [mailto:davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za]
Sent: 01 October 2012 09:57 AM
To: Jasper Muller
Cc: 'KoosPretorius'
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo Jasper,

I am uncomfortable with the recapitalisation periods of equipment as per the attached table. It look like that " we are not understanding" each other again. I am going to have the Proxa design, cost, process and recapitalisation reviewed by a third party. I will only comment once I have received this review back.

On face value the following seem to be wrong:

1. The life expectancy on the lined brine holding dams
2. The life expectance on valves and mechanical equipment
3. Electrical installation (40 years?)

I do not see a plan how to rebuild the brine dams or earth works (after 60 years!) with out removing the brine etc. Water quality.

I have looked into the water quality data you have send me and compiled a spreadsheet, see attached. The following is my logic about setting the standards.

- The surface water that would be affected by and what is fed no by the area where the mine is planned is used.
- The expected water quality is the mean values from those readings

A summary is attached below.

	Surface water
pH	6.47
EC (mS/m)	8.34
TDS (mg/l)	40.64
T.Alk (mg/l)	10.76
Ca (mg/l)	2.65
Cl (mg/l)	12.82
Mg (mg/l)	2.05

K	(mg/l)	2.53
Na	(mg/l)	7.10
SO₄	(mg/l)	7.80
Al	(mg/l)	0.31
F	(mg/l)	0.10
Fe	(mg/l)	0.41

The following information from this revised water quality standards would be required:

1. Is there any changes in the process or equipment?
2. What is the deviations that can be expected from those values i.e. what is the worst and what can be expected to be better?

Regards
Koos

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]

Sent: 01 October 2012 09:31 AM

To: Davel

Cc: 'KoosPretorius'; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxia.co.za); hugovz@mweb.co.za; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za

Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Koos,

Al die inligting wat jy vra is in die verslae en dokumentasie wat ek reeds laasweek op 26 September vir jou aangestuur het. Die inligting wat Proxa aan die finansiële modelleerders verskaf het, was volgens Adam Keuler van Proxa (ek het met hom gepraat hieroor) 'n telefoniese gesprek ter verduideliking van sekere aspekte. Geen addisionele dokumentasie is volgens hom verskaf nie.

Groete

Jasper Müller

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

P O Box 883

DELMAS

2210

Tel: +27 13 665 1788

Fax: +27 13 665 2364

Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Davel [<mailto:davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za>]

Sent: 01 October 2012 08:58 AM

To: Jasper Muller

Cc: 'KoosPretorius'

Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Pse see below my requests on Friday

Koos

Kan jy asb die volgende inligting verskaf/opklaar:

1. Wat is die water kwaliteit wat die water aanleg gaan lewer waarop die finansieele model gebou is?
2. Proxa het inligting verskaf aan die finansieele moduleerders, kan ons asb 'n afskrif van die inligting kry?
3. Tabel 6-1 van die finansieele model verwys na die recap period vir verskillende komponente. Gee asb verduideliking van wat onder elke component in gesluit is en die verduideliking oor die leeftyd.

Koos Davel

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]

Sent: 01 October 2012 08:53 AM

To: Hugo van Zyl

Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy01@gmail.com; Davel ; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxaco.za); ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za

Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo Hugo,

I am still waiting for feedback on the final product water quality objectives from Koos Davel. This may, or may not, alter the plant and treatment cost and Adam Keuler from PROXA will first have to have a look at it. I suggest that we wait for this before we answer to the comments. Then we can do it in one go.

Regards

Jasper Müller

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

P O Box 883

DELMAS

2210

Tel: +27 13 665 1788

Fax: +27 13 665 2364

Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Hugo van Zyl [<mailto:hugovz@mweb.co.za>]

Sent: 01 October 2012 08:44 AM

To: Jasper Muller

Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy01@gmail.com

Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hi Jasper

Thus far we have received comments from Koos on our draft report. Please confirm whether we will be receiving any other comments from other people and, if so, by when so that we can plan to finalise our report?

Thanks

Hugo

*Dr Hugo van Zyl
Independent Economic Researchers
P.O. Box 1015
Green Point, 8051
South Africa
E-mail: hugovz@mweb.co.za
Tel: +27 21 4342659
Mobile: +27 825784148
Fax: 0866712638*

From: Koos Pretorius [<mailto:d.zoekop@lando.co.za>]
Sent: 29 September 2012 11:04 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl; 'Jasper Muller'
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; Koos Davel
Subject: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Koos Pretorius
Box 201
Belfast
1100
Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400
Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL,
LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS
AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Hugo van Zyl <hugovz@mweb.co.za>
Sent: 01 October 2012 11:01 AM
To: Jasper Muller
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; 'Davel '; 'Adam Keuler'; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za; hugovanzyl01@gmail.com
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hi Jasper

Sounds like the best way to go. I'll await any changes to the technical costs and/or responses to technical comments and consider other non-technical comments in the meantime.

Best
Hugo

*Dr Hugo van Zyl
Independent Economic Researchers
P.O. Box 1015
Green Point, 8051
South Africa
E-mail: hugovz@mweb.co.za
Tel: +27 21 4342659
Mobile: +27 825784148
Fax: 0866712638*

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:53 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzyl01@gmail.com; Davel ; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxaco.za); ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo Hugo,

I am still waiting for feedback on the final product water quality objectives from Koos Davel. This may, or may not, alter the plant and treatment cost and Adam Keuler from PROXA will first have to have a look at it. I suggest that we wait for this before we answer to the comments. Then we can do it in one go.

Regards

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Hugo van Zyl [<mailto:hugovz@mweb.co.za>]
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:44 AM
To: Jasper Muller
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy101@gmail.com
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hi Jasper

Thus far we have received comments from Koos on our draft report. Please confirm whether we will be receiving any other comments from other people and, if so, by when so that we can plan to finalise our report?

Thanks
Hugo

*Dr Hugo van Zyl
Independent Economic Researchers
P.O. Box 1015
Green Point, 8051
South Africa
E-mail: hugovz@mweb.co.za
Tel: +27 21 4342659
Mobile: +27 825784148
Fax: 0866712638*

From: Koos Pretorius [<mailto:d.zoekop@lando.co.za>]
Sent: 29 September 2012 11:04 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl; 'Jasper Muller'
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; Koos Davel
Subject: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Koos Pretorius
Box 201
Belfast
1100
Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400
Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL, LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Jasper Muller
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:53 AM
To: 'Hugo van Zyl'
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy1@gmail.com; 'Davel '; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxaco.za); ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo Hugo,

I am still waiting for feedback on the final product water quality objectives from Koos Davel. This may, or may not, alter the plant and treatment cost and Adam Keuler from PROXA will first have to have a look at it. I suggest that we wait for this before we answer to the comments. Then we can do it in one go.

Regards

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Hugo van Zyl [<mailto:hugovz@mweb.co.za>]
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:44 AM
To: Jasper Muller
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy1@gmail.com
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hi Jasper

Thus far we have received comments from Koos on our draft report. Please confirm whether we will be receiving any other comments from other people and, if so, by when so that we can plan to finalise our report?

Thanks
Hugo

*Dr Hugo van Zyl
Independent Economic Researchers
P.O. Box 1015
Green Point, 8051
South Africa*

E-mail: hugovz@mweb.co.za

Tel: +27 21 4342659

Mobile: +27 825784148

Fax: 0866712638

From: Koos Pretorius [<mailto:d.zoekop@lando.co.za>]

Sent: 29 September 2012 11:04 AM

To: Hugo van Zyl; 'Jasper Muller'

Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; Koos Davel

Subject: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Koos Pretorius

Box 201

Belfast

1100

Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400

Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL, LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Hugo van Zyl <hugovz@mweb.co.za>
Sent: 01 October 2012 11:01 AM
To: Jasper Muller
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; 'Davel '; 'Adam Keuler'; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za; hugovanzy101@gmail.com
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hi Jasper

Sounds like the best way to go. I'll await any changes to the technical costs and/or responses to technical comments and consider other non-technical comments in the meantime.

Best
Hugo

*Dr Hugo van Zyl
Independent Economic Researchers
P.O. Box 1015
Green Point, 8051
South Africa
E-mail: hugovz@mweb.co.za
Tel: +27 21 4342659
Mobile: +27 825784148
Fax: 0866712638*

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:53 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy101@gmail.com; Davel ; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxaco.za); ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo Hugo,

I am still waiting for feedback on the final product water quality objectives from Koos Davel. This may, or may not, alter the plant and treatment cost and Adam Keuler from PROXA will first have to have a look at it. I suggest that we wait for this before we answer to the comments. Then we can do it in one go.

Regards

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.
2. The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Jasper Muller
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:53 AM
To: 'Hugo van Zyl'
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy101@gmail.com; 'Davel '; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxaco.za); ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo Hugo,

I am still waiting for feedback on the final product water quality objectives from Koos Davel. This may, or may not, alter the plant and treatment cost and Adam Keuler from PROXA will first have to have a look at it. I suggest that we wait for this before we answer to the comments. Then we can do it in one go.

Regards

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Hugo van Zyl [<mailto:hugovz@mweb.co.za>]
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:44 AM
To: Jasper Muller
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy101@gmail.com
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hi Jasper

Thus far we have received comments from Koos on our draft report. Please confirm whether we will be receiving any other comments from other people and, if so, by when so that we can plan to finalise our report?

Thanks
Hugo

*Dr Hugo van Zyl
Independent Economic Researchers
P.O. Box 1015
Green Point, 8051
South Africa*

E-mail: hugovz@mweb.co.za
Tel: +27 21 4342659
Mobile: +27 825784148
Fax: 0866712638

From: Koos Pretorius [<mailto:d.zoekop@lando.co.za>]
Sent: 29 September 2012 11:04 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl; 'Jasper Muller'
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; Koos Davel
Subject: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Koos Pretorius
Box 201
Belfast
1100
Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400
Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL, LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Davel <davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za>
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:57 AM
To: Jasper Muller
Cc: 'KoosPretorius'
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo Jasper,

I have worked on the water quality requirements, however, I would like to submit all my comments in one go to you. I would like to evaluate the inputs from Proxa into the financial model, hence my request for the Proxa data.

Can that data be forwarded to me pse.

Thanks

Koos Davel

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:53 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy101@gmail.com; Davel ; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxaco.za); ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hallo Hugo,

I am still waiting for feedback on the final product water quality objectives from Koos Davel. This may, or may not, alter the plant and treatment cost and Adam Keuler from PROXA will first have to have a look at it. I suggest that we wait for this before we answer to the comments. Then we can do it in one go.

Regards

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

- 1. Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
- 2. The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Hugo van Zyl [<mailto:hugovz@mweb.co.za>]
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:44 AM
To: Jasper Muller

Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; hugovanzy101@gmail.com
Subject: RE: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Hi Jasper

Thus far we have received comments from Koos on our draft report. Please confirm whether we will be receiving any other comments from other people and, if so, by when so that we can plan to finalise our report?

Thanks
Hugo

Dr Hugo van Zyl
Independent Economic Researchers
P.O. Box 1015
Green Point, 8051
South Africa
E-mail: hugovz@mweb.co.za
Tel: +27 21 4342659
Mobile: +27 825784148
Fax: 0866712638

From: Koos Pretorius [<mailto:d.zoekop@lando.co.za>]
Sent: 29 September 2012 11:04 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl; 'Jasper Muller'
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; Koos Davel
Subject: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Koos Pretorius
Box 201
Belfast
1100
Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400
Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL, LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Jasper Muller
Sent: 01 October 2012 08:49 AM
To: hugovz@mweb.co.za; Adam Keuler (akeuler@proxa.co.za)
Cc: 'Koos Pretorius'; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; 'Davel '; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Subject: FW: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl
Attachments: Comments on Financial provision for Lusthof RO Plant.docx

Dear Hugo and Adam,

Could you please review the comments by Dr Pretorius and give me feedback. I will attend to whatever may not be relevant to you.

Regards

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

- 1. Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
- 2. The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Koos Pretorius [<mailto:d.zoekop@lando.co.za>]
Sent: 29 September 2012 11:04 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl; Jasper Muller
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; Koos Davel
Subject: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl

Koos Pretorius
Box 201
Belfast
1100
Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400
Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL, LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos

Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

Jasper Muller

From: Koos Pretorius <d.zoekop@lando.co.za>
Sent: 29 September 2012 11:04 AM
To: Hugo van Zyl; Jasper Muller
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; Koos Davel
Subject: Commnets on report by Hugo v Zyl
Attachments: Comments on Financial provision for Lusthof RO Plant.docx

Koos Pretorius
Box 201
Belfast
1100
Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400
Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL, LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

Comments on Financial provision for Lusthof RO Plant – Koos Pretorius

1. **PROXA cost estimates:**

1.1. Construction

1.2. Operation

Table 6.2 – RO-65c/kW¹ – is the monthly connection cost included? Our current figure is higher on farm. Has this been verified?

Where does one find 0.1² of a manager to employ in 50 years' time?

Waste removal – at R2500 per month? Seems very low

Brine disposal? If in dam – what evaporation rate for the brine (< 50% of water)?

Inflation –

what has happened with the chemicals over the last few years? I am very uncomfortable with this assumption

Wage inflation has been negated by increased efficiencies. How will this be attained at this plant? I am very uncomfortable with this 0.3 % assumption under these circumstances.

1.3. Re-capitalisation

Table 6.1 – how accurate are the recap periods – has it been verified?

Evaporation pond – every 60 years for the structure ? Liner ?

2. **Time period for provision:**

2.1. The 100 years was just taken as a cut-off date for the financial provision - due to constraints in financial models. The plant will have to operate for longer. Is there any risk to the extended operations of the plant?

3. **Financial vehicle:**

3.1. Which banks are appropriate for a bank guarantee?

3.2. What happens if BCGE goes bankrupt before the total of the provision I provided for in place of the bank guarantee?

3.3. Should the full guarantee be replaced with cash by the end of the life of this mine?

3.4. Which institutions are proposed to operate the Trust fund?

3.5. What criteria will be used to select the trustees? What input from the IAP's in set up and thereafter?

3.6. Independent verification of compliance to EMP, statutory obligations and trust deed – who will do this, how often and at what cost?

3.7. Does the standard trust deed attached meet the criteria and requirements as per this document?

4. **Asset mix**

4.1. Will this be stipulated in the trust deed?

5. **Provisions for Financial vehicle**

Risk averse and cautious approach

5.1. Why use 3.25 % instead of 2.25% - use the 2.25 % as a start and annually this can be realigned in future in accordance with real returns over past 2 – 3 years.(Need a target figure for every year) What happens if , after mining , the return is less than even 2.25 %?

¹ Page 3 concept design

² Page 3 of concept design

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Koos Pretorius <d.zoekop@lando.co.za>
Sent: 27 September 2012 04:35 PM
To: Jasper Muller
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

dankie

Koos Pretorius
Box 201
Belfast
1100
Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400
Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL, LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

From: Jasper Muller [mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za]
Sent: 27 September 2012 10:02 AM
To: Koos Pretorius
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Koos,

Die volume volgens die waterbalans is 300 m3/dag. Ons het egter voorsiening gemaak vir 467 m3/dag in die gekose opsie sodat die aanleg nie 7 dae per week hoef te loop nie. Ons het genoeg stoorkapasiteit in die put om nie elke dag te hoef pomp nie.

$7 * 300 = 4.5 \ 467.$

Groete

Jasper

From: Koos Pretorius [mailto:d.zoekop@lando.co.za]
Sent: 26 September 2012 06:43 PM
To: Jasper Muller
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Jasper

Wat is die volume / dag wat behandel moet word volgens julle berekenings?

Koos Pretorius
Box 201
Belfast

1100
Tel: (+27) 83 986 4400
Fax: (+27) 86 514 6085

IMPORTANT - THIS E-MAIL AND THE INFORMATION THAT IT CONTAINS MAY BE CONFIDENTIAL, LEGALLY PRIVILEGED AND PROTECTED BY LAW. ACCESS BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT ONLY IS AUTHORISED.

If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately and do not disclose the content to any other person, save it for any purpose, or store or copy the information in any medium. Copyright to this e-mail and attachments created by us belong to Koos Pretorius. Koos Pretorius does not represent, warrant and/or guarantee that the integrity of this communication has been maintained or that the communication is free of errors, virus, interception or interference.

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]
Sent: 26 September 2012 09:19 AM
To: Davel ; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; 'Willem Davel'; ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Koos,

Ja ek dink jy is reg – die waterkwaliteits ding gaan ons nie per e-mail uitgesorteer kry nie aangesien ek oortuig is dat jy ons benadering verkeerd verstaan. Ek het egter 'n kortpad. Kyk asb na die agtergrond water data wat ek verskaf het en dan spesifiseer jy vir ons die verlangde kwaliteit volgens jou interpretasie – dan sal ek dat Proxa bevestig of die aanleg dit kan haal of nie – ek glo die aanleg sal kan. Sodoende gebruik ons dus jou inligting en verval alle ongemak oor die situasie.

Ek heg vir jou die inligting aan wat na die finansiële modelleerders gegaan het. Die addisionele inligting vanaf Proxa aan hulle sal ek vir jou deurstuur sodra ek vir Proxa in die hande kry.

Groete

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

From: Davel [<mailto:davelengineering@vodamail.co.za>]
Sent: 25 September 2012 06:48 PM
To: Jasper Muller; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za
Cc: hanribotha@mweb.co.za; cboekhou@vodamail.co.za; 'Willem Davel'
Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Hallo Jasper,

Kan jy asb die volgende inligting verskaf/opklaar:

1. Wat is die water kwaliteit wat die water aanleg gaan lewer waarop die finansieele model gebou is?
2. Proxa het inligting verskaf aan die finansieele moduleerders, kan ons asb 'n afskrif van die inligting kry?
3. Tabel 6-1 van die finansieele model verwys na die recap period vir verskillende komponente. Gee asb verduideliking van wat onder elke component in gesluit is en die verduideliking oor die leeftyd.

Koos Davel

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]

Sent: 25 September 2012 02:42 PM

To: Davel ; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za

Cc: ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; pontonalastair@gmail.com; Rene Wolmarans; Kobus Du Plessis

Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Hallo Koos,

That was one of the smaller technical issues I referred to in my e-mail. I did review your written comments at the time and it is clear that we are misunderstanding each other. We undertake to discuss the matter in detail with you and I am convinced that we will arrive at a mutually agreeable solution. What is important is that the plant will be designed to clean the mine water to be equal in quality to what is measured prior to mining in the environment. I have budgeted more funds to sample and test the background surface water in order to arrive at a better understanding of the background quality. We will use an agreed (with you) statistical method to arrive at the end result. The cost of cleaning to current background water quality is however already accommodated in the financial model.

Regards,

Jasper

From: Davel [<mailto:davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za>]

Sent: 25 September 2012 12:22 PM

To: Jasper Muller; 'KoosPretorius'; hanribotha@mweb.co.za

Cc: ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; pontonalastair@gmail.com; Rene Wolmarans; Kobus Du Plessis

Subject: RE: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Hallo Jasper,

There is one aspect that you have not reported on, and was discussed at the meeting in Carolina and I have commented on in writing. This is the water quality issue. Is this reports based on the +2 stdv values of water quality or on the mean values as measured?

Koos

From: Jasper Muller [<mailto:Jasper@jmaconsult.co.za>]

Sent: 25 September 2012 12:03 PM

To: 'KoosPretorius'; Davel ; hanribotha@mweb.co.za

Cc: ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za; pontonalastair@gmail.com; Rene Wolmarans; Kobus Du Plessis

Subject: Lusthof Colliery - MLDPG Concerns - Re-entering of EIA Process

Dear MLDPG members,

During our last meeting held in Carolina on 16 May 2012, it was agreed that Black Gold Coal Estates need to address three main outstanding issues before the MLDPG would support BGCE in re-entering the formal Environmental Authorization Process for Lusthof Colliery.

The 3 main issues documented in the minutes (minutes attached) were:

1. Financial provisioning for closure and specifically the Water Treatment Plant (WTP).
2. The potential RAMSAR site and the concerns of the MTPA.
3. Negotiations with Mr Pierre du Hain to address his concerns.

We can now report back that all three aspects have received our due attention. We attached for you information for your perusal.

1. Minutes of Meeting with MLDPG on 16 May 2012.
2. Minutes of Meeting with MTPA in Nelspruit on 21 June 2012.
3. Report of financial Model compiled by independent Economist – referred by Dr Koos Pretorius.

With reference to the above, shortly the following:

1. The outcome of the meeting with the MTPA was that they stated that they could only get formally involved in the Lusthof application, once the formal process was re-entered. They are therefore in favour of the process being re-entered and have indicated that they would contribute their inputs.
2. The compiled and externally reviewed financial report was perused by BGCE and they have indicated that the funds required would be included into the overall closure cost provisioning as per the requirements of DMR for approval of the EMPr.
3. Negotiations with Mr Pierre du Hain is currently in progress. We can confirm that a formal offer to purchase his land has been made.

In view of the above, we believe that all outstanding main issues raised by the MLDPG have now been adequately addressed. Smaller (technical) issues raised will of course be addressed within the formal process, which will now be re-entered.

The MLDPG will be of course be consulted, together with all other relevant stakeholders, throughout the Scoping, EIA, EMPr, Water Use License Application and Waste License Application processes.

We trust that you will find the matter in order.

Yours sincerely

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169*

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by **Pinpoint Securemail**, and is believed to be clean.

Kobus Du Plessis

From: Kobus Du Plessis
Sent: 18 January 2013 10:22 AM
To: 'davelkengineering@vodamail.co.za'; 'd.zoekop@lando.co.za'
Subject: FW: Response to Comments of Mr Koos Davel (07/12/2012)
Attachments: Koos Davel Req Water Standard Dec 12.xlsx; KoosDavelResponse.docx; Lusthof GW Hydrocensus 2010 - Topo.jpg; Lusthof SW Hydrocensus 2010 - Topo.jpg; Lusthof Water - Davel Objectives.xlsx

Good morning Mr Davel

Please find attached the feedback provided by JMA Consulting, for the comments received from you on 07 December 2012. We have also added these comments and response into the formal Issues and Response Register that you will receive with the Final Scoping Report on Tuesday, 22 January 2013.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any other enquiries.

Regards

Kobus du Plessis

*JMA CONSULTING (PTY) LTD
P O BOX 883
DELMAS
2210
Tel No.: 013-665 1788
Fax No.: 013-665 2364
E-mail: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za*

From: Jasper Muller
Sent: 18 January 2013 10:06 AM
To: Kobus Du Plessis
Subject: Response to Comments of Mr Koos Davel (07/12/2012)

Kobus attached please find the JMA response to the comments received from Mr Koos Davel dated 07/12/2012. I attach five files, the MS-Word file contains the Response, the two Exel files contain Mr Davel's proposed standards and the measured water qualities assessed for compliance against his standards, and the two jpeg files show the sampling localities.

The response to the comments has also been included in the formal Issues and Response Table.

Please forward the email to both Dr Pretorius and Mr Davel.

Thanks

Jasper Müller

*JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 883
DELMAS
2210*

Tel: +27 13 665 1788
Fax: +27 13 665 2364
Cellphone: +27 82 495 0169

E-Mail Disclaimer

1. *Should you have received this e-mail in error, please delete and destroy it and any attachments thereto immediately. At no time may you act on the information contained therein.*
2. *The views and opinions expressed in this e-mail do not necessarily express or reflect the views and/or opinions of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.*

RESPONSE TO E-MAIL FROM MR KOOS DAVEL – RECEIVED 07/12/2012

Aangeheg die water Kwaliteit wat ek sou verwag uit die water aanleg sonder dat daar 'n impak op die omgewing is. Die volgende is belangrik:

- 1. Dit is die waardes wat nie oorskry mag word nie. (nie die gemiddelde maar die afsny waardes)*
- 2. As hulle aandui dat hulle wel die kwaliteit kan lewer, moet daar ook 'n aanduiding wees van die statistiese verspreiding wat gelewer gaan word op elk van die kwaliteits aspekte*
- 3. Daar moet gese word hoe 'n variasie in voer water kwaliteit na die aanleg gehanteer gaan word.*
- 4. Hoe gaan die stikstof en kwik wat as deel van die skiet proses in die omgewing en water inkom gehanteer word.*

A spreadsheet with the objectives provided by Mr Davel is attached as a separate file (Koos Davel Req Water Standard Dec 12).

1. JMA evaluated the water quality objectives as proposed by Mr Davel against the observed surface and ground water qualities as sampled during the base line studies.

The following files attached separately contain relevant information:

Lusthof GW Hydrocensus 2010 – Topo (localities of ground water samples)
Lusthof SW Hydrocensus 2010 - Topo (localities of surface water samples)
Lusthof Water – Davel Objectives (Lusthof water assessed for compliance against the proposed Davel Objectives)

Before discussing the outcome, the following should be noted:

- Both surface water and ground water qualities are variable over time. No two samples taken from the same source in the environment will ever report the same chemical composition. In this regard surface water qualities are more variable than ground water qualities as the surface water sources are more prone to influencing factors such as rainfall, storm water run-off and evaporation.
- Therefore, if one uses measurements of the current water quality in an environment to derive water quality objectives, one should always make provision for the inherent variability. JMA attempted to do this when they compiled the proposed output water quality objectives for the treatment plant.
- The reasoning behind the JMA derived objectives was that in view of the fact that no mining activities are currently active within the influence zones of any of the sampled surface water and ground water sources, the water qualities observed at these sources must represent the pre-mining pristine water qualities, with the only possible impacts, those that could be caused by the current land uses. It was further assumed that surface water qualities could deteriorate naturally in especially dams, as any evaporation after the samples were taken will increase the salt concentrations in these dams. From this reasoning the JMA protocol was then to take the maximum values observed and to add 2 standard deviations to provide for the variability.

The evaluation of the observed water qualities against the objectives provided by Mr Davel, yielded the following:

- Not a single surface water or ground water sample taken during the base line studies complies with the standard proposed by Mr Davel.
- For the surface water samples 55% of the 448 macro chemistry variables analysed are non-compliant, and 17% of the 544 micro chemistry variables analysed are non-compliant.
- For the ground water samples 51% of the 112 macro chemistry variables analysed are non-compliant, and 21% of the 136 micro chemistry variables analysed are non-compliant.

The conclusion from the above is therefore that, either the objectives supplied by Mr Davel are not representative of the pristine background water quality, or else the current land use (agriculture) is polluting the environment severely - the **average** of the observed values for macro-chemistry generally exceeds Mr Davel's objectives by a factor of 2.

The aquatic ecosystems base line study reflected in the Scoping Report states that the majority of wetlands and pans within the mining application area resemble the natural situation although most of the systems and pans have been modified to some extent due to agricultural activities - essentially sediment deposition. Therefore in view of the good condition of wetlands and aquatic ecosystems as confirmed by the base line studies, JMA is of the opinion that the water qualities observed during the base line studies are indeed representative of the natural background water qualities for the area and that they do not indicate a severe impacted situation. It follows therefore that they could and should be used in determining the quality objectives for the output water from the water treatment plant.

2. Plants (technology) similar to that proposed for Lusthof, have proven that they can achieve the design water quality with a very high degree of certainty and repeatability, provided of course that they are managed properly. The output water quality will be sampled on a regular basis and if required the required alterations made to process management in order to comply with the output water quality objectives.
3. The Plant proposed for Lusthof Colliery is robust in terms of the feed water quality and in general will be able to absorb a 20% variation in concentrations. The feed water quality will also be monitored on a regular basis, not only to assess the possible variation in pH and salinity, but indeed also to check for any changes in the water composition. If the composition changes, the process might need to be adapted. Depending then of course on the nature and extent of the change in composition, this could involve infrastructure changes or perhaps only a process or management alteration. Of importance to recognize is that the feed water quality used in the feasibility design is currently a theoretical composition based on site specific assessment of geochemistry, supported with knowledge obtained from operational and closed mines in the Mpumalanga coal fields. The actual feed water quality will only become known once the mine starts to generate pit water. Even then the quality will be variable as time progresses. The efficient treatment of the water will therefore require on-going monitoring of the feed water and dynamic management of the treatment process. This is a fundamental requirement for all water treatment facilities.

4. Nitrogen and any mercury released by blasting activities will be contained within the open pit and will therefore become part of the feed water to the treatment plant, where it will be treated together with all the other constituents. Whereas nitrogen is a well known contaminant associated with blasting, the elevation of mercury in the coal blasting environment is not recognized as a commonly occurring phenomenon.

SMS CORRESPONDENS WITH I&AP's

SMS Message Center

New...

Delete

Reply

Forward

Switch to conversation view

Inbox

Outbox

Sent

Sent To

Text

2012/11/01 04:08:27 P 0833729979

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:07:46 P 0828207950

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:07:46 P 0824472400

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:07:46 P 0825464151

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:07:46 P 0833364930

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:07:46 P 0823259741

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:07:46 P 0798419582

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:07:46 P 0827717998

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:07:46 P 0737594087

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r

SMS Message Center

New...

Delete

Reply

Forward

Switch to conversation view

Inbox

Outbox

Sent

Sent

Text

To

2012/11/01 04:07:46 P 0824685447

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:07:46 P 0845797979

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:05:14 P 0833328859

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:05:14 P 0829206852

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:05:14 P 0837237920

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:05:14 P 0835562377

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:05:14 P 0842403283

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:05:14 P 0825558444

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:05:14 P 0828554533

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

Dear Interested and Affected Party
You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r

New...

Delete

Reply

Forward

Switch to conversation view

Inbox

Outbox

Sent

Sent

To

Text

Dear Interested and Affected Party
 You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
 Kobus Du Plessis
 013-665 1788
 Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:01:55 P 0828277129
 Dear Interested and Affected Party
 You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
 Kobus Du Plessis
 013-665 1788
 Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:01:55 P 0824638929
 Dear Interested and Affected Party
 You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
 Kobus Du Plessis
 013-665 1788
 Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:01:55 P 0839864400
 Dear Interested and Affected Party
 You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
 Kobus Du Plessis
 013-665 1788
 Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:00:51 P 0824927031
 Dear Interested and Affected Party
 You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
 Kobus Du Plessis
 013-665 1788
 Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:00:51 P 0823387386
 Dear Interested and Affected Party
 You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
 Kobus Du Plessis
 013-665 1788
 Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:00:51 P 0820672347
 Dear Interested and Affected Party
 You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
 Kobus Du Plessis
 013-665 1788
 Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 04:00:51 P 0829264564
 Dear Interested and Affected Party
 You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
 Kobus Du Plessis
 013-665 1788
 Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 03:59:17 P 0829264565
 Dear Interested and Affected Party
 You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r
 Kobus Du Plessis
 013-665 1788
 Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

Dear Interested and Affected Party
 You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r

SMS Message Center

New...

Delete

Reply

Forward

Switch to conversation view

Inbox

Outbox

Sent



Sent

To

Text

Dear Interested and Affected Party

You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r

Kobus Du Plessis

013-665 1788

Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 03:59:17 P 0828213073

Dear Interested and Affected Party

You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also r

Kobus Du Plessis

013-665 1788

Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

2012/11/01 03:58:04 P 0836301251

SMS Message Center

New...

Delete

Reply

Forward

Switch to conversation view

Inbox

Outbox

Sent

Text

- | Sent | To |
|-----------------------|---|
| 2012/11/20 09:18:11 A | 0829264564 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:18:07 A | 0820672347 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:18:00 A | 0823387386 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:17:32 A | 0824927031 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:17:27 A | 0839864400 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:17:22 A | 0824638929 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:17:17 A | 0828277129 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:17:12 A | 0847001932 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:17:07 A | 0828554533 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:17:01 A | 0825558444 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:16:50 A | 0842403283 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:16:44 A | 0835562377 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:16:39 A | 0837237920 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:16:27 A | 0829206852 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:16:21 A | 0833328859 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:15:48 A | 0845797979 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:15:40 A | 0824685447 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:15:31 A | 0737594087 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:15:24 A | 0827717998 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:15:16 A | 0798419582 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:15:10 A | 0833364930 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:15:03 A | 0825464151 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:11:57 A | 0824472400 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:11:31 A | 0833729979 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:11:05 A | 0823239741 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |
| 2012/11/20 09:08:11 A | 0828207950 Dear I&AP's, The Lusthof Colliery Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be available at the following venues for committing as of today, 19/11/2012: Ermelo Public Library; Carolina Public Library; Chnissiesmeer Public Library; Albert Luthuli Local Municipality. The report |

Dear Interested and Affected Party

You are hereby notified by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, of the Public Meeting for Lusthof Colliery. It will be held 11h00 on Wednesday 14 November 2012, at the Fair View Guest Farm, located 4 km outside Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg Road. You have also received an email with more additional information. Feel free to contact me.

Kobus Du Plessis
013-665 1788
Kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

APPENDIX 6.2.3 (A)

PROOF OF SCOPING PHASE NEWSPAPER

ADVERTISEMENTS

DAILY SUN NEWSPAPER

Teken bestelling en faks terug
Please sign order and fax back

Media 24

Advertensiebestelvorm
Advertisement Order Form

POSBUS / PO BOX 333, AUCKLAND PARK, 2006
KINGSWAY 69 KINGSWAY, AUCKLAND PARK 2082
PRIVAAT SAK / PRIVATE BAG X202, PRETORIA 0001
UMGAZISTRAAT 3 UMGAZI STREET, MENLOPARK
REG NO 1956/038385/05

HEAD OFFICE
POSBUS / PO BOX 291298, MELVILLE, 2186
KINGSWAY 69 KINGSWAY, AUCKLANDPARK, 2092

BTW/VAT REG NO 41450102228

DAILY SUN

011 877 6016 / 086 627 7460

Sunday SUN

011 877 6016 / 086 627 7460

City Press

011 877 6016 / 086 627 7460

SONDAG

021 406 2222 / 041 503 6111

Naam van Adverteerder / Name of Advertiser JMA CONSULTING
(Gekose / Chosen domicilium citandi et executandi)

Telno / Tel no 013 665 1788

Posadres / Postal Address P.O. Box 983 Straatadres / Street Address _____

Faksno / Fax No 013 665 2364

DELMAS

E-Pos Adres / E-Mail Address Kdavis@jmaconsult.co.za

Kode / Code 2210 Kode / Code _____

00212

BTW / VAT No _____

PRO FORMA FAKTUUR INVOICE

BANKING DETAILS
BANK: ABSA
ACCOUNT NUMBER: 0110570326
BRANCH CODE: 514805
ACCOUNT NAME: MEDIA24 vs BEELD

Pub Kode / Pub Code	Dag / Day	Datum / Date	Grootte / Size	Kleur / Colour	POSISIE / POSITION	OPSKRIF / CAPTION	Tarief / Rate	Koste per plasing / Cost per insertion
DI	FRI	26/10	15X3	B/W	MAIN BODY		110	R4'950

BTW / VAT	693
TOTAAL / TOTAL	R5'643.00
VERTW / REP	JULIE
VERTW KODE / REP CODE	DL

Besonderhede van opdragter -- Bestelno
Particulars of instructing client -- Order No _____

Rekeningno / Account No 4417 208 OF Kwitansieno / Receipt No _____

Agentskap / Agency _____ indien van toepassing / if applicable

1. Persoon / entiteit aanspreeklik vir rekening / Person / body liable for account
2. Entiteit tipe: BK CC MPY CO VENOOTSKAP PARTNERSHIP EENMANSAK ONE-MAN BUSINESS ANDER OTHER
3. Indien aanspreeklikheid verskil van opdragter, in watter hoedanigheid tree opdragter op: / Should the liable body differ from the instructing client, in which capacity will the instructing client act: LID MEMBER DIREKTEUR DIRECTOR VENNOOT PARTNER AGENT AGENT VERTEENWOORDIGER REPRESENTATIVE ANDER OTHER

4. Geregistreerde kantoor (en gekose domicilium citandi et executandi): / Registered office (and chosen domicilium citandi et executandi): _____

5. Registrasieno / ID-no / Registration No / ID No _____

6. Bankers / Bankers _____ Tak / Branch _____ No. / No. _____

7. Ek, die ondergetekende / I, the undersigned _____ in my hoedanigheid as / in my capacity as _____ van die skuldenaar en in my persoonlike hoedanigheid: / of the debtor and in my personal capacity:

- (a) verklaar hiermee dat ek behoorlik gemagtig is om namens die skuldenaar te mag optree en dat die bovermelde inligting waar en korrek is; en hereby declare that I am duly authorised to act on behalf of the debtor and that the above-mentioned information is true and correct; and
- (b) verklaar hiermee dat deur my handtekening hieronder, ek my verbind as borg en mede-hoofskuldenaar in solidum met die skuldenaar vir die tydigse betaling van enige bedrag verskuldig en betaalbaar aan Media24 Bepark, of enige saldo daarvan onderwerp aan die algemene voorwaardes vir plasing soos van tyd tot tyd gepubliseer; en hereby declare that I bind myself as sponsor and co-principal debtor in solidum with the debtor for the timely payment of any amount due and payable to Media24 Limited or any balance thereof in terms of the general conditions for placement as published from time to time; and
- (c) ek verteenwoordigende in my persoonlike / verteenwoordigende hoedanigheid as ondergetekende, toestemming aan Media24 Bepark om my persoonlike / die beslote korporasie / die maatskappy se kredietrekord te verifieer by enige kredietrekord instansie. I, as the undersigned, herewith give permission in my personal / representative capacity that Media24 Limited may verify my personal / the close corporation's / the company's credit record at any credit record authority.

GEDATEER TE / DATED AT Delmas OP HIERDIE / ON THIS 22 DAG VAN / DAY OF November 20 12

HANDTEKENING / SIGNATURE Antonie Smit

(vir die skuldenaar en in my persoonlike hoedanigheid as borg en mede-hoofskuldenaar) / (on behalf of the debtor and in my personal capacity as sponsor and co-principal debtor) Naam in DRUKSKRIF / Name in BLOCK LETTERS _____

STORE MANAGER

A post for a Store Manager is available with a leading clothing retail establishment in the following area: MAFIKENG

Applicants must be matriculated and have at least 5 years experience in clothing retail management.

Kindly fax a concise 2 page CV to
(031) 300 8486 or e mail to
lordship@lordship.co.za

Applications close on 7 November 2012

HAVE YOU BEEN INJURED IN A CAR ACCIDENT, TRAIN ACCIDENT, THROUGH THE NEGLIGENCE OF YOUR DOCTOR; FALLING OR BEING INJURED AT A SHOPPING CENTRE, SIDEWALK OR MALL, DOG BITE INCIDENT?

HAS THE RAF ASSISTED YOU WITH A CLAIM?

PHONE **ANDRIES SIBIYA AT 082 954 2371** for a no-obligation assessment of a possible damages claim against the wrongful party.

278UM75/EMM/DS/MAY'12

Prepaid airtime vending machine with printer for **R1 700** and **R100** free airtime.



Bua004-11C

Call: 0860 282 282
BuaBua
don't walk... talk!

Vodacom, MTN, CellC, Telkom, Eskom

SCOPING & ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PUBLIC MEETING

14 NOVEMBER 2012

Notice is given, in terms of the EIA regulations published in Government Notice No. R548 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) and Government Notice No. R527 of the MPEDA (Act No. 28 of 2002) with the intent to carry out the Scoping Phase of a Scoping Environmental Impact Assessment (i.e. Listing Notices 1 and 2 - G.N. R544 & R545) for the following activity:

Proposed Coal Mining development on Portion 4 & 6 of the farm Lushof 46 IT, to be known as Lushof Colliery. The farm Lushof is located approximately 17 km South East of the town of Carolina and about 18 km North of the town of Christiesburg.

The following topics will be discussed:

- The Overall Addition EMPR project
- The Relevant Legal Framework
- The Scoping & EIA Process
- Water Use License Applications
- Basal Data
- The way forward in the EIA, Addition EMPR, and IWUJA



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Specialising in Environmental Impact Assessments
through Integrated Services and Engineering

Description: The project will comprise the layout of a "Greenfield" Open Pit Coal mine, with a life expectancy of approximately eight years. The construction of a water treatment plant on site is also expected.
Size of Site: The size of the property on which the mine will be located is some 154 ha, but the mining footprint area will be restricted to approximately 74 ha.
Proprietor: Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd.
Consultant: Kobus Ehl Plessen, JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.
Tel: (013) - 665 1788
Fax: (013) - 665 2264
Email: info@jmaconsulting.co.za
Postal Address: P.O. Box 812, Tlokweng, 2210

Date of Publication: 28 October 2012

Public Participation: You are hereby then credibly invited to attend the Public Meeting scheduled for:

11:00 on the 14th of November 2012,

at the Fairview Greenhouse 4km from Carolina on the R55 Wenderfontein / Middelburg road, where further registration as EIA can be done.

It is important to note that this Scoping Environmental Impact Assessment Process, as prescribed by the Department of Environmental Affairs, will be conducted in conjunction with an Addition Environmental Management Programme Report Process, as prescribed by the Department of Mineral Resources, and an Integrated Water Use License Application Process, as prescribed by the Department of Water Affairs, during which all Interested and Affected Parties need to be informed and consulted.

Country

Cambridge food

3779 2kg
Rainbow IQF Mixed Chicken Portions (Brands May Vary)

5699 12.5kg
Super B Super Maize Meal

599 410g
Koo Baked Beans in Tomato Sauce

1199 500g
Rama Spread for Bread Brick

2879 2L
Sunstar Cooking Oil

949 6x100ml
Nutriday Smooth Yoghurt Assorted

2689 30's
Cambridge Food Large Eggs

LOWEST PRICES EVERY DAY!

Excluding Tembisa and Vosloorus

499 600g
White Bread

3499 each
Whole Grilled Chicken

7299 2kg
Fresh BBQ Wors Bulk Box

899 each
Large Whole Cabbage

5299 per kg
Beef Chuck

699 per kg
Bananas

save money. live better

Promotion valid from Friday 26 October 2012 - Monday 29 October 2012
All stores open every Sunday. All prices include VAT where applicable. Some stores may not stock some of these products and brands may vary per store.



KONTREI GAZETTE

Invoice

Kontrei Gazette cc.
Voortrekkerstr 39
Posbus 463
Carolina 1185

reg. no: 2007/216355/23

ClientNo	Inv-no	Date
410	11705	18-Oct-12

Tel: 017 843 2262 Fax: 086 524 2035 email: brugge@lando.co.za

Name **JMA Consulting**

Address PO Bpx 883

VatRegno:

City Delmas 2210

Phone (013) 655 1788

Fax (013) 655 2364

Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Subtotal
1	1/2 blad swart en wit 27 october	R 595.00	R 595.00

TOTAL

R 595.00

Thursday 18 October 2012

Page 1 of 1

Banking Details: FNB Carolina Branch Code: 270 151
Kontrei Gazette: 6216 7313 247

ROLBOS STORIES *deur Amos v.d. Merwe*

Kleinpiet's Dilemma

You could have told me it was only herd of antelope," Precilla fixes Kleinpiet with an accusing stare, "and stopped me from worrying so much. Anything could have happened out here."

Kleinpiet doesn't know whether he must feel guilty or proud. Sure, he did leave in a rush; but he thought she was sleeping soundly. Then again: if she worries about him that means she does care. It's a comforting thought.

"I'm sorry. I really thought you were sleeping and didn't want to disturb you..."

"That's why you blew away half your ammunition to scare the living daylight out of me and poor Jock? That's clever, Kleinpiet. Real clever."

Some people react like that if they get a fright. The scare triggers an Angry Button somewhere in the brain and unleashes the pent-up emotions. It's a healthy reaction to the scare, but hugely uncomfortable for the scarer. Kleinpiet shuffles his feet and mumbles he's sorry. He cuts such a pathetic figure that the Angry Button flips to 'off' and the Laughing Circuit activates. "But I did appreciate Jock's presence, I can tell you. He's really a lovable dog - saw that I was scared and upset and simply kept me company. Sometimes that's all a girl needs. That, and a good lock on the front door. This open-house situation doesn't work for me."

Ten minutes later Kleinpiet makes a piece of wood fit into the hooks he screwed into the door. "See: a real old-fashioned bolt. Now nobody can come in." Precilla isn't impressed. "So how do you lock - or unlock - it from the outside? Say you're going to town or something. This contraption only works from the inside;

that's not good enough."

Kleinpiet sighs. That door hasn't been locked since the house was built by his grandfather.

"The times have changed, Kleinpiet," using a softer tone, she tries to make him understand. "In your grandfather's time crime was rare. They still hanged rapists and murderers - and let's not debate that one, either. Nowadays about 10% of criminals get caught, and only a fraction of them end up in jail. Dockets get lost, lawyers probe into the cracks of the fine detail of laws, and some laws

are even so badly written, it's a joke. Not so long ago they found a child molester guilty of abuse, but then the court suddenly realised that the law was well written - but there was no punishment stipulated. The message to the masses is clear: go ahead and plunder. Even if you get caught, the chances are that the prosecuting authority will slip up somewhere and you'll go free.

(continues on page 14)

SCOPING & ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PUBLIC MEETING

14 NOVEMBER 2012

Notice is given, in terms of the EIA regulations published in Government Notice No. R543 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) and Government Notice No. R527 of the MPRDA (Act No. 28 of 2002), with the intent to carry out the Scoping Phase of a **Scoping Environmental Impact Assessment** (i.t.o. Listing Notices 1 and 2 - G.N. R544 & R545) for the following activity:

Proposed Coal Mining development on Portion's 4 & 6 of the farm Lusthof 60 IT, to be known as Lusthof Colliery. The farm Lusthof is located approximately 17 km South East of the town of Carolina and about 10 km North of the town Chrissiesmeer.

The following topics will be discussed:

- The Overall Addendum EMPR project;
- The Relevant Legal Framework;
- The Scoping & EIA Process;
- Water Use License Applications;
- Road Diversion;
- The way forward in the EIA, Addendum EMPR, and IWULA



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Sustainable Environmental Solutions
through
Integrated Science and Engineering

Description: The project will comprise the upstart of a "Greenfields" Open Pit Coal mine, with a life expectancy of approximately Eight years. The construction of a water treatment plant on site is also expected.

Size of Site: The size of the property on which the mine will be located is some 654 ha, but the mining footprint area will be restricted to approximately 74 ha.

Proponent: Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd
Consultant: Kobus Du Plessis
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Tel: (013) - 665 1788
Fax: (013) - 665 2364
Email: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za
Postal Address: P.O. Box 883
Delmas
2210

Date of Publication: 26 October 2012

Public Participation: You are hereby then cordially invited to attend the Public Meeting scheduled for:

11:00 on the 14th of November 2012,

at the Fairview Guesthouse 4km from Carolina on the R33 Wonderfontein / Middelburg road, where further registration as I&AP can be done.

It is important to note that this **Scoping Environmental Impact Assessment Process**, as prescribed by the Department of Environmental Affairs, will be conducted in conjunction with an **Addendum Environmental Management Programme Report Process**, as prescribed by the Department of Mineral Resources, and an **Integrated Water Use Licence Application Process**, as prescribed by the Department of Water Affairs, during which all Interested and Affected Parties need to be informed and consulted.

7 12 4 2 9

9

8

13 8 10 2

11 13

9 14

D E E L
6 2 2 7

9 2

8 2 5

2

16 19 8 2

2

14 2 5 19

COORDEEL is
rang die nom-
kant dieselfde
de te voltooi
8 aan die letter
ander plekke

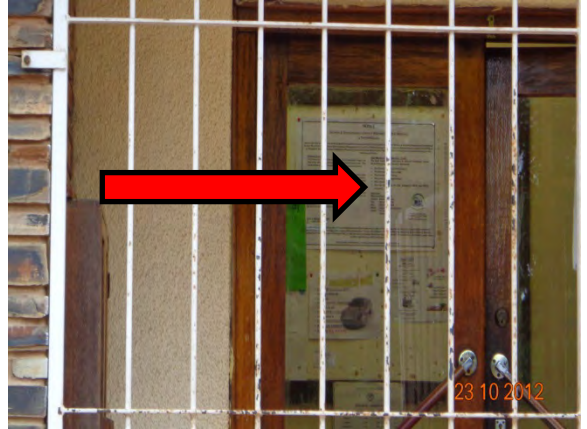
matrix. Find
diagonal.
reek in die
naal. Woorde
rsDay, Flag-
Day, Memori-
sDay, Prest-
s, Thanksgiv-

N P Y Y
L A H A
D A Y D
E F Y S
N A I R
D A Y E
S H L H
L A U T
E L J O
C L F M
P P O A
H A H E
N S T P
S R P
H O U D
V O I
E F K
R O E

APPENDIX 6.2.4 (A)

PROOF OF SCOPING PHASE SITE NOTICES

Site Notices were put up at the Albert Luthuli Municipality/Community Information Desk



Site Notices were put up at the Carolina Post Office



Site Notices were put up at the Carolina Public Library



Site Notices were put up at the Chrissiesmeer Post Office



Site Notices were put up at the Chrissiesmeer Public Library



Site Notices were put up at Lusthof Portion 4's boundary fence next to the gravel road (1)



Site Notices were put up at Lusthof Portion 4's boundary fence next to the gravel road (2)



Site Notices were put up at Lusthof Portion 4's boundary fence next to the gravel road (3)



Place Name of Site Notice around Lusthof	Latitude	Longitude
Carolina Public Library	26° 4'17.16"S	30° 7'17.53"E
Carolina Post Office	26° 4'10.73"S	30° 7'0.47"E
Albert Luthuli Municipality/Community Info	26° 4'1.28"S	30° 6'52.10"E
Chrissiesmeer Post Office	26°16'51.99"S	30°12'39.20"E
Chrissiesmeer Public Library	26°16'55.78"S	30°12'39.48"E
Lusthof Site Notice1	26°11'17.19"S	30°12'59.98"E
Lusthof Site Notice2	26°11'32.80"S	30°13'31.68"E
Lusthof Site Notice3	26°11'5.54"S	30°14'19.02"E

MAP OF SITE NOTICES
PUT UP FOR
SCOPING PHASE PUBLIC MEETING



Albert Luthuli Municipality/Community Info
Carolina Public Library
Carolina Post Office

R333

Lusthof Portion 4 Site Notice 3

Lusthof Portion 4 Site Notice 2
Lusthof Portion 4 Site Notice 1

Chrissiesmeer Public Library
Chrissiesmeer Post Office

R36

R17

Image © 2012 GeoEye
Image © 2012 CDNGI
R54 © 2012 Afrigis (Pty) Ltd.
Image © 2012 DigitalGlobe

Imagery Date: 5/3/2012
26° 11' 42.75" S / 30° 09' 23.45" E elev. 1691 m

Eye alt 39.90 km

Google earth

APPENDIX 6.2.5 (A)

COPY OF SCOPING PHASE I&AP RESPONSE FORM

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

**BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD.
LUSTHOF COLLIERY
EMPR AMENDMENT PROCESS**

Contact: **Kobus du Plessis**
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P.O. Box 883
Delmas, 2210



Phone: (013) 665 1788
Fax: (013) 665 2364

**INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY REGISTRATION
& INVITATION TO COMMENT
NOVEMBER 2012**

E-mail: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

Please complete and return to the Address indicated above.

TITLE		FIRST NAME	
INITIALS		SURNAME	
ORGANISATION		E-MAIL ADDRESS	
POSTAL ADDRESS			
POSTAL CODE		CELL PHONE NO	
TEL NO		FAX NO	

REGISTRATION AS INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY (Please tick the applicable box)

Please formally register me as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) so that I may receive further information and notifications during the Environmental Impact Assessment Process	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
	I would like notifications by	<input type="checkbox"/> Letter (Mail)		
		<input type="checkbox"/> Email		
		<input type="checkbox"/> Fax		
<input type="checkbox"/> SMS				
In Terms of Regulation 56(1) c, of GNR 543 (EIA process regulations) I disclose below any direct business, financial, personal, other interest that I may have in the approval or refusal of this application:				

COMMENTS (Please make use of the additional sheet if more space is needed for comments)

I suggest that the following issues be addressed during the Scoping Phase of the Environmental Impact Assessment

Any other comments

Please ask the following friends/colleagues to register as I&APs for this Environmental Impact Assessment

Signature

WE THANK YOU FOR YOUR CONTRIBUTION

Date

Please be assured that your comments will be formally registered and be included as part of the Final Documentation that will be submitted to Relevant authorities.

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

**BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD.
LUSTHOF COLLIERY
EMPR AMENDMENT PROCESS**

**Contact: Kobus du Plessis
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P.O. Box 883
Delmas, 2210**



**Phone: (013) 665 1788
Fax: (013) 665 2364**

**INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY REGISTRATION
& INVITATION TO COMMENT
NOVEMBER 2012**

E-mail: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

Please complete and return to the Address indicated above.

TITLE		FIRST NAME	
INITIALS		SURNAME	
ORGANISATION		E-MAIL ADDRESS	
POSTAL ADDRESS			
POSTAL CODE		CELL PHONE NO	
TEL NO		FAX NO	

REGISTRATION AS INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY (Please tick the applicable box)

Please formally register me as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) so that I may receive further information and notifications during the Environmental Impact Assessment Process	<input type="checkbox"/>	YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO
	I would like notifications by	<input type="checkbox"/> Letter (Mail)		
		<input type="checkbox"/> Email		
		<input type="checkbox"/> Fax		
<input type="checkbox"/> SMS				
In Terms of Regulation 56(1) c, of GNR 543 (EIA process regulations) I disclose below any direct business, financial, personal, other interest that I may have in the approval or refusal of this application:				

COMMENTS (Please make use of the additional sheet if more space is needed for comments)

I suggest that the following issues be addressed during the Scoping Phase of the Environmental Impact Assessment

Any other comments

Please ask the following friends/colleagues to register as I&APs for this Environmental Impact Assessment

Signature

WE THANK YOU FOR YOUR CONTRIBUTION

Date

Please be assured that your comments will be formally registered and be included as part of the Final Documentation that will be submitted to Relevant authorities.

APPENDIX 6.2.7 (A)

SCOPING PHASE PUBLIC MEETING MINUTES



**LUSTHOF COLLIERY
EMPR ADDENDUM, EIA AND IWULA**

Scoping Phase Public Meeting

DATE: 14th November 2012

TIME: 11:00

VENUE: FAIR VIEW GUEST FARM

MINUTES OF THE MEETING

1. Opening and Welcome

Jasper Muller (JM) welcomed everyone to the meeting.

2. Presentation to Meeting

JM gave a formal presentation to the attendees. A copy of the presentation slides is attached as Annexure A to the minutes.

The following was covered in the presentation:

- The Purpose of the Meeting
- Meeting Rules
- Agenda
- The Project Background
- The Lusthof Colliery Operation
 - Properties Affected
- The EIA Process
 - 5 Phases
 - Pre-Application Phase
 - Appointment of EAP by Applicant
 - Determination of Type of Application
 - Identification of the Competent Authority
 - Pre-application Consultation with the Competent Authority
 - Identify and Notify Property/Land Owners
 - Submit Application to Competent Authority
 - Notification of Decision on Application
 - Scoping Phase
 - Initiate and Conduct Public Participation Process
 - Compile Notification and Information Documents
 - Notify all I&AP's of Project and Meetings (Newspapers, Site Notices, Letters, etc.)
 - Written Notification to Relevant Regulating Authorities
 - Compilation of Scoping Report and Plan of Study as per Regulations and Guidelines
 - Scoping Public Meeting
 - Make Scoping Report available for Review
 - Capture and Consider Comments from I&AP's and Relevant Authorities

- Finalize and Submit Scoping Report and Plan of Study to I&AP's and Authorities
 - Authority Review & Decision
 - Notification of Decision on Scoping Report
 - Environmental Impact Assessment Phase
 - Commence to Implement Plan of Study
 - Continue Public Participation Process
 - Conduct Specialist Studies
 - Prepare EIA Report (EIAR comprising EIA, EMPr as per Regulations and Guidelines
 - EIA/EMP Public Meeting
 - Make EIAR available for Review
 - Capture and Consider Comments from I&AP's and Relevant Authorities
 - Finalize and Submit EIAR to I&AP's and Authorities
 - Consideration and Decision Phase
 - Authority Review & Decision
 - Notification of Decision on the EIAR
 - Granting of Environmental Authorization
 - Inform I&AP's of Decision/Approval and of Opportunity to Appeal
 - Appeal Phase
 - May Appeal against an Administrative Decision by DMR/DEDET
 - Appellant to give notice of intention to Appeal to Authority and Applicant
 - Consultation between Applicant and Appellant to Resolve Issues
 - Submission of appeal to Authority and Applicant
 - Submission of Responding Statement from Respondent/Applicant to Authority and Appellant
 - Submission of Answering Statement by Appellant to Authority and Applicant
 - Acknowledgment of all by Authority within 10 days
 - Processing of Appeal
 - Decision on Appeal
 - Notification of Decision on Appeal to Appellant and Respondents by Authority
- The PPP Process
 - Where are we now in the Process
 - Scoping Phase
 - Public Meeting (Today, 14 November 2012)
 - The next PPP Phase
 - Still to happen
 - Prepare Draft Scoping Report
 - Distribute Draft Scoping Report for I&AP's review
 - Will be available on the 19th of November 2012 for commenting
 - Capture Comments and Issues
 - I&AP's can comment for 30 days until 6th of January 2013 (days between 15/12/2012 and 02/01/2013 not reckoned)
 - Submit Final Scoping Report to Authorities and I&AP's
 - Report will be submitted to DEDET before end January 2013

- EIA Phase:
 - Public Meeting/Open House (10th of May 2013)
 - Prepare Draft EIA/EMP Report
 - Distribute Draft EIA/EMP Report for I&AP's review (20th of May 2013)
 - Capture Comments and Issues
 - I&AP's can comment for 30 days until 17h00 on the 22th of June 2013
 - Any comments after this deadline must be submitted directly to DEDET.
 - Compile Public Participation Programme Report
 - Submit Final EIA/EMP Report to Authorities and I&AP's
 - Report will be submitted to DMR/DEDET on the 28th of June 2013
 - I&AP's will have 30 days after this date to send comments to DEDET
 - DEDET to make Decision Known to Public
 - Can Appeal Against Administrative Decision

- The Scoping Report and Plan of Study
 - The Scoping Report and Plan of Study are being compiled in support of the EMPR Amendment as well as the EIA.
 - The contents of the Scoping Report and Plan of Study are prescribed in the NEMA EIA Regulations as well as the MPRDA Regulations and guidelines.
 - The Draft Scoping Report will now be submitted to all relevant stakeholders for review and consideration for a period of 30 Days.
 - After the review period has expired all comments that were received will be included and addressed in the Final Scoping Report.
 - The Final Scoping Report will then be submitted to the DMR in Witbank as well as DEDET's Regional Office in Ermelo for review and approval.
 - The Final Scoping Report will at the same time also be made available to all Registered I&AP's.
 - This Public Participation process is intended to facilitate your inputs into this process.

- Scoping Report Chapter 1
 - Introduction to project
 - Methodology
 - Affected Communities
 - Proof of communication with communities
 - Description of Scoping and EIA Processes
 - Details of EAP & Project Team
 - Declaration of Independence by EAP
- Scoping Report Chapter 2
 - detailed description of the existing environment by discussing the status of the existing:
 - Socio-Cultural Environment,
 - Heritage Environment,
 - Current Land Use and Socio-Economic Environment,
 - Existing Infrastructure,
 - Meteorology,
 - Topography, Soils,
 - Land Capability,
 - Land Use,
 - Geology,

- Ground Water,
 - Surface Water,
 - Plant Life,
 - Animal Life,
 - Aquatic Ecosystems,
 - Air Quality,
 - Noise Impact,
 - Visuals Impact
 - Blasting and Vibration
 - Confirmation from I&AP's on current environment
- Scoping Report Chapter 3
 - Project Description
 - Anticipated Impacts
 - Project Applicant
 - Project Location with relevant Regulating Authorities
 - Properties Affected
 - Project Resource Attributes
 - Project Motivation
 - Construction Phase
 - Operational Phase
 - Decommissioning Phase
 - Closure Phase
 - Post Closure Phase.
 - Water Uses
 - Section 21(a), (b), (c), (i), (e), (g) and (j)
- Scoping Report Chapter 4
 - Alternative land uses
 - Alternative land developments
 - Operational alternatives
 - No-Go option
- Scoping Report Chapter 5
 - Project Planning & Development
- Scoping Report Chapter 6
 - Public Participation Process
 - Need for Public Participation
 - The Scope of the Scoping Phase Public Participation
 - Identification/Registration of Authorities and I&AP's
 - Notification of Authorities and I&AP's
 - Information to Authorities and I&AP's
 - Meetings with Authorities and I&AP's
 - Obtaining comments from Authorities and I&AP's
 - Responding to comments from Authorities and I&AP's
- Scoping Report Chapter 7
 - Plan of Study
 - Specialist Studies to be undertaken
 - Project and Consultation Time Line with the Authorities.
- Scoping Report Chapter 8
 - contains information related to the identification of the report

3. Discussion, Comments, Questions

The following interactions were minuted from the voice recording of the meeting:

Question: Frans Krige (FK) (MTPA):

FK wanted to know about the proposed water management for the mine. FK stated that the surface of “Te Vrede Pan” is lower than the mine. This will mean that the water will flow down from the mine into “Te Vrede Pan”.

Response by JMA:

Jasper Muller (JM) responded by explaining the concept of a ground water divide. He indicated that a ground water model was run for the site, based on site specific geohydrological data and that the zone of ground water level influence of the open pit was modelled. The results indicated that provided that a safe environmental ground water level is maintained in the open pit, migration of contaminated water from the pit could be managed not to impact on “Te Vrede Pan”. He also explained that provision will be made for boreholes along the pit perimeter to monitor any migration and that these boreholes could also be used to intercept seepage from the pit should it occur. He requested FK to refer to the geohydrological report and model and also offered to provide more information and explanations should FK require such.

Question: Frans Krige (FK) (MTPA):

Is there any risk that the plume will move into the direction of “Te Vrede Pan”?

Response by JMA:

JM responded that the initial modelling showed a potential for migration of contaminated seepage from the pit in a southerly direction (towards the pan) and an easterly direction. After negotiation with BGCE, it was agreed to raise the decant elevation of the pit by sterilizing some coal reserves along the eastern flank of the mine. This resulted in the outcome that the decant elevation was raised and facilitated the selection of a safe environmental ground water level in the pit which resulted in the elimination of seepage towards the south and the minimization of seepage towards the east. As a further safeguard to manage this situation, the monitoring/interception boreholes mentioned previously were provided for. The short answer to FK’s question is that contaminated seepage from the pit would in all probability not move in the direction of the pan.

Question: Koos Pretorius (KP) (MLDPG):

Your argument is that the water cannot get out of the pit. If you keep your water under the level where you think it can escape and seep into the soft overburden by keeping it at the level of the hard overburden the water will stay in the pit. I just want to find out about dykes and sills?

Response by JMA:

JM responded that a detailed geophysical investigation was conducted across and around the proposed mining area with the specific objective of identifying sills and dykes. The outcome of the study is detailed in the ground water base line discussion in Chapter 2 of the Draft Scoping Report. The results of the study showed remnants of two sills located east and west of the proposed mining area. No dykes or sills were identified in the mining area itself.

Comment make by KP:

KP stated for the record that an interdict is currently in place which prevents BGCE from mining the reserve. He also stated there is disagreement with the current process as their view is that the process is continuing without agreement being concluded on previous agreements between the MLDPG and BGCE. He further stated that he is attending the meeting on a without pre-judice basis.

Response by JMA:

JM responded that his statement is noted and will be reflected in the minutes.

Jannie Neethling (JN):

The water license, how sure are we that BGCE is going to wait for all the necessary approvals before starting to mine?

Response by JMA:

JM responded that BGCE has no intention of commencing with the mining operations until all the environmental authorizations, including the water use license, have been obtained.

Response by Jamie Ferguson (JF):

JF stated (confirmed) that BGCE would wait for the IWUL to be approved before commencing with mining.

Jannie Neethling (JN):

You showed us in the presentation the roads that the trucks are going to use. Can you please provide us with the risks involved with the trucks using these difficult roads.

Response by JMA:

JM responded that a number of risks are associated with the coal transport including road deterioration, traffic safety, pollution, dust and noise. Several studies have been conducted and more studies will be done to assess these risks and to identify mitigation measures. He confirmed that a gravel road upgrade study was already completed and that noise, dust and pollution investigations are on-going at present. He also confirmed that the transport plan proposed in the Scoping Report was specifically developed to minimize two way traffic along the transport route.

Jannie Neethling (JN):

Are the road location changing or staying the same?

Response by JMA:

Two road diversions will be done as the mine pit will cut through two roads. Details are given in the Scoping Report. However, apart from in the immediate vicinity of the mine, the rest of the road locations will not be changed. The gravel roads will be upgraded to be able to handle the increased mine traffic.

Pieter Geldenhuys (PG):

The engineers involved in the project, who will they be and how will they be monitored to ensure that they are delivering quality, up to standard work? Who will be responsible if his quality of work is not up to standard?

Response by JMA:

The engineers appointed by JMA are professional consulting engineers. The engineers are registered with their professional bodies and as such they carry professional liability. Designs related to water management infrastructure are furthermore submitted to DWA for approval. In terms of DWA requirements, construction must be supervised by a professional engineer and he must sign off on as built drawings on completion of construction.

The detailed Management Plan submitted to DMR and DEDET at the end of this process, is also approved by the authorities and becomes a binding commitment to BGCE.

Furthermore the mine will establish an Environmental Forum who will consult with the people in the area on regular intervals. At these meetings the mine will provide the necessary information to the people and tell them what is currently happening within the mine.

Pieter Geldenhuys (PG):

These reports, are they provided by the mine or by an independent party? How do I know that the information is correct?

Response by JMA:

The mine will provide the information but it will be the individual's responsibility to verify if the information is indeed correct. The mine has the responsibility to generate the required information - sometimes they do it themselves and other times they contract independent service providers.

Pieter Geldenhuys (PG):

I am very unhappy with the systems provided by DMR and I do not think that practically this system will work. I am concerned about the monitoring system that is in place.

Response by JMA:

Statement will be noted in the minutes.

Comment made by KP:

What is the reason for BGCE to want to mine in this sensitive area?

Response by JF:

In the case of Lusthof, BGCE have been in the area, just outside of Carolina, for the last 10 years. BGCE were granted these reserves and their entire infrastructure is in place close by. The coal reserve is a high quality reserve. The future employment of BGCE employees are ensured, which we have employed for the last 10 years.

Comment made by Ursula Franke (UF):

How do you see the place of mining activities, especially Lustof Colliery, within a formal protected area, and proposed RAMSAR Site?

Response by JMA:

JMA is dealing with the reality of a given situation. Lusthof Colliery has been given a mining right in an environmentally sensitive area. According to information provided to JMA by the MTPA the area is not yet a formally declared protected area. JMA was requested by all the parties involved to re-design the mine to be as environmentally friendly as possible. The mine was re-designed and now an Impact Assessment will be done, based on which a Management Plan will be developed. All this information will be provided to all stakeholders, I&AP's and authorities in order for them to give comments, make suggestions and eventually take a decision. The MTPA was specifically consulted as focus group and must use the opportunity to put forward their case. JMA is independent and has no vested interest in the mine.

Response by JF:

Before this site was even considered as a RAMSAR site, BGCE have been granted a mining license. BGCE went to the relevant authorities, sought legal opinion and were told by the relevant authorities that BGCE have the mining right to mine in this area and if new legislation come into play at a later stage nothing will change and BGCE will not be affected.

Comment by Willem Davel (WD):

The different departments did not realise at that stage, when the mining rights were granted that the area is a sensitive area. I think that if we go back to them there response will be different.

Comment make by UF:

DMR have a different opinion now because they are considering a Section 49 for the area.

Response by JMA:

The mine is prepared to follow the correct process and do not want to force anybody into any decisions. The way JMA run the process is to give as much quality information as possible so that Competent Authorities can make an informed decision. JMA also want to give anybody who wants to make a contribution the opportunity to do so.

Comment make by UF:

How are the impacts that the mine will have on tourism in the area accounted for?

Response by JMA:

JMA received a copy of the tourism plans for the area from the MTPA. It was provided to a specialist who will now conduct a comparative land use assessment.

Comment by Willem Davel (WD):

You mentioned boreholes being drilled to monitor any decant water, and the Water Treatment Plant (WTP) will purify this water. What will happen in the case if there is a spillage and the WTP does not work due to unforeseen circumstances? Who will be responsible to pay for fixing it? Are there any money put aside for something like that before hand? What is the plan?

Response by JMA:

There are certain regulations requiring funds to be put aside beforehand. A full closure cost assessment will be performed and the mine will be required to provide guarantees for this purpose. In the pit itself there will be sufficient storing capacity to cater for unforeseen stopages in pumping and treatment and spillages will not occur as a result of such incidents. A detailed closure cost provisioning model was commissioned on request from the MLDPG by an independent economist referred to JMA by Dr Koos Pretorius of the MLDPG.

Comment make by JN:

How long after the mine disappeared are they still responsible for pollution taking place because of their earlier mining activities?

Response by JMA:

The mine will be accountable until such time as a Closure Certificate is issued by DMR.

Comment make by PG:

Who will be responsible for managing these funds?

Response by JMA:

The mine will be responsible for managing the funds up to the stage where they receive a Closure Certificate from DMR. After that the responsibility will fall on the government.

Comment make by PG:

My concerns is, that if one look at the government's ability to administrate these funds, then we have a problem! I think we must look at another alternative.

After no more questions were asked JMA thanked the I&AP's present for their time and comments and indicated that JMA looked forward to getting some feedback from them.

Minuted by Kobus du Plessis
(JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd)



Kobus Du Plessis



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

15 Vickers Street
Delmas
P O Box 883
Delmas, 2210
Tel (013) 665 1788
Fax (013) 665 2364

Sustainable Environmental Solutions through integrated Science and Engineering

ATTENDANCE REGISTER

PROJECT: Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd. Scoping Phase Public Meeting		VENUE : Fairview Guest Farm DATE & TIME : 14 November 2012 @ 11:00
---	--	---

Nr	Name	Representing	Postal Address	Fax number	Contact Details	E-mail address	Sign
1	Jasper Muller	JMA	PO Box 883, Delmas, 2210	013 665 2364	Tel: 013 665 1788	jasper@jmaconsult.co.za	
2	K du Plessis	JMA	PO Box 883, Delmas, 2210	013 665 2364	Tel: 013 665 1788	kobus@jmaconsult.co.za	
3	A. E. RABIE	BLACK GOLD		013 6403131	082 4416023	RENES@EAS-ISA COZL.CO.ZA	
4	P. B. CHERNENYF		BOKGI, CAROLINA	0178433423	0823558444	cbnethwa@vodamail.co.za	
5	A. de Jager	Kuisthof. Ploersbos 28 Wombourkstein		0132971654	082 3572879	gewinn@vodamail.co.za	
6	U. Franke	EWT, MWF, Matieland Eco-tourism Association	PostNet Suite #1791 P/Bag X9031 Emelo	-	083 332 8859	uwslanf@ewt.org.za	
7	W. DAVL	IANA	PostNet Suite 195 P/SAK X7460 WITBANK				
8	D. Nelthly	Kuisthof.	Bos 488 lande		082 338 7386	davelse@ie.co.za	
9	J. Nelthly	Belgicommunale	Bos 111 Carolee		082 213013	davelse@jmaconsult.co.za	
10	F. W. KRU	MTPA.	P.O. Box 98 PULCSTRAAR 1110		083 4918900		
11					0842322900	frans@mtpa.co.za	



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd


15 Vickers Street
 Delmas
 P O Box 883
 Delmas, 2210
 Tel (013) 665 1788
 Fax (013) 665 2364

Sustainable Environmental Solutions through integrated Science and Engineering

Nr	Name	Representing	Postal Address	Fax number	Contact Details	E-mail address	Sign
12	H. Schepman	SASOL	P.O. Box 699 Tlokoeng	011 522 4458	017-6148031	henrie.schepman@sasol.com	
13	K. Pretorius	HEC	Box 201, Aseron	0865140665	0839864400	d.pretorius@hec.co.za	
14							
15							
16							
17							
18							
19							
20							
21							
22							
23							
24							
25							
26							

Annexure A
Copy of Presentation Slide Show

Sustainable Environmental Solutions
Through Integrated
Science and Engineering





BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD

LUSTHOF COLLIERY EMPR AMENDMENT EIA and IWULA

SCOPING PUBLIC MEETING
14 NOVEMBER 2012, 11H00
FAIRVIEW GUEST FARM

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved

WELCOME




BY:
Jasper Müller
on behalf of

JMA Consulting and
Black Gold Coal Estates

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved


MEETING RULES



1. The meeting starts with a Presentation by the EAP;
2. Questions will only be taken after the presentation - this is to support accurate compilation of the meeting minutes;
3. State your name and affiliation at the outset of your question/statement;
4. Please feel free to communicate in English or Afrikaans;
5. There is an opportunity for written comments – comment sheets are provided;
6. Write name & designation with questions / concern;
7. Please complete the attendance register.

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved


AGENDA



- Welcome & Meeting Rules
- Background to Project
- Details of the Applicant
- Regional Locality
- Property Description
- Legal Framework
- Scoping & EIA and PPP Processes
- Scoping Report & Plan of Study
- Commenting on Scoping Report
- Questions and Discussion
- Closure

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved

BACKGROUND TO PROJECT



- ◆ The Project is known as the Lusthof Colliery Project.
- ◆ The Lusthof Colliery EMPR was approved in June 2006.
- ◆ As a result of concerns raised by neighbouring land owners, mining has not commenced and BGCE has agreed to produce and submit an Addendum EMPR in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) to DMR in order to address critical mining and environmental issues.
- ◆ In the current project BGCE also intends to apply for other related formal Environmental Authorizations:
 - An EIA Record of Decision (ROD) will be sought from DEDET as required in terms of the provisions of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) for all listed activities related to the proposed project.
 - An Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) will be lodged with DWA as required in terms of the National Water Act (NWA) to authorize water uses related to the project.
 - A Waste License Application in terms of the National Environmental Management Waste Act (NEMWA) will be lodged later in order to authorize the proposed Water Treatment Plant.

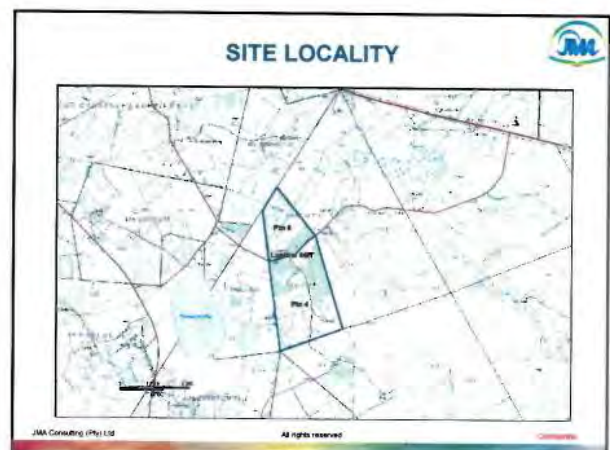
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved

DETAILS OF THE APPLICANT



Project Applicant:	Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd
Trading Name:	Lusthof Colliery t/a as Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd
Business Registration No:	2003/003266/07
Contact Person:	Mr J Ferguson
Physical Address:	34 O R Tambo Street, Model Park, Witbank
Postal Address:	P O Box 3185, Witbank, 1035
Telephone no:	+ 27 (0) 13 690 3131
Fax no:	+ 27 (0) 13 656 4374
E-mail:	ferguson@eastsidecoal.co.za

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved



THE EIA PROCESS DIFFERENT PHASES

5 Phases In the EIA Process

- Pre-Application Phase
- Scoping Phase
- Environmental Impact Assessment Phase
- Consideration and Decision Phase
- Appeal Phase

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved

DIFFERENT PHASES OF THE EIA

Pre-Application Phase

- Appointment of EAP by Applicant
- Determination of Type of Application
- Identification of the Competent Authority
- Pre-application Consultation with the Competent Authority
- Identify and Notify Property/Land Owners
- Submit Application to Competent Authority
- Notification of Decision on Application

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved

DIFFERENT PHASES OF THE EIA

Scoping Phase

- Initiate and Conduct Public Participation Process
- Compile Notification and Information Documents
- Notify all I&AP's of Project and Meetings (Newspapers, Site Notices, Letters, etc)
- Written Notification to Relevant Regulating Authorities
- Compilation of Scoping Report and Plan of Study as per Regulations and Guidelines
- Scoping Public Meeting
- Make Scoping Report available for Review
- Capture and Consider Comments from I&AP's and Relevant Authorities
- Finalize and Submit Scoping Report and Plan of Study to I&AP's and Authorities
- Authority Review & Decision
- Notification of Decision on Scoping Report

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved

DIFFERENT PHASES OF THE EIA

Environmental Impact Assessment Phase

- Commence to Implement Plan of Study
- Continue Public Participation Process
- Conduct Specialist Studies
- Prepare EIA Report (EIAR comprising EIA, EMP as per Regulations and Guidelines)
- EIA/EMP Public Meeting
- Make EIAR available for Review
- Capture and Consider Comments from I&AP's and Relevant Authorities
- Finalize and Submit EIAR to I&AP's and Authorities

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved

DIFFERENT PHASES OF THE EIA

Consideration and Decision Phase

- Authority Review & Decision
- Notification of Decision on the EIAR
- Granting of Environmental Authorization
- Inform I&AP's of Decision/Approval and of Opportunity to Appeal

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved

DIFFERENT PHASES OF THE EIA

Appeal Phase

- May Appeal against an Administrative Decision by DMR/DEDET
- Appellant to give notice of intention to Appeal to Authority and Applicant
- Consultation between Applicant and Appellant to Resolve Issues
- Submission of appeal to Authority and Applicant
- Submission of Responding Statement from Respondent/Applicant to Authority and Appellant
- Submission of Answering Statement by Appellant to Authority and Applicant
- Acknowledgment of all by Authority within 10 days
- Processing of Appeal
- Decision on Appeal
- Notification of Decision on Appeal to Appellant and Respondents by Authority

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved

THE PPP PROCESS

Where we are now in Process?

- Scoping Phase
- Public Meeting (Today)
 - 14th of November 2012

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved

THE NEXT PPP PHASE

COMMENTS ON SCOPING REPORT

- Prepare Draft Scoping Report
- Distribute Draft Scoping Report for I&AP's review
 - Will be available on the 19th of November 2012 for commenting
- Capture Comments and Issues
 - I&AP's can comment for 30 days until 8th of January 2013 (days between 15/12/2012 and 02/01/2013 not reckoned)
- Submit Final Scoping Report to Authorities and I&AP's
 - Report will be submitted to DEDET before end January 2013

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved

THE NEXT PPP PHASE

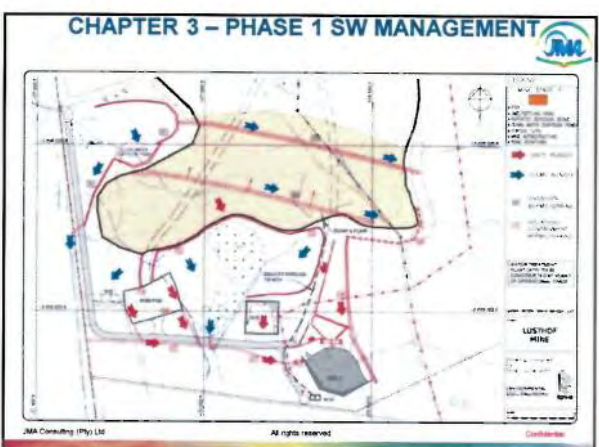
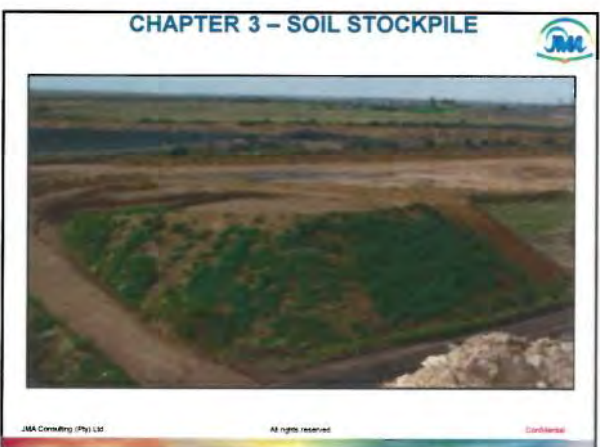
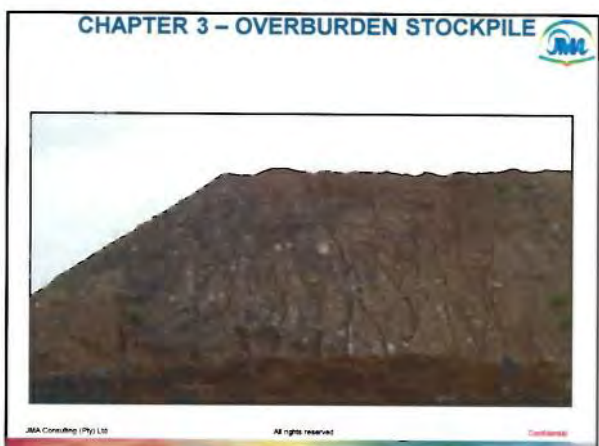
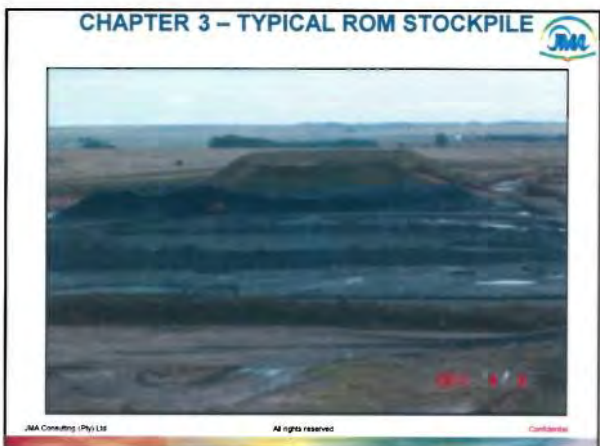
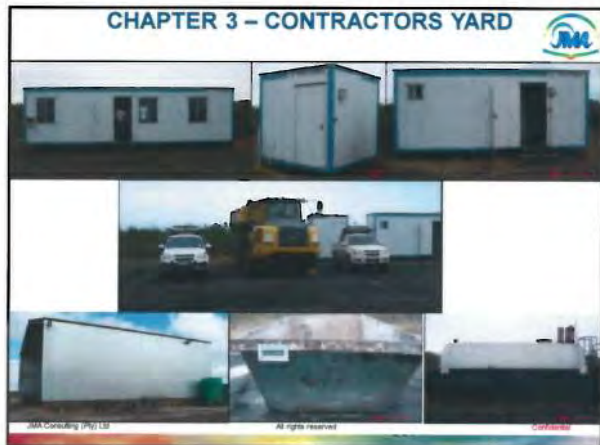
COMMENTS ON EIAR

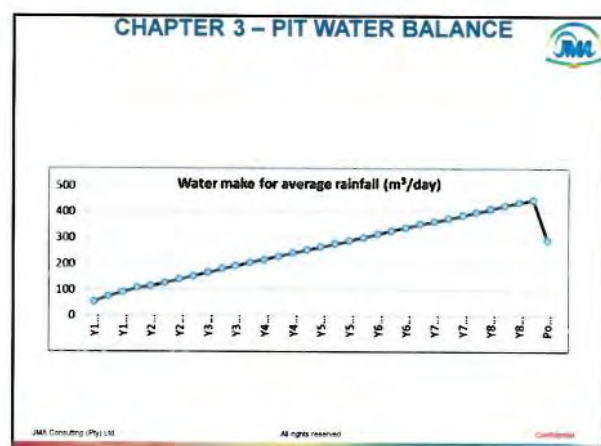
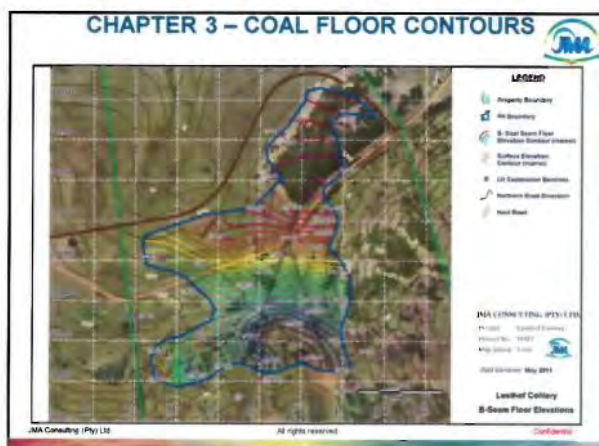
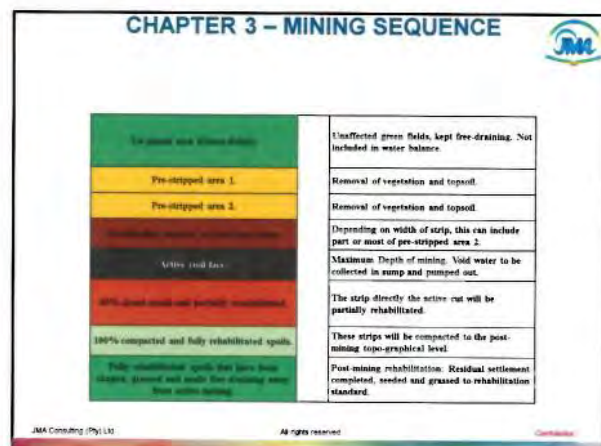
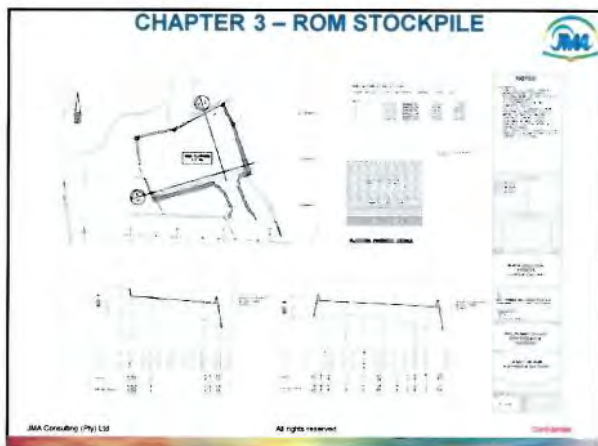
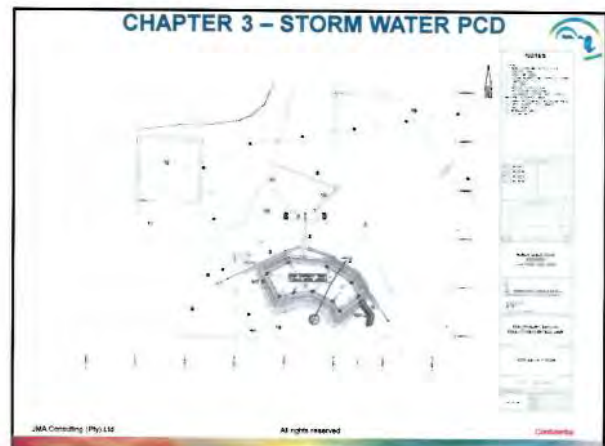
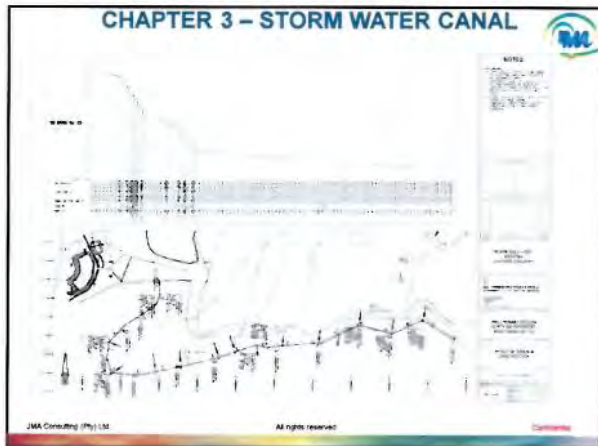
Still to happen

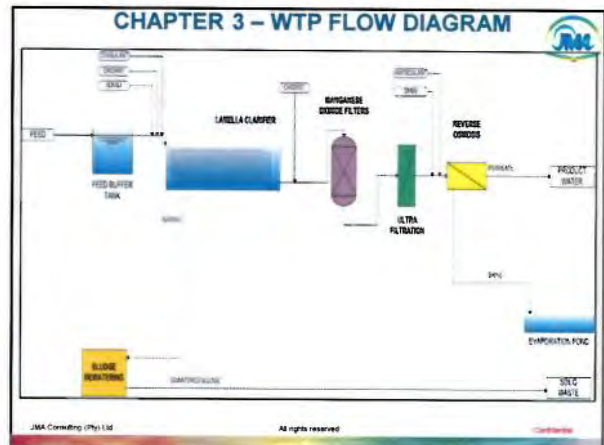
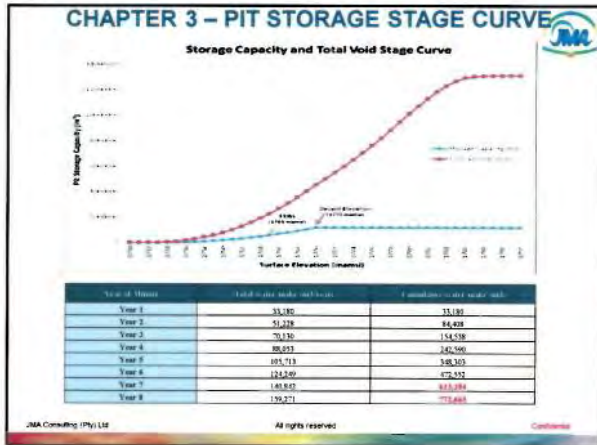
EIA Phase:

- Public Meeting/Open House
 - 30th of May 2013
- Prepare Draft EIA/EMP Report
- Distribute Draft EIA/EMP Report for I&AP's review
 - Will be available on the 20th of May 2013 for commenting
- Capture Comments and Issues
 - I&AP's can comment for 30 days until 17h00 on the 22nd of June 2013
 - Any comments after this deadline must be submitted directly to DEDET
- Compile Public Participation Programme Report

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved



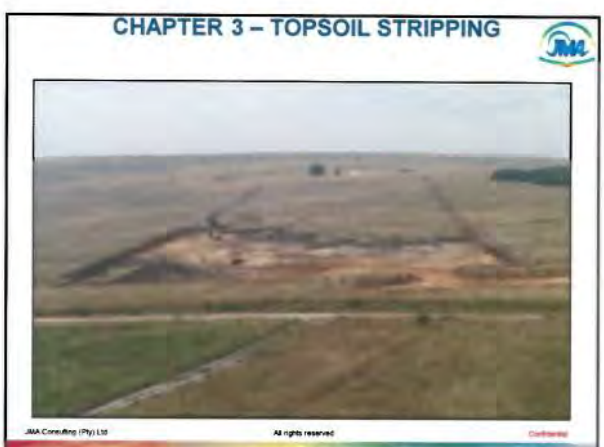
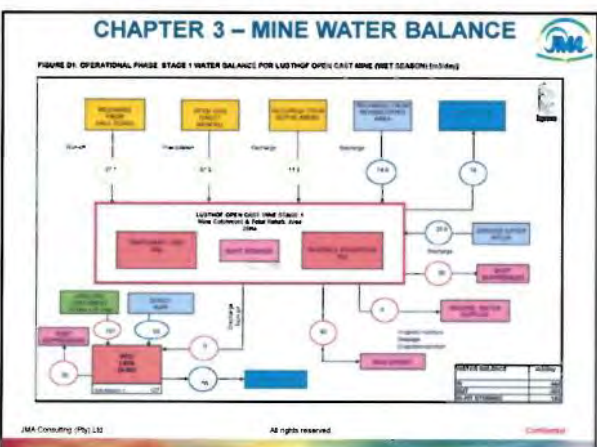




CHAPTER 3 – PRODUCT WATER QUALITY

Parameter	Unit	Controlled Parameter (N/10)	N/10 Standard (Maximum Concentration) (ppm) (N/10)	Maximum Allowed Value (ppm) (N/10)
Al	mg/l	0.01	0.15	0.50
Ca	mg/l	4.8	100	3.75
Cl	mg/l	35.7	300	30.33
Electrical Conductivity	µS/cm	<12.8	150	10.51
pH	mg/l	0.50	1	0.51
Fe (Year 5 year)	mg/l	0.31	0.3	0.35
Fe (Year 6 onwards)	mg/l	0.05	0.2	0.29
K	mg/l	2.2	50	6.34
Mg	mg/l	0.45	70	2.52
Mn	mg/l	0.31	0.1	0.16
Na	mg/l	8.4	200	9.17
pH (Year 5 year)		6.3	5.8 - 9.5	5.4-7.3
pH (Year 6 onwards)		6.5	5.8 - 9.5	5.4-7.3
SDI	mg/l	12.7	400	13.65
Total Alkalinity (Year 5 year) as CaCO ₃	mg/l	15.8	No spec	17.4
Total Alkalinity (Year 6 onwards) as CaCO ₃	mg/l	1.1	No spec	17.4
TDS	mg/l	<1	No specification	18
Turbidity	NTU	<0.1	1	1
TSS	mg/l	<2	10	1
TSS	mg/l	<75	1000	10.1

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved. Confidential



CHAPTER 3 – SOFTS REMOVAL



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

CHAPTER 3 – SOFTS REMOVAL



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

CHAPTER 3 – OVERBURDEN DOZING



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

CHAPTER 3 – HARD OVERBURDEN



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

CHAPTER 3 – BEFORE DRILLING/BLASTING

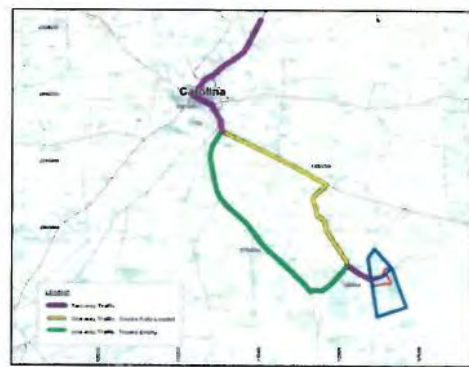


JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

CHAPTER 3 – COAL TRANSPORT



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

CHAPTER 3 – REHABILITATION



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

CHAPTER 3 – RE-SOILED



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

CHAPTER 3 – RE-VEGETATED



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

CHAPTER 3 – WATER USES

Section 21(a)

- Abstraction of ground water from two (2) boreholes for potable use
- Abstraction of contaminated ground water from five (5) boreholes to intercept ground water seepage from the open pit
- Abstraction of mine water contained in the spoils of the open pit from three (3) boreholes to manage mine water decant and for treatment in the water treatment plant
- Abstraction of water from the Lushof Northern Surface Water Dam for dust suppression
- General Authorisations in terms of Section 39: Abstraction of ground water from two (2) boreholes for potable use from quaternary catchment W55A (Table 1.2 - Zone C)

Section 21(b)

- Lushof Colliery Clean Water Diversion Pond
- Lushof Colliery Northern Surface Water Dam

Section 21(c) & 21(d)

- Diverting of clean storm water originating from the marsh area south of the open pit, through a road culvert underneath the main mine access road
- Lushof Mining Activities including the Road Diversion within 500 m up gradient from a wetland
- Diverting of clean storm water originating from the marsh area south of the open pit, through a road culvert underneath the main mine access road
 - Lushof Mining Activities including the Road Diversion within 500 m up gradient from a wetland

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

CHAPTER 3 – WATER USES

Section 21(c)

- Dust suppression of all gravel roads within the mining area with clean water
- Dust suppression of gravel roads used for coal transportation from the mine to the coal beneficiation plant at East Side Colliery with clean water
- Dust suppression of open pit haul roads with mine water

Section 21(a)

- Lushof Colliery Dirty Water Dam
- Lushof Colliery Pollution Control Dam
- Lushof Colliery Overburden Stockpiles
- Lushof Colliery ROM Stockpile
- Brine Disposal Facility at Water Treatment Plant

Section 21(d)

- Abstraction of mine water contained in the spoils of the open pit from three (3) boreholes to manage mine water decant and for treatment in the water treatment plant

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

THE SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY

- **Chapter 4** describes the consideration of alternatives by discussing alternative land uses, alternative land developments, operational alternatives and the no-go option
- **Chapter 5** includes discusses aspects about the Project Planning & Development
- **Chapter 6** provides a detailed description of the Public Participation Process conducted to date in the Scoping Phase. It contains details on:
 - Need for Public Participation
 - The Scope of the Scoping Phase Public Participation
 - Identification/Registration of Authorities and I&AP's
 - Notification of Authorities and I&AP's
 - Information to Authorities and I&AP's
 - Meetings with Authorities and I&AP's
 - Obtaining comments from Authorities and I&AP's
 - Responding to comments from Authorities and I&AP's

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

THE SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY

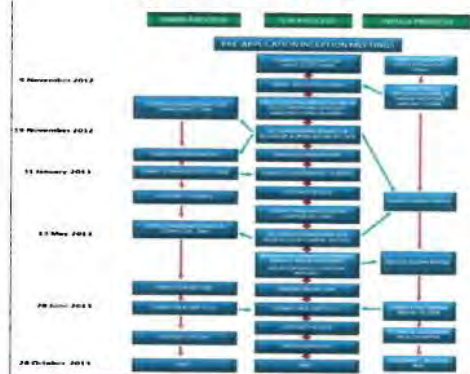
- **Chapter 7** represents the Plan of Study which details the Proposed Specialist Studies to be undertaken and also proposes the Project and Consultation Time Line with the Authorities.
- **Chapter 8** contains information related to the identification of the report.

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

PROJECT TIME LINE



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

DISCUSSION

- Please state your name and affiliation prior to asking your question.
- Your name and question will be minuted.
- If possible your question will be answered at the meeting.
- If you are satisfied with the answer it will be minuted, captured in the Issues and Response Register and your query will be considered as settled/concluded.
- If your question cannot be answered at the meeting, it will be minuted, captured in the Issues and Response Register, and will be formally attended to during the finalization of the EIAR.
- You can also submit your query in writing at the end of the meeting or post it to JMA, P O Box 883, Delmas, 2210, or alternatively:
- Fax to (013) 665 2364 or;
- e-mail to: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za
- All written queries/concerns/comments received will be acknowledged and will then be captured and responded to in the Issues and Response Register.
- The Issues and Response Register will be amended as the project continues and will be appended as an APPENDIX to the EIAR as a separate Public Participation Report.

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

THANK YOU FOR YOUR
ATTENDANCE
YOUR CONTRIBUTION AND INPUT
IS VALUED

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Sustainable Environmental Solutions
through integrated
Science and Engineering

CONTACT DETAILS

JMA CONSULTING (PTY) LTD
P.O. BOX 883
DELMAS 2210
TEL: 013 665 1788
FAX: 013 665 2364

E-MAIL: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

Attention: Mr Kobus du Plessis

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

END OF MEETING

APPENDIX 6.2.11 (A)

PROOF OF SUBMISSION OF

DRAFT SCOPING REPORTS

TO I&AP'S



DELIVERED BY HAND

19 November 2012

ATTENTION: Hannes Botha


**BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD – LUSTHOF COLLIERY
DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY**

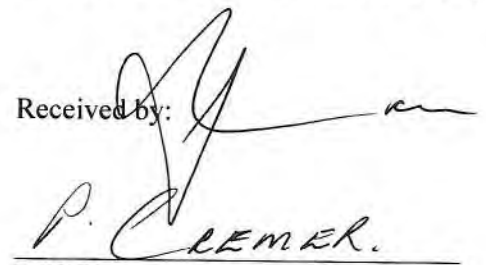
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Receipt of the LUSTHOF COLLIERY DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY form is hereby acknowledged (**1 HARD COPY & 1 ELECTRONIC COPY**).

Delivered by:

Received by:


Kobus du Plessis
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd


NAME: _____
For and on behalf of
Hannes Botha

Date: 19/11/2012

Date: 19/11/2012

Time: 13h45

Time: 13h45



DELIVERED BY HAND

19 November 2012

ATTENTION: Koos Davel

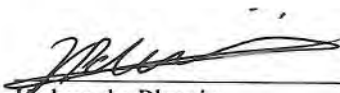
BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD – LUSTHOF COLLIERY
DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY


ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Receipt of the LUSTHOF COLLIERY DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY form is hereby acknowledged (1 **ELECTRONIC COPY**).

Delivered by:

Received by:


Kobus du Plessis
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd


NAME: _____
For and on behalf of
MLDPG Sarah Mahlangu

Date: 19/11/2012

Date: 19/11/2012

Time: 11h17

Time: 11h17



DELIVERED BY HAND

19 November 2012

ATTENTION: Koos Pretorius/MLDPG

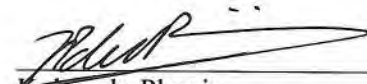
BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD – LUSTHOF COLLIERY DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY


ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Receipt of the LUSTHOF COLLIERY DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY form is hereby acknowledged (**1 HARD COPY & 1 ELECTRONIC COPY**).

Delivered by:

Received by:


Kobus du Plessis
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd


NAME: _____
For and on behalf of
MLDPG Sarah mawangy

Date: 11:15 19/11/2012

Date: _____

Time: 11h15

Time: 11h15



DELIVERED BY HAND

19 November 2012

ATTENTION: Albert Luthuli Local Municipality

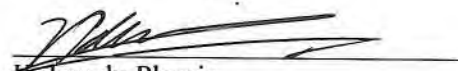
BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD – LUSTHOF COLLIERY DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY


ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Receipt of the LUSTHOF COLLIERY DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY form is hereby acknowledged (**1 HARD COPY**).

Delivered by:

Received by:


Kobus du Plessis
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd


NAME:
For and on behalf of
Albert Luthuli Local Municipality

Date: 19/11/2012

Date: 19/11/2012

Time: 12h15

Time: 12h15



DELIVERED BY HAND

19 November 2012

ATTENTION: Walter Mwingomezulu


**BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD – LUSTHOF COLLIERY
DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY**


ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Receipt of the LUSTHOF COLLIERY DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY form is hereby acknowledged (**1 HARD COPY**).

Delivered by:

Received by:


Kobus du Plessis
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd


NAME:
For and on behalf of
Albert Luthuli Local Municipality
Ward Councillor - Ward 21

Date: 19/11/2012

Date: 19/11/2012

Time: 13h10

Time: 13h10



DELIVERED BY HAND

19 November 2012

ATTENTION: Chrissiesmeer Public Library


BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD – LUSTHOF COLLIERY DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Receipt of the LUSTHOF COLLIERY DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY form is hereby acknowledged (**1 HARD COPY**).

Delivered by:

Received by:


Kobus du Plessis
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

F.S. Masuku
NAME:
For and on behalf of
Chrissiesmeer Public Library

Date: 19/11/2012

Date: 19/11/2012

Time: 12h35

Time: 12h35



DELIVERED BY HAND

19 November 2012

ATTENTION: Carolina Public Library

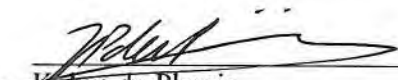
**BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD – LUSTHOF COLLIERY
DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY**

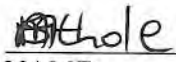
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Receipt of the LUSTHOF COLLIERY DRAFT SCOPING REPORT & PLAN OF STUDY form is hereby acknowledged (**1 HARD COPY**).

Delivered by:

Received by:


Kobus du Plessis
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd


NAME:
For and on behalf of
Carolina Public Library

Date: 19/11/2012

Date: 19/11/2012

Time: 1415

Time: 1H15

APPENDIX 6.2.14 (A)
ISSUE AND RESPONSE REGISTER

BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD. LUSTHOF COLLIERY

ISSUES, COMMENTS AND RESPONSE REGISTER

Authority Meetings: Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)			
12 September 2009			
NAME	COMPANY	ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED	RESPONSE FROM JMA
Bethuel Matodzi Martha Makhonyane André Cronje Mashudu Mutengwe	DMR	Jasper Müller (JM) opened the meeting by introducing himself and the other member of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd that was present at the meeting. JM then gave a background description of the project indicating that an EMPR for this mine has already been approved in June 2006, but that litigation action against the company by the surrounding landowners were preventing the mine from starting up. JM explained that the landowners would consider stopping the litigation if the EMPR amendment was made to the current approved EMPR with special focus of the investigation on the impact of the mine on the groundwater and post-closure rehabilitation. Andre Cronje stated that this mine was in a very sensitive area and gave an indication on what methodology the DMR would find appropriate when the studies of the impact on the environment were undertaken. JM then discussed the project timelines and how this EMPR amendment can be synchronized with other environmental processes. JM asked DMR that if JMA submits the relevant documents by the end of July 2010 would they be able to provide approval by the end of October 2010. DMR indicated that it would be possible depending on whether everything is comprehensively addressed in the submitted documents. JM asked DMR whether the same documentation that is to be submitted to DEDET can be submitted to DMR. And DMR indicated that they would rather want their own copy focussing on relevant mining aspects in order to avoid having to process redundant information not applicable to the EMPR process.	Noted
Surgeon Marabane	DEDET	Jasper Müller (JM) opened the discussions by introducing himself and the others present at the meeting. JM then gave a description of the proposed project and discussed the different environmental authorisations that are required for this project. JM asked Surgeon Marabane (SM) whether the same documentation (Scoping Report; EIA/EMP Report) that will be submitted to DMR, can be submitted to DEDET. Whereupon SM replied that DEDET finds it difficult to process such thick documentation and to sift through them for the relevant information. SM	Noted
Vaino Prinsloo	Mpumalanga Parks Board		Noted

Department of Economic Development Environment & Tourism (DEDET)

21 October 2009

		suggested that the documentation that is to be submitted to DEDET, be compiled according to DEDET specific requirements as stipulated in the EIA Regulations.	Noted
		SM raised the issue that if Waste License applications are relevant to the proposed project that JMA need to contact Mr. Theledi also at the DEDET Ermelo office. SM also mentioned that if hazardous waste is applicable, the documentation will need to go to Head Office and that if any other waste related activities are applicable, it will go to another department in DEDET and not the same department that will assess the EIA for activities listed in GNR 386 and GNR 387.	Noted
		Riaan Fourie (RF) inquired what application forms are the ones that needs to be used, as the only application form which are available are still under the old MDALA letterhead. SM stated that the old MDALA EIA application forms are still the relevant ones.	Noted
		JM asked what the preferred method of the public participation was and SM replied that the audience determines the method of public participation. SM stated the consultant is responsible for communicating the extent and scope of the project to all identified I&APs and the EAP is also responsible for collecting all of the comments and issues raised by them.	Noted
		JM asked what other government departments they feel need to be informed, and SM replied that the Department of Health, and the Regional and Local Municipalities should be contacted.	Noted
		Vaino Prinsloo indicated that both he and Frans Krige must be added as I&APs representing Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency to this project.	Noted
Department of Water Affairs (DWA)			
4 March 2010			
Halala Mdlletshe	DWA	Jasper Müller (JM) opened the discussions by introducing the members of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd that were present at the meeting. JM then continued to give a detailed background description of the proposed project and went on to discuss the different environmental authorisations that are required for this project. JM also mentioned when the consultant would like to submit the relevant documentation for these processes.	Noted
		Halala Mdlletshe (HM) suggested that she could provide JMA with the format and the consultant then do the reserve determination as this would lead to the avoidance of unnecessary delays in the issuing of the integrated water use licence. JM stated that this would be in order.	Noted
		JM made mentioned the compilation of an IWWMP inception report which will accompany the submission of the IWULA application forms. JM described the format in which JMA usually compile this report and asked HM whether DWA had any specific format in which they would like this report to be and HM indicated that such a format was not yet available. HM asked whether JMA have the relevant new IWULA application forms and JM indicated that they do have them.	Noted
		JM continued to discuss the proposed project by describing the locality of the project. HM asked who was going to do the water monitoring and JM answered that details of this will be included in the water monitoring report. JM then discussed the identified water uses that will require an IWUL and HM suggested that a 21 (t) water use be added to this list to address the possible cut-off of surface water seepages during the construction of the open pit. JM discussed the exemptions which will be applied for from GN 704.	Noted

		<p>JM indicated where exactly in the formal EIA process the project was by stating that public participation phase 1 was already completed. HM requested a copy of the scoping report which will be submitted to DEDET. JM said that JMA will provide her with an electronic as well as a hard copy.</p> <p>HM asked how many people would be on site and what would be the manner of sewage disposal. JM indicated that there will not be large amount of employees (approximately 30 people) at any given moment on the mine and indicated that he was not sure what the method of sewage disposal would entail but said that it would probably be in the form of portable toilets or a modular system. Details on this will be included in the reports to be submitted.</p> <p>JM then discussed the specialist studies that will be undertaken during the next phase of the EIA process. HM indicated that she still will require a site visit and asked for directions to the site. JM said that this could be arranged with members of JMA to be present.</p> <p>JM then discussed the road diversion that will be made and HM inquired what chemicals will be used during construction and potential pollution of water resources as a result thereof. JM stated that this issue will be investigated to a further extent. JM then explained the proposed mine layout. HM asked how big the mine is proposed to be and JM indicated that the mine will be approximately 74 ha. HM asked who is going to do the surface water studies as this seems to be very wet area and JM said that this will be done by civil engineering company named Inprocon Civils.</p> <p>HM inquired about prospecting permits and whether this was in place, and JM indicated that the applicant already possess an approved EMPR so those permits should be in place.</p> <p>JM then concluded the meeting by working through the table of contents of the scoping report and thanked HM for her time and willingness to this meeting.</p>	Noted
			Noted
			Noted
			Noted
			Noted
			Noted

**Scoping Phase Public Meeting
17 February 2010**

NAME	COMPANY	ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED	RESPONSE FROM JMA
Danie Neethling	Adjacent Landowner (Farm Mooifontein)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> The effect of the mine on specific water resources (fountains) on his farm that supply large portions of the farms grazing camps with water. Wants to know the proposed route that is going to be used for transporting the coal. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.
Lucky Hadebe	Albert Luthuli Local Municipality	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Would like to get a clear understanding of the role of the stakeholder (committee) – is it an ongoing stakeholder who keeps on discussing problems? How many people from Chrissiesmeer are also involved? 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> The Focus Group of surrounding landowners were explained to him. Anton Sanders representing Chrissiesmeer Tourism.
Koos Davel	Adjacent Landowner (Farm Iona)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Main concerns are water and rehabilitation. The Scoping Document must be comprehensive in order to address all issues before the project commences. Neighbours/farmers must have the privilege to influence decisions. When the project starts, and the plans as set out in the Scoping Document are not implemented correctly, who is going to be held responsible? The directors/ shareholders' names, ID numbers and contact details must be available and they must be prosecuted. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. Scoping report will be a comprehensive document compiled according to EIA Regulations as stipulated in GNR 543 of 18 June 2010. This is the function of Public Participation process as set out in the EIA Regulations as stipulated in GNR 543 of 18 June 2010. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted.

		<p>5. The question regarding professional liability is once again raised and it is suggested that insurance be obtained from an insurance company to cover losses even after 50 years or more.</p> <p>6. Agrees with Pierre Du Hain that nobody believes that it is going to go according to plan. At this stage, the government doesn't have the capacity to even evaluate whether it is good or bad.</p> <p>7. The implications of this mine are going to impact upon this group, and the choices made here, is our responsibility. We cannot rely on the government to make decisions, because they do not do it.</p> <p>8. Therefore we, as the immediate adjacent landowners, would like to have the option to influence the objectives.</p>	<p>5. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted.</p> <p>6. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted.</p> <p>7. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted.</p> <p>8. That is the function of Public Participation and this Issues & Response Register.</p>
Ton Sanders	Chrissiesmeer Tourism	<p>1. Will the mine be prepared to enter into a "performance contract" with interest groups, in which all plans (e.g. number of trucks per day, number of blasts per day, dust, etc.), are stipulated. In this way individual interests could be protected.</p> <p>1. How important is it for the neighbours to be included in the process, because his "Interested and Affected Party" form has been submitted in Aug/Sep 2009 and I have, until now, not been registered as an Interested Party.</p> <p>2. Is there going to be living quarters for workers on site?</p> <p>3. Is there any chance that mining will be extended into neighbouring property when this mine reaches completion?</p>	<p>1. Concern was acknowledged, duly noted and will be investigated.</p> <p>1. Proof of registration was shown to him along with proof of letters sent to him.</p> <p>2. There are going to be no workers housed on site.</p> <p>3. It was indicated that there will be no extension of mining activities to neighbouring properties.</p>
Gert van der Merwe	Adjacent Landowner (Farm Fairview)	<p>1. No mention has been made regarding transport of the coal, what route will be followed?</p> <p>2. What is going to be done with all the dust?</p> <p>3. The existing road is necessary for movement of group members. If this road is going to be used, who will be responsible for maintaining the road? (The road was built in the 1960's, and not designed for many vehicles carrying heavy loads).</p> <p>4. I have a game farm and often get visitors seeking the tranquility and peace away from noise. The road is only 80m from the house - how is the noise going to be addressed, because in the long run, I am going to lose business, with the noise of trucks stopping and starting at all hours of the day and night.</p> <p>5. The financial sustainability of the mine is a concern.</p>	<p>1. Road Transport will be used to transport the coal from the Lusthof Colliery. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted and will be investigated during the EIA/EMP Phase.</p> <p>2. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>3. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>4. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted.</p> <p>5. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p>
Pieter Geldenhuys	Adjacent Landowner (Farm Lusthof)	<p>1. The track record of mines in the area shows that no mine actually keeps to the plans set out in the beginning. Can Blackgold Coal prove that their track record is different – maybe at another one of their mines?</p> <p>2. The monitoring process should be ongoing, and if the mine is found to be negligent, the parties involved must be in a position to stop the activity.</p> <p>3. I would like to see a detailed Storm Water Design, not only for the site itself, but also for the road outside the site. What is going to happen with the water run-off and how are trucks going to be prevented to waste coal onto the road.</p> <p>4. Does the mine have ISO 14000 registration? If not, they should consider it</p> <p>5. Does the mine plan to measure the biodiversity beforehand?</p>	<p>1. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted.</p> <p>2. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p> <p>3. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p> <p>4. At the moment no ISO 14000 registration exists.</p> <p>5. Yes. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>6. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted.</p> <p>7. No new power lines will be constructed for this project.</p> <p>8. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p>
Leon Dormell	NG Kerk Omgevings Groep		

Pierre Du Hain	Adjacent Landowner (Farms Lushof & Iona)	<p>6. How are workers going to be prevented to set traps for smaller game (like rabbits, mice, mongoose, small antelope species etc.)?</p> <p>7. Are there going to be power lines, and how are injuries to birds going to be prevented?</p> <p>8. <i>“As jy na 'n tipiese profiel kyk van ons omgewing, is daar byvoorbeeld 'n grasvlakte met 'n buktjie. Jy het nou 'n split met 'n sandsteenbank wat wissel van onttrent 'n meter tot so 3 – 4 meter. Die steenkool lê onder hierdie sandbank. As dit reën, sak dit deur tot op die sandbank, dan loop dit horisontaal af tot waar dit teen die rante van die hellings uitkom. Nou het jy tipies (en jy sien dit baie in ons omgewing), waar die water oor 'n neus van die sandbank afloop en dan in die gras ondertoe, af na die spruit toe. Nou het jy tipies 'n nat veld (vlei). Jy strip nou die bogrond af en jy strip die sandsteenbank af om by die steenkoop uit te kom. Hierdie goed word nou ge-stockpile eenkant. Op die ou end word alles teruggebring om te rehabiliteer. Nou reën dit weer, maar daar is nie meer 'n sandsteenbank om hierdie water te vang en uit te gooi nie, dit sal nou reg deur tot op die volgende harde laag, wat 10 – 20 meter dieper kan lê. Hierdie waterveld wat ons gehad het, gaan nou verdwyn. Het julle vir my 'n antwoord?”</i></p> <p>1. Concerned about the responsibility towards the gas pipeline in terms of protection against rocks and dust, as well as vibration.</p> <p>2. Understands that the mine is trying to do well, but doesn't believe that the mine will be able to work as planned.</p>	<p>1. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>2. Point made was acknowledged and duly noted.</p>
Scoping Phase Public Meeting 14 November 2012			
NAME Frans Krige (KF)	COMPANY MTPA	ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED <p>1. Wanted to know about the proposed water management for the mine. FK stated that the surface of “Te Vrede Pan” is lower than the mine and that this will mean that the water will flow down from the mine into “Te Vrede Pan”.</p> <p>2. Wanted to know if there will be any risk that the plume will move into the direction of “Te Vrede Pan”?</p>	RESPONSE FROM JMA <p>1. Jasper Muller (JM) responded by explaining the concept of a ground water divide. He indicated that a ground water model was run for the site, based on site specific geohydrological data and that the zone of ground water level influence of the open pit was modelled. The results indicated that provided that a safe environmental ground water level is maintained in the open pit, migration of contaminated water from the pit could be managed not to impact on “Te Vrede Pan”. He also explained that provision will be made for boreholes along the pit perimeter to monitor any migration and that these boreholes could also be used to intercept seepage from the pit should it occur. He requested FK to refer to the geohydrological report and model and also offered to provide more information and explanations should FK require such.</p> <p>2. JM responded that the initial modelling showed a potential for migration of contaminated seepage from the pit in a southerly direction (towards the pan) and an easterly direction. After negotiation with BGCE, it was agreed to raise the decant elevation of the pit by sterilizing some coal reserves along the eastern flank of the mine. This resulted in the outcome that the decant elevation was raised and facilitated the selection of a safe environmental ground water level in the pit which resulted in the elimination of seepage towards the south and the minimization of seepage towards the east. As a further safeguard to manage this situation, the monitoring/interception</p>

Koos Pretorius	MLDPG	<p>1. He stated that the argument is that the water cannot get out of the pit. If you keep the water under the level where you think it can escape and seep into the soft overburden by keeping it at the level of the hard overburden the water will stay in the pit. I just want to find out about dykes and sills?</p> <p>2. KP stated for the record that an interdict is currently in place which prevents BGCE from mining the reserve. He also stated there is disagreement with the current process as their view is that the process is continuing without agreement being concluded on previous agreements between the MLDPG and BGCE. He further stated that he is attending the meeting on a without prejudice basis.</p> <p>3. Wanted to know what is the reason for BGCE to want to mine in this sensitive area?</p>	<p>boreholes mentioned previously were provided for. The short answer to FK's question is that contaminated seepage from the pit would in all probability not move in the direction of the pan.</p> <p>1. JM responded that a detailed geophysical investigation was conducted across and around the proposed mining area with the specific objective of identifying sills and dykes. The outcome of the study is detailed in the ground water base line discussion in Chapter 2 of the Draft Scoping Report. The results of the study showed remnants of two sills located east and west of the proposed mining area. No dykes or sills were identified in the mining area itself.</p> <p>2. JM responded that his statement is noted and will be reflected in the minutes.</p>
Jannie Neethling	Adjacent Landowner	<p>1. The water license, how sure are we, the I&AP's that BGCE is going to wait for all the necessary approvals before starting to mine?</p>	<p><u>Response by BGCE:</u></p> <p>3. In the case of Luthof, BGCE have been in the area, just outside of Carolina, for the last 10 years. BGCE were granted these reserves and their entire infrastructure is in place close by. The coal reserve is a high quality reserve. The future employment of BGCE employees are ensured, which we have employed for the last 10 years.</p> <p>1. JM responded that BGCE has no intention of commencing with the mining operations until all the environmental authorizations, including the water use license, have been obtained.</p>
Pieter Geldenhuys (PG)	Carolina Boekhou	<p>2. JM showed us in the presentation the roads that the trucks are going to use. Can you please provide us with the risks involved with the trucks using these difficult roads?</p> <p>3. Are the road location changing or staying the same?</p> <p>4. How long after the mine disappeared are they still responsible for pollution taking place because of their earlier mining activities?</p> <p>1. Wanted to know about the engineers involved in the project, who they will be and how will they be monitored to ensure that they are delivering quality, up to standard work? Who will be responsible if the engineer's quality of work is not up to standard?</p> <p>2. These report, are they provided by the mine or by an independent party? How do I know that the information is correct?</p>	<p><u>Response by BGCE:</u></p> <p>1. Jamie Ferguson stated (confirmed) that BGCE would wait for the IWUL to be approved before commencing with mining.</p> <p>2. JM responded that a number of risks are associated with the coal transport including road deterioration, traffic safety, pollution, dust and noise. Several studies have been conducted and more studies will be done to assess these risks and to identify mitigation measures. He confirmed that a gravel road upgrade study was already completed and that noise, dust and pollution investigations are on-going at present. He also confirmed that the transport plan proposed in the Scoping Report was specifically developed to minimize two way traffic along the transport route.</p> <p>3. Two road diversions will be done as the mine pit will cut through two roads. Details are given in the Scoping Report. However, apart from in the immediate vicinity of the mine, the rest of the road locations will not be changed. The gravel roads will be upgraded to be able to handle the increased mine traffic.</p> <p>4. The mine will be accountable until such time as a Closure Certificate is issued by DMR.</p> <p>1. JM responded that the engineers appointed by JMA are professional consulting engineers. The engineers are registered with their professional bodies and as such they carry professional liability. Designs related to water management infrastructure are furthermore submitted to DWA for approval. In terms of DWA requirements, construction must be supervised by a professional engineers and he must sign off on as built drawings on</p>

Ursula Franke	Highveld Grasslands Crane Conservation Project - Endangered Wildlife Trust	<p>3. PG stated that he is very unhappy with the systems provided by DMR and that he does not think that practically this system will work. He is concerned about the monitoring system that is in place.</p> <p>4. Wanted to know who will be responsible for managing the funds supplied by the Mine for after closure?</p>	<p>completion of construction. The detailed Management Plan submitted to DMR and DEDET at the end of this process, is also approved by the authorities and becomes a binding commitment to BGCE. Furthermore the mine will establish an Environmental Forum who will consult with the people in the area on regular intervals. At these meetings the mine will provide the necessary information to the people and tell them what is currently happening within the mine.</p> <p>2. The mine will provide the information but it will be the individual's responsibility to verify if the information is indeed correct. The mine has the responsibility to generate the required information - sometimes they do it themselves and other times they contract independent service providers.</p> <p>3. Statement will be noted in the minutes.</p> <p>4. The mine will be responsible for managing the funds up to the stage where they receive a Closure Certificate from DMR. After that the responsibility will fall on the government.</p>
Ursula Franke	Highveld Grasslands Crane Conservation Project - Endangered Wildlife Trust	<p>1. Wanted to know how do JMA see the place of mining activities, especially Lusthof Colliery, within a formal protected area, and proposed RAMSAR Site?</p> <p>2. How are the impacts that the mine will have on tourism in the area accounted for?</p>	<p>Response by BGCE:</p> <p>1. Before this site was even considered as a RAMSAR site, BGCE have been granted a mining license. BGCE went to the relevant authorities, sought legal opinion and were told by the relevant authorities that BGCE have the mining right to mine in this area and if new legislation come into play at a later stage nothing will change and BGCE will not be affected.</p> <p>1. JMA is dealing with the reality of a given situation. Lusthof Colliery has been given a mining right in an environmentally sensitive area. According to information provided to JMA by the MTPA the area is not yet a formally declared protected area. JMA was requested by all the parties involved to re-design the mine to be as environmentally friendly as possible. The mine was re-designed and now an Impact Assessment will be done, based on which a Management Plan will be developed. All this information will be provided to all to stakeholders, I&AP's and authorities in order for them to give comments, make suggestions and eventually take a decision. The MTPA was specifically consulted as focus group and must use the opportunity to put forward their case. JMA is independent and has no vested interest in the mine.</p> <p>2. JMA received a copy of the tourism plans for the area from the MTPA. It was provided to one of our specialists who will now conduct a comparative land use assessment.</p>
Willem Davel	Iona Farm	<p>1. He stated that JMA mentioned boreholes being drilled to monitor any decant water, and the Water Treatment Plant (WTP) will purify this water. What will happen in the case if there is a spillage and the WTP does not work due to unforeseen circumstances? Who will be responsible to pay for fixing it? Are there any money put aside for something like that before hand? What is the plan?</p>	<p>1. There are certain regulations requiring funds to be put aside beforehand. A full closure cost assessment will be performed and the mine will be required to provide guarantees for this purpose. In the pit itself there will be sufficient storing capacity to cater for unforeseen stoppages in pumping and treatment and spillages will not occur as a result of such incidents. A detailed closure cost provisioning model was commissioned on request from the MLDPG by an independent economist referred to JMA by Dr Koos Pretorius of the MLDPG.</p>

**Focus Group Meetings
22 August 2009**

NAME	COMPANY	ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED	RESPONSE FROM JMA
Jasper Muller Pierre du Toit	JMA Consulting Inprocon Civil Engineers	KP reminded JM of Mr Pierre Dohain's (PD) concerns which needed to be handled separately due to various technical issues that he feels need to be addressed. JM acknowledged this.	JM acknowledged this.
Allan Bachelor	Wetland Consulting Services	Mr Rouxjie le Roux (RLR) asked what the purpose of the mining of this coal is and whether it will be used internationally, locally or go to Eskom's power stations.	Mr's Jamie Ferguson and Jannie Ackerman answered RLR by stating that it will be used in all three sectors. The high quality coal, located in some of the coal seams to be mined, will be exported, the lower quality will be used for metallurgical processes in SA, and the lowest quality will be supplied to Eskom for their power stations.
Jamie Ferguson	Black Gold Coal Estates	KD asked an explanation of the cost estimate presented by JMA.	JM said that this issue will be addressed and the results will be discussed with the Focus Group.
Jannie Ackermann	Black Gold Coal Estates	KD then stated that water must be treated to comply with environmental standards and not only to drinking water standards which is at a lower level than that for the environment.	JM acknowledged this.
Hannes Botha Jacobus Petrus le Roux	Lusthof Eienaar Rouxjie le Roux Trust – Eienaar The Pearl	RLR then asked whether the release toe drain system towards Tevrede se pan was an indication of the extent of wetlands investigated, and if not what will be the extent of the wetlands impact study.	JM assured RLR that calculations will be made of the extent to which the mine will impact on the surrounding wetlands and that such a calculation will determine the extent of wetlands investigated.
Charl Koen	Rouxjie le Roux Trust	RLR then mentioned the wetlands that he thought should be investigated around the Lusthof site.	JM acknowledged this.
Antonius Sanders	Chrissiesmeer Tourism	KD asked for an explanation of what are the intentions of JMA and BGCE as the Focus Group does not fully see the bigger picture yet.	JM stated that he did not want to commit to anything at that stage but that he will give the Focus Group a rough estimate of what is intended.
Koos Pretorius Willem Davel Koos Davel	MPLDG Iona Boer Iona Boer	RLR wanted to know which grass will be used for rehabilitation and stated that Oulands grass would not be acceptable to them, but rather that studies must be made of grass species distribution before the mine starts and that rehabilitation must be done according to these results.	JM stated that this will be AB's responsibility.
Pierre Dohain	Lusthof pt & Iona Eienaar	Willem Davel (WD) then stated that this water cannot be sold as it belongs to the environment, and as such, it must be released back into the environment.	JM then explained the functioning of the toe drain system and that post closure there will be more recharge into the pit as pre-mining environment, thus "extra water".
		WD insisted that irrespective of these facts that the water belongs to the environment and must be returned as such and cannot be sold.	JM said the concern will be noted and be addressed.
		KP just wanted to clarify a point by saying the area of the mine footprint may be disturbed but it still supports specie rich areas lower down with regards to surface runoff.	AB agreed on this.
		PD then asked whether the wetland located on his property, directly adjacent to where the mine footprint will be situated, will become dry as a result of the mine's activities during the five years operational period.	JM stated that the mine area footprint of 75 ha will be banded and the water diverted to the pollution control dam from where it will be treated and released back into the environment. JM also stated that only a small area of the catchment will be influenced by the mine footprint the rest will have normal runoff.
		PD mentioned that mining process should be stopped during exploration and prospecting, they have to stop the first step.	Concern was acknowledged and duly noted
		Charl Koen then asked about the standards of rehabilitation and where are the other mines regarding this standard.	Concern was acknowledged and duly noted
		PD stated that this will be a 5 year process but who will be available for complaints after 5 years. PD also mentioned post closure monitoring. PD stated that from his experience of South Africa there will be no one.	Concern was acknowledged and duly noted
		PD wanted to know what are JMA and BGCE going to do if his borehole dries up because of the blasting, because if there is no water there is no water.	JM stated that there exists no correlation between blasting from the mine and the drying up of boreholes.

		<p>KP stated that borehole cave-ins as a result of blasting done by the mine represent a real problem in the area.</p> <p>KP inquired about the progress on the establishment of the Environmental Management Framework for the area.</p>	<p>JM stated that such impacts are manageable and should the Focus Group have a concern of boreholes caving in, that JMA will address that issue by possibly reinforcing the borehole walls prior to the upstart of the mine.</p> <p>AB stated that a meeting with the stakeholders were held on the 12th of August 2009 and that the next meeting is due soon.</p>
Focus Group Meetings			
20 January 2011			
NAME	COMPANY	ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED	RESPONSE FROM JMA
Koos Pretorius Koos Davel Hannes Botha Jamie Ferguson Jannie Ackerman Alaister Ponton	MLDPG MLDPG MLDPG BGCE BGCE BGCE	<p>Discussions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> During the discussions the representatives of the MLDPG confirmed their position that through entering of the formal EIA and EMPR Addendum processes with DEDET and DMR respectively, their legal position has been compromised. The representatives from the MLDPG insisted that both processes must be terminated without any delay, and that the formal applications and processes can only resume once the MLDPG has been provided with a final and fully acceptable EMP for Luthhof Colliery, on which they would sign-off prior to the formal processes being re-entered. The representatives of the MLDPG confirmed that they were fully satisfied with the Scoping Process followed to date, and also with the material content of the Final Scoping Report and Plan of Study as submitted to both DEDET and DMR. Although both JMA and BGCE, held the opinion that the entering of the formal processes with DEDET and DMR, does not compromise the legal position of the MLDPG, BGCE nevertheless agreed to instruct JMA to withdraw the applications from both DEDET and DMR, despite fully realizing that this action would both add to the project time line and budget, as a gesture to illustrate their good faith in the entire matter. <p>Way Forward:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> It was agreed that JMA would retract both applications from DEDET and DMR. JMA would continue with its specialist studies and would compile a Draft EIA/R (EIA and EMP) for submission to the MLDPG for their review and approval. Once approved by the MLDPG, the process with the authorities would be re-entered at the Scoping Phase, with a Scoping Phase Public Meeting in order to ratify the existing Scoping Report and Plan of Study, which has already been approved by DEDET. Once ratified the Scoping Report and Plan of Study will be re-submitted in order to re-start the formal processes with DEDET and DMR. 	
Focus Group Meetings			
16 May 2012			
Hannes Botha Koos Davel Koos Pretorius	Luthof Landowner MLDPG MLDPG	Jasper Muller (JM) welcomed everyone to the meeting and gave general background of the project and what happened during the last three years. The three main points of interest were:	

<p>Jamie Ferguson Jannie Ackerman Alaister Ponton</p>	<p>BGCE BGCE BGCE</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water management: All possible aspects of the water management in all aspects of the mine from the start of the mining process until completion were investigated. Negotiations with Pierre du Hain Black Gold is busy with the negotiations with Pierre du Hain and gave the assurance that he will financially benefit from it. The proclamation of the Mpumalanga Lakes District as a RAMSAR site Important points that were raised by JM were the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In 2010 MLDPG asked for a better management plan of Lusthof Colliery JMA came forward with the idea of using Eucalyptus or Black Wattle trees to drink surface water by planting about 3 hectares Black Gold has to settle financially with Pierre du Hain New Scoping report as well as the Public Participation Process will be done by JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd <p>Comments by Koos Pretorius:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> As soon as the process is taken to the DMR the necessary authorization will be given and the process will definitely continue. The community is afraid that if this process continues, it will be the start of mining in the area that cannot be stopped. He raised three issues that he felt had to be dealt with before the process can continue: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Financial support Who is going to take the responsibility for financial support in the long-term, 100 years from now? MLDPG wants a financial trust fund available now, before the mining starts. RAMSAR He raised the issue from a socio-ecological point of view where MTPA wants to protect the area and develop it into an ecological tourism area. On the other hand the mine is coming in. There is a conflict of interest and the different parties will need to sort that out before the process can continue. Pierre du Hain He stated that Pierre du Hain and Black Gold have different viewpoints on financial support and wanted negotiations to be completed before the process continues. <p>Comments by Koos Davel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The big issue is water. He wanted confirmation of how the plant is going to be run, especially in the long-term, when the plant is closed, 100 years from now. How it is going to work How it is going to be managed and by whom Where the financial support is coming from What the quality of the water is going to be after usage by the mine <p>Quality of the water: JMA indicated a -2 standard deviation; MLDPG wanted the general and +2 standard deviation. He also wanted to know the exact figures and what the impact</p>	<p>Response by JMA: Although JMA is trying to get MTPA involved in the process, no feedback has been received from them up to date.</p> <p>Response by JMA: Financial calculation: Calculations will be done for a time period of hundred years. The standard way of calculation for a project with continuing capital for DMR is working on a time frame of recapitalization every twenty years. Provision will be made for the operational costs. This will then be escalated in terms of an inflation funding mechanism that will ensure the necessary revenue to guarantee capital growth, as well as income from the refining mechanism. The calculation indicates the amount that needs to be invested now so that the money will be available when needed. A further possible source of funding is the downstream use of the water, which is currently investigated. JMA gave the assurance that all parties involved will know how the final figures were reached and where the money is coming from. JMA agrees that if we cannot do it in a sustainable way all the good work that has been</p>
---	-------------------------------	--	---

<p>done during the project will go to waste. Quality of the water: The only reason why JMA only put in a -2 standard deviations was for the evaluation of the background water quality that will change through time because of natural variations. When the mining starts, the water will be monitored frequently to get an idea of the background water quality. The quality of the water going back into the water system will not be worse than that of the water used in the first place and will have no negative impact on the remaining water sources. JMA used the standard statistic method to determine the variation of surface water over time. The guidelines used are the background water quality with the acceptable variation because of natural conditions.</p>	<p>on the environment and on the costs will be. He felt that the water quality after use by the mine will be worse than before usage. Another issue raised was the liner used in the Brine dam. Who is going to be responsible for the management of this in the long term? He also had an issue with the type of liner to be used. He did not support the idea raised by JMA of planting trees to get rid of surface water. Financial support: MLDPG wanted a financial model for long term financial cover for maintenance after mine has closed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trust fund for long term to cover costs • Funds to cover legal cost to keep Black Gold to its commitments 	
<p><u>Response by JMA:</u> Black Gold is prepared to pay for the feasibility study to be done. The financial requirements will be given to a financial intermediary so that the necessary calculations of funding needed for the water treatment plant could be done so that Black Gold can come up with a proposal of how they are going to fund it. JMA undertakes to set up a meeting with the parties associated with the RAMSAR application – Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency. They will be informed about what JMA wants to do and it be determined what could be done from JMA's side to do things in such a way that it will optimize their application for the RAMSAR. If Black Gold is successful, the mining will continue as intended. This will happen as soon as possible. Information will be submitted to the other parties as soon as it becomes available. In the meantime JMA will start the preparations for the intermediate process which will take some time, as a new scoping report and Public Public Participation Process must be done. This will be submitted to MLDPG within the next 2 months. By that time and before the Public Participation process for the scoping phase starts again, Black Gold will have negotiated with Pierre du Hain and the financial provision report will be available to MLDPG.</p>	<p><u>Response by Koos Pretorius:</u> The money that will be made by the sustainable use of the recycled water cannot be the main source of financial support for the rehabilitation project to continue; other finances must also be available for that. He also requested the amounts to be available to MLDPG before the project continues. He wanted the amounts put into a financial model to estimate the capital and the operational capital needed a hundred years from now to continue the financing of the project.</p>	
<p>Concern was acknowledged and duly noted</p>	<p><u>Comments by Hannes Botha:</u> He felt that RAMSAR was not part of the problem and that legally nothing could be forced upon them. <u>Comments by Alastair Ponton:</u> His view was that Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd is committed to the process and the community, having been given a right to be here for 12 years. They are working together with the community and they are here to protect the community. They are busy with job creation in the area. They respect the farmers; everything will be done in the community and nothing will be hidden. Black Gold has been given a right and wants to go forward.</p>	
<p>JMA to take action.</p>	<p>Conclusion In two months from now:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial provision report will be made available to MLDPG • Settlement with Pierre du Hain • Outcomes of JMA discussions with RAMSAR concerning MTPA requirements will be discussed • Preparatory work to enter the formal EIA process will be completed. 	

**Focus Group Meetings
21 June 2012**

Allan Batchelor	Wetland Consulting Services (Pty) Ltd	<p><u>BM:</u> The main concern for MTPA is the RAMSAR site.</p>	JM acknowledged it
Brain Morris Mervyn Lotter G. Cowden G. Batchelor	MTPA MDEDET DEDET	<p><u>ML:</u> Stated that the MTPA did not get any feedback from MLDPG on previous discussions and asked if JM can give them a summary of what MTPA's main concerns and responses were in the past..</p> <p><u>BM:</u> Wanted to make sure that this meeting was not part of the formal EIA/Scoping process.</p>	<p>JM responded that the MTPA comments received, related mainly to the efforts to have the area formally protected and to have it developed as an eco-tourism destination. Also the potential impact of the mine on the environment, as well as the impact on the process of having the area protected.</p> <p>JM confirmed that the formal process had been terminated and explained what the reasons were. JM stated that the project would be taken through the formal process again and that the aim of the meeting was to consult the MTPA as to their views on re-entering the formal process</p>
		<p><u>BM:</u> BM stated that he was tasked to establish a protected area with the objective to eventually have it proclaimed as a RAMSAR site. BM presented a slideshow to inform JMA regarding the process, and elaborated on the project background, goals and their concerns as relating to mining activities in the area. A concern for potential impacts on Wetlands and Pans, as well as on birdlife was expressed. He informed the meeting that a Tourism Master Plan had been developed for the Chrissiesmeer lakes area.</p>	<p>JM acknowledged the MTPA's efforts for the larger area. He stated that based on extensive environmental and mine design investigations done for the mine, JMA and BGCE are confident that the mine can be managed in such a way that it would have a minimal impact, both during operation and post closure, on the water resources in the area. JM stated BGCE's commitment to mine responsibly and to support the MTPA's efforts as far as possible.</p>
		<p><u>ML:</u> ML stated that within this area there are no room for mistakes and that the MTPA has worked with other mines before. He expressed his concern that what is stated on paper and what actually happens, are often two different things. He also stated his concern that once approved and operational, the mine could merely in future apply for an extension and that because the footprint is then disturbed, the state would approve the application for extension. In view of their objective to have the site declared as a RAMSAR site, the MTPA must be convinced by any documentation submitted by JMA, that these risks are being minimized and addressed satisfactorily.</p>	<p>JM responded that for the mine to be environmentally acceptable, it had very specific design considerations and features, one of which was that the extent of mining had to be fixed. The EMP compiled by JMA will specifically state these critical requirements that the mine had to comply with. What JMA requires from the MTPA is to indicate any conditions that would be important to them and which they wanted to be written into the EMP.</p>
		<p><u>ML:</u> ML requested JMA to standardize the use of measurement units for water in all documentation. He further requested that the documentation address the economic sustainability for the duration of Water Treatment Plant and how the WTP itself will be sustained over time. He further requested that Birdlife SA and the Endangered Wildlife Trust be involved in the process and requested that they be listed as Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) and that should consulted in the process.</p>	<p>JM responded that both Birdlife SA and the Endangered Wildlife Trust will be included as stakeholders and I&AP's in the process.</p>
		<p><u>BR:</u> BR stated that the MTPA are attempting to establish the area as a major ecotourism site/area. He expressed his concern that mining would not be compatible with what the MTPA are trying to accomplish and stated that from his point of view they are not compatible.</p>	<p>JM acknowledged his concerns and then proceeded to ask if the MTPA would be prepared to agree that any formal negotiations in this regard could occur within the formal EIA process. JM explained that JMA wants to do this in the formal process but understands the concerns of certain stakeholders in this regard. JM further stated that JMA as the EAP are not making the decisions but merely generate the information for submission to the Competent Authority for decision making.</p>
		<p><u>BR and ML:</u> BR and ML stated that from the MTPA's perspective, participation would have to</p>	<p>JM stated that BGCE is prepared to run the full process from scratch. He also stated that BGCE are prepared to commission proper economic assessments for the project.</p>

<p>be within the formal process. They see no alternative because the MTPA cannot comment unless they have access to the formal documentation to see what the project entails and how the area could be impacted. The MTPA needs to avail itself of the potential risks and issues involved and therefore required the EIA documentation. They stated that from the MTPA perspective tourism in the area is seen as the economic driver in the long run.</p> <p><u>GB:</u> GB enquired if the WTP brines that will be generated, would be kept on site?</p> <p><u>BM:</u> BM expressed his concern about the trucks on the roads as a danger and impact, especially during the rainy season.</p> <p><u>(GC):</u> GC enquired as to the size of the Lusthof operation.</p> <p><u>BM:</u> BM enquired about whether an Independent Financial Trust Fund would be set up to cover costs for the water treatment plant in the case if something happens to BGCE.</p> <p><u>ML:</u> ML wanted to know if the mine and mine water would have any impact on the Te Vredepan?</p> <p><u>ML:</u> ML enquired if any ecological studies were done on the site.</p> <p><u>ML:</u> ML wanted to know what the impact would be on the bird life. He asked whether an expert could be appointed to undertake a site specific study during the correct season.</p> <p><u>BR:</u> BR enquired about the possibility for research by the MTPA through a Mine sponsored stewardship program.</p> <p><u>ML:</u> ML suggested that a contribution by BGCE should form part of the formal conditions of the authorization.</p> <p><u>GB:</u> GB stated that amphibians are very sensitive and that he would like to put a benchmark on that. He suggested that if blasting affects the amphibians, the mining at Lusthof could present an opportunity to investigate the matter.</p> <p><u>ML:</u> ML responded that it could present an opportunity for post graduate studies for students.</p> <p><u>BR:</u> BR responded that the MTPA have a specific initiative in terms of the environment and that they could only comment on the project once the formal process, in terms of which they would receive formal information for review and comment, was underway. He confirmed that they can only engage the project within the formal</p>	<p>JM then elaborated on the financial assessment envisaged for the Water Treatment Plant (WTP). He explained the concepts of re-capitalization of plant and operational costs and further that a comprehensive financial assessment would be commissioned. The financial assessment will be reviewed by a person nominated by the MLDPPG.</p> <p>JM responded that the brines would be removed from site and disposed at an appropriate disposal facility.</p> <p>JM responded that the transport issue had been investigated. The relevant gravel roads would be upgraded to handle the increased traffic. The transport plan made provision that the trucks coming in would be using a different road from the ones going out.</p> <p>JM responded that Lusthof Colliery would be a small mine with the parent company as Black Gold Coal Estates. Coal from Lusthof Colliery will be taken to the nearby East Side Colliery, also a BGCE mine, for washing. Therefore no wash plant will be set up at Lusthof. At Lusthof it will only be an excavation. Only a small run of mine coal stockpile will be established at the mine. The open pit would be less than 90 ha.</p> <p>A trust fund will be provided. A formal financial assessment will be commissioned by BGCE.</p> <p><u>AB:</u> AB responded that the pan was in a different catchment and that the mine would therefore not have an impact on the pan.</p> <p><u>AB:</u> AB responded that such a study was conducted by Mr. Mark Thompson for Wetland Consulting Services as part of their inputs into the Lusthof project.</p> <p>JM responded that such a study could be considered.</p> <p>JM indicated that BGCE are in principle prepared to work with stakeholders. The possibility for a contribution to research would be considered by BGCE.</p> <p>JM responded that the MTPA must formally submit their concerns and requirements during the stakeholder/public participation process of the Scoping Phase.</p> <p>JM responded by saying that all constructive comments and proposals would be taken up with BGCE and ensured the meeting that BGCE would consider them.</p> <p>Noted</p> <p>JM asked the MTPA if, subject to the discussions of the day, he could conclude that the MTPA would support the project to enter the formal authorization process.</p>	
--	---	--

I&AP & FOCUS GROUP – ADJACENT LANDOWNERS 2009 Comments Received Prior to Scoping Phase Public Meeting			
NAME	COMPANY	ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED	RESPONSE FROM JMA
Koos Davel	Iona Farmer	<p>process.</p> <p>Water Treatment Plant</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If a Reverse Osmoses plant is constructed the risk associated with the operation and performance of this plant should be quantified before and mitigation for such operation planned and budget for. It is my contention that an acceptable risk for a spill would be at least 1: million, given the sensitivity of the surrounding area. A risk analysis on the Reverse Osmoses plant should be reflected in this study considering at least: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Equipment reliability ○ Operational and maintenance issues ○ External issues like electrical power supply, lightning etc. ○ Financial provision and adequacy ○ Sufficiency of mitigation measures ○ Complexity of the system ○ Pumping reliability ○ Change in the input to the RO plant • Mitigation of the Reverse Osmoses plant should include aspects like: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Availability of spares ○ Availability of suitable qualified persons ○ Storage of untreated water in case of non-performance of operational standstills ○ Inspections and controls by third parties ○ Compilation of a trust fund government by board of trustees • What will the capacity specifications of water treatment plant be? • What will happen to waste generated during the treatment of polluted water? • How will storm water affect the above? • The output of the water treatment plant should be that of the natural environment now, and not that of drinking water standards. It should be noted that the drinking water standards are worse than Class 1 water whilst the water in the environment is typical an order of magnitude better than class 0 water • It is indicated that water conditioning prior to treatment would be by Caustic soda and soda ash. My limited chemical knowledge gives the chemical formulas for this to be NaOH and Na₂CO₃. The indicating is that about 350 kg per day of this material would be released into the treated water. This is a lot of Na. • The Reverse Osmoses Plant should there for be designed in such a way that no additional Na be released to the environment. It seems that the back ground Na level is between 3 and 20 parts per million, with an average of below 10. • The implications of this Na extraction should be reflected in the plant 	<p>Concerns regarding the water treatment plant were noted and will be subsequently addressed during the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>Concerns regarding financial provisioning was noted. This matter will be investigated and addressed during the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>Issue have been addressed in Chapter 5 of this report.</p> <p>Concern was acknowledged, duly noted and will be investigated during the EIA/EMP Phase</p> <p>Concerns regarding financial provisioning was noted. This matter will be investigated and addressed during the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of specialist study to be undertaken.</p> <p>Jasper Müller gave an explanation of the type of liner systems that will be used.</p> <p>This was explained to him at the Focus Group meeting on the 22nd of August 2009.</p> <p>Alan Batchelor mentioned that he was aware of the pan in question.</p> <p>Alan Batchelor stated that from his investigations he saw it to be a manmade dam wall.</p> <p>This matter was taken up with Mr. van Deventer and will be addressed in the final reports to be submitted to DEDET.</p> <p>This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>The issue raised was formally documented and will be addressed during the EIA/EMP Phase. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of specialist study to be undertaken.</p> <p>At this time the issues raised to date were documented in the Register of Concerns but the consultant first wanted to receive all comments before addressing each and every one of them as we were still within the scoping phase. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of all specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>Matter was discussed during the public meeting held at Fairview Guesthouse on the 17th of February 2010.</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • design, operational cost, and brine disposal. As well as on the replacement/capital cost. What would the implications be on the filters? It was asked at the meeting that the period of responsibility for after care/water treatment should be stated up front. Koos Davel said that given the long term impact, this responsibility should at least be for 100 years. This should include all aspects related to vegetation care, waste management and water treatment and the maintenance on the associated infrastructure. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Financial Provision <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Who will be responsible during operational and more importantly during post-closure phases? • Wants a methodology of post closure management. • Requests ID no.'s of Directors that will be benefitting from the mine; • What is the methodology used when setting up financial provision? • How is amount determined? Will amount in the trust fund be enough? • Were pricing increases taken into account? • Will financial provision support sustainable rehabilitation for more than 30 years? 3. Wants a rational explanation of methodology on how impacts on the environment are identified and quantified as part of the risk analysis. 4. Mine behaviour and track record <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wants a report on BGCE's track record of environmental compliance on previous projects. 5. Wants Specialist to Review the Financial provision and Water Management. 6. Asked about choice of liner system to be used for ROM coal stockpiles. 7. Wanted to have the bigger picture explained of what JMA and BGCE's intentions are at Lusthof. 8. Mentioned that there was a pan not indicated on the map during Adam Bachelor's presentation on the wetlands of the area. 9. Had a disagreement with Adam Bachelor on what Adam saw as a manmade dam wall or weir, but which Koos Davel said was natural. 10. Raised the issue of the issue of acid diffusion from the acid mine generation material placed back into the pit. And would like a report on the potential of acid diffusion from Piet van Deventer. 11. The protection of wetlands. 12. Cut-off Layer on Mining Site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The importance of a cut-off layer on the mining site was even recognised by Geovicon with their specification of a compacted layer. This is further identified by the role the ferricrete layer is playing in separating water tables and conducting water through the soil. The re-instatement of such a layer is important. This would only be possible if the back fill in the pit is compacted back in layers, not to a performance specification of a few passes with dozer but to engineering specifications. The following specification comes to mind "compaction to 95% Mod AASHO density at +2% of optimum moisture content in 150mm layers". This compaction would give a low void ratio and would assist with air and water ingress in the backfill, reducing the rate
--	--

Willem Davel	Iona Farmer	<p>of AMD generation. The QA on this would be essential and should be recorded and signed off by a Pr Eng.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This compaction will only be possible if material of a suitable particle size grading is used. It might require the crushing and grinding of stone. Whilst doing this, the introduction of cement as agent can be considered to further improve the material characteristics if a suitable particle size grading cannot be maintained during the backfill operation. It is unclear how backfill and blasting is going to exist next to each other. <p>13. In response to the BID document distributed to I&APs before the Public Meeting held on 17 February 2010, the issue was raised again that the sustainability of the water treatment plant, the associated cost, disposal of brine, skills required was deemed to be a fatal flaw by some of the I&APs. Wanted that point to be formally registered. Also stated that further studies regarding this matter was requested and agreed to by JMA during the meeting held on 22 August 2009.</p> <p>14. Stated that environmental evaluations that will be conducted, as proposed in the BID, did not include the above raised concerns of sustainability of proposed water mitigation plan.</p> <p>15. Suggested that Water mitigation plan's viability be sent out along with BID notification and that this matter is discussed in depth on 17 February 2010 during the Public Meeting.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Ground water Management Surface water Management <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water that gets treated on site may not be sold, as this water belongs to the environment and as such must be returned to the environment Wetlands Maintenance Roads Dust Rehabilitation regarding grass species to be reintroduced. Access Roads to farms. 	
Pierre Duhain	Lusthof Pt & Iona Owner	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> What will the effect of the blasting operations done by the mine be on the gas pipeline running from Mozambique to Secunda? What is the limit regarding distance from the pipeline for blasting operations. Who will be responsible if there occurs a leak or an explosion? Asked whether the wetland located on his property, directly adjacent to where the mine footprint will be situated, will become dry as a result of 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.
Pierre Duhain	Lusthof Pt & Iona Owner	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> What will the effect of the blasting operations done by the mine be on the gas pipeline running from Mozambique to Secunda? What is the limit regarding distance from the pipeline for blasting operations. Who will be responsible if there occurs a leak or an explosion? Asked whether the wetland located on his property, directly adjacent to where the mine footprint will be situated, will become dry as a result of 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.

	<p>3. the mine's activities during the five years operational period. Mentioned that mining process should be stopped during exploration and prospecting, that they have to stop the first step, because now it is too late.</p> <p>4. Stated that this will be a 5 year process but who will be available for complainants after 5 years. PD also mentioned post closure monitoring and how it will be done. PD stated that from his experience of South Africa there will be no one.</p> <p>5. Wanted to know what are JMA and BGCE going to do if his borehole dries up because of the blasting, because if there is no water there is no water.</p> <p>6. Dust resulting from blasting mining activity, transport traffic will not be compatible with grazing, dairy, butchery, vegetable, fruit or tourism and residence.</p> <p>7. Blasting will scare and stress cattle, horses, and wildlife, leading to a reduction of milk production and resulting in animals running through the fences.</p> <p>8. Blasting will also result in the destruction of buildings, pollution and drying up of boreholes and will create an unhealthy and stressful life.</p> <p>9. Other impacts that may arise from blasting, mining activities and transport traffic that needs investigation include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise • Quality of life in the surrounding area • Structural integrity of buildings and residences • Security • Stones from blasting (distance) <p>10. Mining activity will dry out his farm, dams, boreholes and wetland, as a great deal of its underground and surface water comes from the Lushhof 4 and 6.</p> <p>11. Approval of mining application will make implementation of his Organic farm and Eco-Tourism Business Plan (which played a large role in approval of immigration authorisation to South Africa) impossible.</p> <p>12. The high quality of his water, which is the basic condition for his proposed Business Plan, will disappear forever.</p> <p>13. A global cumulative impact assessment has to be done for the whole area, including those areas where prospecting was done, the proposed future planning for expansion of mining activities in the area must be included, in order to give IAP's the opportunity to plan the future and to give the political power the opportunity to make a good decision for this area.</p> <p>14. Impact of approval of mining activities in a sensitive area with high agricultural potential, without any consideration for the affected parties, on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Image of South Africa • Confidence in South Africa a State of Right • Local and Foreign Investment in agriculture and Eco-Tourism <p>15. Letters of concern written on behalf of Mr Du Hain, from Woolworths, Organics SA, and Fédération Unie de Groupements d'Eleveurs et d'</p>	<p>3. Point raised was acknowledged and noted.</p> <p>4. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>5. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>6. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>7. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>8. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>9. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>10. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>11. Point raised was acknowledged and noted.</p> <p>12. Point raised was acknowledged and noted.</p> <p>13. Point raised was acknowledged and noted.</p> <p>14. Point raised was acknowledged and noted.</p> <p>15. Receipt of mentioned documents were acknowledged and included in documentation following this table.</p>
--	---	--

Antonius Sanders	Chriessesmeer Tourism	<p>Agriculteurs (a Belgian farmer organisation), that was submitted for original EMPR process in 2005 was received again from Mr Du Hain and now forms part of the project documentation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Mine behaviour and track record <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wants know BGCE's track record of environmental compliance on previous projects, what is the company's profile, and how able will they be to cover rehabilitation costs. 	<p>Concern was acknowledged, duly noted and will be investigated during the EIA/EMP Phase</p>
Rouxjie le Roux	Rouxjie le Roux Trust	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Does not see the necessity of the mine, regarding to what the coal are going to be used for. What benefits will the community obtain from the mine? Or will the mine only benefit the labourers working on/for the mine? Air Pollution <ul style="list-style-type: none"> How will dust be kept to a minimum? Management measures? Increase of coal dust on pastures, to the detriment of livestock health and condition. Increase of coal dust on lifetime of metal infrastructure like roofs and boundary wires? Shock waves originating from blasting operations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Effect thereof on infrastructure on neighbouring farms? What happens if structures collapse as a result of shockwaves caused by blasting operations? How will coal be transported? Trucks? Roads safety and condition of the roads? What will be the extent of wetlands investigated around the mining site? Wanted to know what grass species are going to be used for rehabilitation and suggested that this be done according to pre mining condition's distribution. Also said that Oulands grass will not be acceptable. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Point raised was acknowledged and noted. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. It was indicated that road transport will be used for the transportation of coal. This was explained to him. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.
Charl Koen	Rouxjie le Roux Trust	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Asked what the standards of rehabilitation were and where are other mines regarding best practice guidelines mentioned? 	<p>This was explained to him, and it was indicated that JMA Consulting are not in a position to comment on other mines' operations in the area.</p>
Koos Pretorius	MPLDG	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Stated that Mr Pierre Duhaïn's issues must be handled separately due to the technical nature of his concerns. During the wetland presentation of Adam Batchelor KP just wanted to clarify a point by saying that although the area where the mine footprint will be situated is classified as disturbed, that it still supports area's with high species diversity lower down on the property. Mentioned that Best Practice Guidelines from their experience does not cut much as often it is intended but not that often applied to a site. Stated that borehole cave-ins are a real concern as a result of blasting activities by mining operations in the area. Inquired about the progress of the establishment of the Environmental Management Framework for the area. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> A separate meeting was scheduled and conducted with Mr Pierre Du Hain and Mr Koos Pretorius on his farm on the 28th of January 2010. Point was acknowledged and duly noted. Point was acknowledged and duly noted. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. Adam Batchelor informed him on that matter.
Gert van der Merwe	Landowner (Fairview)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Property is located downstream from the mine thus as a result of surface water run-off the water quality on his property will be compromised. Quality of life will be affected negatively because of Dust, Blasting Operations and other Noise pollution issues as a result of the mine. Will be negatively affected from a financial perspective due to possible increase in crime in the area, damages to buildings as result of blasting 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.

Stephanie de Jager	Landowner (Portion 5 of the farm Lusthof)	<p>4. from the mine, possible destruction and pollution of water resources. According to the constitution he also has the basic human right to viable and quality way of life.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. At the 25 ha dam on their farm they have resident Crowned Cranes, Blue Cranes, Geesem Ducks, Waterfowl, as well as Fish Eagles and Spoonbilled Storks, White Storks and Goliath Herons, that will be adversely affected by the mining operations. 2. Request a global cumulative impact assessment on all the farms in the area where prospecting have been or is intended to take place, as this is an important water rich area that forms part of the upper reaches of three different rivers. 3. Definite possibility that polluted effluent resulting from mining operations may negatively affect sensitive ecosystems in the rivers. 4. Proximity of Gas Pipeline in the area, structural integrity may possibly be negatively affected by shockwaves generated as result of blasting operations. May lead to leakages and even explosions. 5. From current personal experience with mining groups in the area the following issues are a reality: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surface water run-off is adversely affected, residue deposits forms on the soil. • Boreholes that either dries up completely, - cave in as a result of blasting, or the taste and quality of borehole water deteriorates. • If the above mentioned concerns realise they demand that clean and potable water be distributed to affected landowners at the mining groups cost, for human and animal requirements. • Owns a dairy consisting of 200 lactating cows, an operation which future is threatened by mining operations due to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dairy cows are very sensitive to noise and blasting which adversely affects their milk producing ability. • Thus income will be directly affected if there is a decrease in production. • Dust resulting from mining operations and roads on which coal will be transported will negatively affect the hygiene of the dairy as well as the dust residue deposited on grazing pastures. 7. How is the coal going to be transported? Which roads are going to be used for this? 8. How will the dust issue be addressed as a result of the transportation of the coal according to the affected parties' standards? 9. Where is the water for dust suppression going to come from as this will have to be clean water? 10. Dust and noise will detrimentally affect Ecotourism activities in the area. 11. A lot of the times trucks used for transporting the coal drive recklessly without taking other road users into consideration. Leads to landowners feeling unsafe on the access roads to their farms. 12. Currently noise resulting from mining operations e.g. blasting, shocks vehicles etc. is a problem especially at night. 13. Structural integrity of buildings on the farm will be detrimentally 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted. 4. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted. 2. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. 3. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. 4. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. 5. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. 6. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken. 7. Road Transport will be used for the transportation of coal from Lusthof Colliery. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. 8. Dust Suppression will be done on roads to counter the generation of dust as a result of transport trucks thereupon. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. 9. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. 10. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted. 11. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted. 12. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. 13. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. 14. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted. 15. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted. 16. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted. 17. Concern was acknowledged and duly noted. 18. No workers will be housed on site.
--------------------	---	---	--

		<p>affected as a result of blasting. Mining companies is slow to provide financial compensation for such damages.</p> <p>14. Propose that prior to the mine starting up, photos be taken of all buildings in the area, in order to effectively monitor damages to building resulting from blasting operations.</p> <p>15. Farm labourers being lured away from the farms to work on mines poses a problem.</p> <p>16. Mine will result in increase of people to this quiet area, may lead to increase in crime, arson, trespassing on farms.</p> <p>17. Where are mine labourers going to be housed? What are they going to do about the issue of such workers trespassing on surrounding farms?</p> <p>18.</p>	
E-mail correspondence 2009			
Comments Received on Draft Scoping Report & Plan of Study during I&AP Review Period			
Koos Davel	Adjacent Landowner (Farm Iona)	<p>1. Concerns regarding the construction of a water treatment plant at the Lushof site were raised during the Focus Group meeting held on the 22nd of August 2009 and the Public Meeting Held on the 17th of February 2010. Although concerns regarding this was captured and included in Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study made available to I&APs for review, it is of concern that the specifics regarding water treatment is not recorded in the draft reports as specifics that would be investigated by specialists.</p> <p>Sufficient information is available from the JMA studies as the previous Geovicon studies to be able to make a preliminary assessment and construct an evaluation model on the water treatment requirements. It is my suggestion that details and scope regarding the water treatment plant be specified in the Scoping Document.</p> <p>2. An important aspect not covered in the Scoping document or in the communication with I&APs is the aspect of liability for environmental damage. This liability is covered in various legislatures. From the legislation it is clear that the “polluter pays” principle is confirmed, there is no time limit on the liability of the polluter, and planning in terms of management and financial provisioning is required. Considering the above mentioned the following is proposed for the scoping document:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The length (time) of impact on the environment, specifically the water should be quantified; • The remedial actions in terms of the best practice guidelines of DWA be specified; and • That the management and financial provision be quantified. <p>Sufficient information is already available to cover these aspects in the scoping document</p>	<p>1. The matter was explained to him and his concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p> <p>2. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p>
Frans Krige	Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency	<p>1. MTPA requires that an EIA study must conform to its minimum requirements for an Environmental study. Please receive the attached minimum requirements document. The approved Mpumalanga Conservation Plan by Lotter and Ferrar (2007) indicates that this area lies in an extremely ecological sensitive area in that it lies in an Aquatic</p>	<p>1. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p> <p>2. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p> <p>3. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the</p>

	<p>biodiversity sub catchment area that is regarded as irreplaceable. The area furthermore lies in a designated Ecological corridor as indicated in the attached maps (Lotter & Ferrar, 2007). No Prospecting and mining activities can be allowed in an Ecological corridor unless detailed biophysical studies on site can prove that the area is degraded beyond repair.</p>	<p>EIA/EMP phase of the project. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p>
<p>2. The Aquatic Biodiversity sub catchment sensitivity status for this farm is Irreplaceable. This farm together with the Tevrede se pan is regarded as a no go area for any mining activities because of its necessity to produce clean water supply for the ecosystem and farming activities downstream as far as Swaziland. No prospecting or mining is advised on this farm.</p>	<p>4. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p>	
<p>3. The Terrestrial Biodiversity status of portion 6 of this farm is highly significant where no prospecting or mining should be allowed. Please refer to the attached C-plan maps.</p>	<p>5. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p>	
<p>4. The risk of acid mine drainage pollution by opencast or underground mining in such a sensitive environment is great and the withdrawal of the water from the underground aquifers feeding Tevrede pan by the proposed mine's water withdrawal cone cannot be prevented during the mining phase. The Tevrede pan as indicated by the Terrestrial biodiversity map is irreplaceable. No negative effects temporarily or permanent should be allowed.</p>	<p>6. Concern was noted. A copy of this document was obtained by JMA and this issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p>	
<p>5. MTPA is currently compiling an Application to register this Greater Chissiesmeer pans area as an international RAMSAR site. Luthof 60 IT lies within this designated area. Provisional approval from the MEC's of DCSR and DEDET as well as the Provincial Premier was given to this initiative during the Mpumalanga Lakes District Heritage Symposium that took place during August 2007. The National Minister of DMR has been informed of the RAMSAR as well as the declaration of a protected environment by DEDET's applications. A coal mine allowed to operate within these boundaries will set a negative precedent.</p>	<p>7. Issue was addressed in the Scoping Report but MTPA's concern was noted and this issue will be investigated and addressed to a further extent in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p>	
<p>6. A current Integrated Environmental Management Framework study by SRK is currently in progress to investigate the best land use parameters for this area. This study is commissioned by DEDET.</p>	<p>8. Issue was addressed in the Scoping Report but MTPA's concern was noted and this issue will be investigated and addressed to a further extent in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p>	
<p>7. The EIA regulations require that all reasonable /feasible alternatives for this project which would have a significant negative environmental impact on this farm must be assessed in order for the Regulating and Decision making Authorities to make an informed decision.</p>	<p>9. Concern was noted. A copy of this document was obtained by JMA and this issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p>	
<p>8. It is then recommended that this Scoping report includes a thorough investigation of the no go option and that the exploitation of other energy sources outside this ecological sensitive area be found.</p>	<p>10. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p>	
<p>9. MTPA further recommends that the Scoping Report should include the findings of the EMF Study and that closer consultation with the RAMSAR application committee as well as the progress with regards to the DEDET protected environment declaration be done.</p>	<p>11. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p>	
<p>10. Furthermore MTPA request that the geohydrology studies and modeling of the Aquifers includes the water volume of the Tevrede pan and its source in order to have a more comprehensive baseline study.</p>	<p>12. Concern was noted. This issue will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project. Please refer to Section 7.2 of this report for details of the specialist studies to be undertaken.</p>	
	<p>13. Suggestion was acknowledged and duly noted.</p>	

		<p>11. A thorough cost, benefit analysis be done, not only for the lifetime of the mine but it must include the water management until 50 years after decommissioning.</p> <p>12. A detailed rehabilitation plan must be compiled which includes the costs for: soil rehab, (Bioremediation), water purification and hillslope wetland loss replacement, indigenous plants re-establishment and the control and removal of exotic plant species in and around the site.</p> <p>13. MTPA believes strongly that it is in the best interest of current and future generations that the principles of Sustainable Development be followed and that this activity be prevented.</p>	
Fax sent on 07/11/2012 by Mrs Swart			
NAME	COMPANY	ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED	
Mrs Careen Swart	Mpumalanga Department of Health	Issues to be addressed during Scoping Phase: The effect on the environment and surrounding people and animals	
Email sent on 19/11/2012 by Mr Bruce van den Heuvel			
NAME	COMPANY	ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED	
Mr Bruce van den Heuvel	Sasol Gas	Sasol gas have a 650mm High Pressure Gas Pipeline that lies about 2700 meters North West of the Mine (Lusthof Colliery)	
Email sent on 14/12/2012 by Ms Ursula Franke (Endangered Wildlife Trust)			
NAME	COMPANY	ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED	
Ms Ursula Franke	Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT)	<p>The Endangered Wildlife Trust is strongly opposed to the above mentioned application for a mining right and would like to note our objection on the following grounds:</p> <p>1. Impact on Formal conservation initiatives The proposed mining area falls within the proposed Chrissiesmeer Protected Environment as part of the provincial Protected Areas Expansion Strategy under the Biodiversity Stewardship Programme under the NEM: PAA [Act no.57 of 2003]. Land owner engagement, as well as detailed veld condition assessments has already been completed, and land owner consent forms are currently being collected.</p> <p>2. Impact on wetlands and freshwater resources The proposed mining site is located within the upper reaches of the Mpuluzi River and within the Quaternary catchment W55A. According to the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Conservation Plan (MBCP) this catchment is Irreplaceable in terms of aquatic biodiversity and it is also a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (NFPEPA). The report stated that the area currently has a largely natural A Present Ecological State (PES). The Mpuluzi River also forms part of a system that passes two neighbouring countries, Swaziland and Mozambique. In the draft scoping report the Ecological importance and sensitivity (EIS) assessment indicates</p>	
		<p>11. A thorough cost, benefit analysis be done, not only for the lifetime of the mine but it must include the water management until 50 years after decommissioning.</p> <p>12. A detailed rehabilitation plan must be compiled which includes the costs for: soil rehab, (Bioremediation), water purification and hillslope wetland loss replacement, indigenous plants re-establishment and the control and removal of exotic plant species in and around the site.</p> <p>13. MTPA believes strongly that it is in the best interest of current and future generations that the principles of Sustainable Development be followed and that this activity be prevented.</p>	
Fax received and commented on 08/11/2012 by JMA			
NAME	COMPANY	ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED	
		Noted	
Email received and commented on 19/11/2012 by JMA			
NAME	COMPANY	ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED	
		Noted	
Email received and commented on 02/01/2013 by JMA			
NAME	COMPANY	ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED	
		<p>1. Noted</p> <p>2. Concerns were noted. These issues will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p> <p>3. Concerns were noted. These issues will be investigated and addressed in the EIA/EMP phase of the project.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2.2.1.3 will be added and discussed in the Social-Cultural Specialist Report Table 2.15.2 will be updated, see Animal Life Specialist Report Table 2.15.3 will be updated, see Animal Life Specialist Report Table 2.16.7 will be updated, see Animal Life Specialist Report 2.15.5 will be added and updated, see Animal Life Specialist Report 2.16.8 will be added and updated, see Aquatic Ecology Specialist Report 2.19.1.3 will be added and updated, Visual Specialist Report 3.1.4.6 For Socio-Economic Benefits please see Section 8.5 of the Specialist Socio-Economic Report. 4.4 Concern is noted – the no-go option will be further discussed in the Cost Benefit Comparative Assessment Specialist Report. Summary Opinion Key issues related to listed impacts will be assessed in the EIA/EMP Phase. <p>With regards to the provisions of section 49 of the MPRDA, the moratorium published by the minister relates to new applications. In view of the fact that Black Gold Coal Estates are already the holder of a mining right for Lusthof (this application is for an EMPR addendum and related authorizations) the moratorium</p>	

	<p>that 60% of the wetlands in the application area have a high to very high EIS status, and another 32% a moderately high status. The report further states the high likelihood that these wetlands will be impacted upon by the proposed activities given “the hydrological interdependence of the wetlands, particularly in terms of perched groundwater linkages which is controlled by the underlying stratigraphy”. On page 226 the summary further states that the proposed mining “is likely to impact upon a number of wetlands of high EIS within the upper reaches of the Mpuluzi River. This may result in the loss of sensitive species and a decline in biodiversity value.” This is absolutely undesirable within a proposed Protected Environment and Ramsar site (wetland area of international importance).</p> <p>3. Impact on Red Data List species and their habitats According to the MBCP and the Mpumalanga Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (MPAES) the Quaternary catchment W55A is Highly Significant in terms of terrestrial biodiversity and forms part of an ecological corridor within the province. The scoping report mentions several mammals, bird and potentially plant Red Data List species occurring on site. Water, noise, light, and air pollution will have a negative effect on local biodiversity, especially the more sensitive Red Data List species.</p> <p>Please see the following questions/comments regarding the draft Scoping report:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2.2.1.3 Importance to Study – Please add the impact on local tourism, especially eco-tourism activities to the list of points. • Table 1.15.2 (a) and (c) – please add Black-footed Cat (<i>Felis nigripes</i>) and Serval (<i>Leptailurus serval</i>) to the list. □ • Table 2.15.3 (a) – please add Greater (Phoenicopteris roseus) and Lesser Flamingo (Phoenicopteris minor), Blue Korhaan (Eupodotis caerulescens), Southern Bald Ibis (Geronticus calvus), Blue Crane (Anthropoides paradiseus), Denham’s Bustard (Neotis denhami) and African Grass-Owl (Tyto capensis) to the list. • Table 2.16.7 (b) – please add Blue, Grey Crowned (Balearica regulorum) and Wattled Crane (Bugeranus carunculatus), and Red-chested Flufftail (Sarothrura rufa) to the list. • 2.15.5 Habitats of Conservation Importance – According to the MPAES the study site falls within the proposed Chrissiesmeer Protected Environment. It also falls within a proposed Ramsar site. • 2.16.8 Presence of Red Data Flora and Fauna – Please note the status of the following species: Blue Crane = vulnerable and Wattled Crane = critically endangered. Also please add Greater and Lesser Flamingo = vulnerable. • 2.19.1.3 District Context – Please note that the proposed Luthhof Colliery Site is located in (not near) the Lake District of South Africa. • 3.1.4.6 Socio-economic benefits – No mention is made of what specific projects and benefits local communities can expect or how many people can expect to benefit from any such projects? 	<p>as published is not applicable.</p>
--	--	--

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Impact on tourism – Mining activities will most likely have a negative impact on local tourism, and especially eco-tourism, activities. Not only the visual impact on the sense of place, but also the cumulative effects of noise, light, dust pollution and numbers of coal transport trucks on the Carolina-Chrissiesmeer road. 4.4 Consequences of the No-Go option – The report only states the impact of the no-go option on the mining company; please take into account the impact of the no-go option on other stakeholders as well. Typically, the Endangered Wildlife Trust is in favour of the no-go option as we feel that mining is an incompatible land use within this sensitive landscape and that sustainable ecotourism and agriculture will contribute more, especially to local communities, over the long term. <p>Summary opinion on scoping report Key issues, given the context of this project, such as impact on biodiversity, air, noise, and light pollution, disruption of sense of place, impacts on the health and livelihoods of surrounding land users and impact on the unique landscape of Chrissiesmeer, have not been adequately assessed. No mention is also made of the Section 49 application under the MPRDA [Act no. 28 of 2002] as was published in the Government Gazette of 4 March 2011.</p>	<p>Email sent on 14/12/2012 by Ms Ursula Franke (Matotoland Eco-Tourism Association)</p>
<p>NAME Ms Ursula Franke</p>	<p>COMPANY Matotoland Eco-Tourism Association</p>	<p>ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED The Matotoland Eco-Tourism Association is strongly opposed to the above mentioned application for a mining right and would like to note our object on the following grounds: Impact on local Tourism The Association strives to promote sustainable development through tourism, and in particular eco-tourism activities, within the surrounding area of Chrissiesmeer. National and international visitors come to the area for its scenic beauty, peaceful atmosphere, and its wildlife. The demand for tourist accommodation is increasing and with this the number of long term, sustainable job opportunities are also rising. A mining development within this area will drastically impact on the ‘sense of place’, which is the cornerstone of the local tourism sector. The visual disturbance, as well as noise and light pollution, and increased traffic on the Carolina-Chrissiesmeer road, will most definitely have a negative effect on the tourism potential of the area. Also to note is that the dirt road that runs through the proposed site, and that consequently needs to be moved, forms part of a birding route. Impact on Environmental Initiatives The conservation of the natural character of the Chrissiesmeer area and its wildlife is of the utmost importance to ensure the long-term viability of the various eco-tourism activities on offer. A mining development is incompatible with the area’s current environmental initiatives – to receive Ramsar (wetland of international importance) and Protected Environment status (under the NEM:</p>	<p>Email received and commented on 02/01/2013 by JMA</p>
			<p>RESPONSE FROM JMA Opposition, concerns and comments were noted and will be dealt with during the EIA/EMP phase of the project. The concerns listed will be given through to the relevant authorities.</p>

		<p>PAA [Act no.57 of 2003].</p> <p>The Matotoland Eco-Tourism Association is therefore opposed to the proposed mining development and ask that the no-go option be considered – which would be in line with the Section 49 application under the MPRDA [Act no. 28 of 2002] as was published in the Government Gazette of 4 March 2011.</p>	<p>Email sent on 03/01/2013 by Chrissiesmeer Bewarea</p>
<p>NAME Mariëjke Blignaut</p>	<p>COMPANY Chrissiesmeer Bewarea</p>	<p>ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED</p> <p>With this email Chrissiesmeer Bewarea (CB) are stating that they are against the Mining application in the Chrissiesmeer area as well as any mining development in the area.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Chrissiesmeer area is in the process of applying for RAMSAR status. The area will be proclaimed as a Wetland to receive International Protection Statuses under NEM: PAA 57 of 2003. The biggest reed-pan/marsh in South Africa occurs in this area. Mr Anton Linstorm, previously part of the MTA discovered Peat in the pan. Another concern is that water quality is threatened by mining activities and development. This will threat the biggest fresh water source in South Africa. 2. The limitation of the road connecting Chrissiesmeer and Carolina are only 10 tons. How will heavy Mining trucks move through the area without upgrading the road? 3. The dirt road between Baadjiesbult, Carolina and Warburton forms part of an important Bird Watching Route used by many Tourists. This Eco-Tourism provides job-opportunities in the area. Bird Guides are being trained and guesthouses are 70% of the time filled with tourist visiting these marshes and Bird-watching Routes. Some endangered bird species like the Mahem are breeding in this area. 4. Wildlife will be threatened by mining activities. Endangered species like Aardvark and Oribi (<i>Ourebia scoparia</i>) will be killed and further threatened. 5. Red Data Orchids occurs in the area. Matotoland Ecotourism Association has a “Wildflower Day” every year. This year it will be held on 19th January 2013. 6. Frogs are a barometer for the ecosystem. In 1996, 13 different species were monitored in the area. However in the last 5 years only 4 species could be found. On 17 November 2012 only 3 species could be found. Is this not an indication of the degradation and destruction of our natural environment already happening in this area? 7. Butterfly-days were held in past years but had to be cancelled due to lack of butterflies that still occurs in the area. 8. Pollution, Noise and Mine dumps will reduce tourism in the area. 9. Most of the buildings date back to the 1900’s and were built from sandstone. Blasting will result in cracking of the buildings in Chrissiesmeer, some of which are already damaged. <p>Chrissiesmeer Bewarea is concerned about the impacts that the mine will have on the area and we trust that our concerns and plea will be looked at.</p>	<p>Email received and commented on 03/01/2013 by JMA</p> <p>RESPONSE FROM JMA</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Noted. The Applicant is aware of this fact. The MTPA is a registered I&AP on this project. 2. Please see Section 2.5 on the Current Road Status. 3. Concern noted. All relevant dirt roads will be upgraded and maintained. The matter will be dealt with in the EIA/EMP. 4. Concern noted. Issue will be dealt with in the Animal Life Study and EIA/EMP. 5. Concern noted. Issue will be dealt with in the Plant Life Study and EIA/EMP. 6. Concern noted. Issue will be dealt with in the Animal Life Study and EIA/EMP. 7. Concern noted. 8. Concern noted. Will be addressed in the EIA/EMP. 9. Blasting at the mine will not impact on buildings in Chrissiesmeer. <p>All the concerns raised by the Chrissiesmeer Bewarea will be considered during the EIA/EMP phase.</p>

Email sent on 07/12/2012 by Koos Davel

NAME	COMPANY	ISSUES/CONCERNS RAISED	RESPONSE FROM JMA
Koos Davel	Adjacent Landowner (Farm Iona)	<p>Mr Koos Davel provided a spread sheet with Water Quality Objectives to be applicable to the treated water at Lushhof. He furthermore made the following comments:</p> <p>Aangeheg die water Kwaliteit wat ek sou verwag uit die water aanleg sonder dat daar 'n impak op die omgewing is. Die volgende is belangrik:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dit is die waardes wat nie oorskry mag word nie. (nie die gemiddelde maar die afsny waardes) • As hulle aandui dat hulle wel die kwaliteit kan lewer, moet daar ook 'n aanduiding wees van die statistiese verspreiding wat gelewer gaan word op elk van die kwaliteits aspekte • Daar moet gese word hoe 'n variasie in voer water kwaliteit na die aanleg gehanteer gaan word. • Hoe gaan die stikstof en kwik wat as deel van die skiet proses in die omgewing en water inkom gehanteer word. 	<p>Comment 1.</p> <p>JMA evaluated the water quality objectives as proposed by Mr Davel against the observed surface and ground water qualities as sampled during the base line studies.</p> <p>Before discussing the outcome, the following should be noted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Both surface water and ground water qualities are variable over time. No two samples taken from the same source in the environment will ever report the same chemical composition. In this regard surface water qualities are more variable than ground water qualities as the surface water sources are more prone to influencing factors such as rainfall, storm water run-off and evaporation. • Therefore, if one uses measurements of the current water quality in an environment to derive water quality objectives, one should always make provision for the inherent variability. JMA attempted to do this when they compiled the proposed output water quality objectives for the treatment plant • The reasoning behind the JMA derived objectives was that in view of the fact that no mining activities are currently active within the influence zones of any of the sampled surface water and ground water sources, the water qualities observed at these sources must represent the pre-mining pristine water qualities, with the only possible impacts, those that could be caused by the current land uses. It was further assumed that surface water qualities could deteriorate naturally in especially dams, as any evaporation after the samples were taken will increase the salt concentrations in these dams. From this reasoning the JMA protocol was then to take the maximum values observed and to add 2 standard deviations to provide for the variability. <p>The evaluation of the observed water qualities against the objectives provided by Mr Davel, yielded the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not a single surface water or ground water sample taken during the base line studies complies with the standard proposed by Mr Davel. • For the surface water samples 55% of the 448 macro chemistry variables analysed are non-compliant, and 17% of the 544 micro chemistry variables analysed are non-compliant. • For the ground water samples 51% of the 112 macro chemistry variables analysed are non-compliant, and 21% of the 136 micro chemistry variables analysed are non-compliant. <p>The conclusion from the above is therefore that either the objectives supplied by Mr Davel are not representative of the pristine background water quality, or else the current land use (agriculture) is polluting the environment severely (the average of the observed values for macro-chemistry generally exceeds Mr Davel's Objectives by a factor of 2.</p>

The aquatic ecosystems base line study reflected in the Scoping Report states that the majority of wetlands and pans within the mining application area resemble the natural situation although most of the systems and pans have been modified to some extent due to agricultural activities - essentially sediment deposition. Therefore in view of the good condition of wetlands and aquatic ecosystems as confirmed by the base line studies, JMA is of the opinion that the water qualities observed during the base line studies are indeed representative of the natural background water qualities for the area and that they do not indicate a severe impacted situation. It follows therefore that they could and should be used in determining the quality objectives for the output water from the water treatment plant.

Comment 2.

Plants similar to the one proposed for Luthhof, have proven that they can achieve the design water quality with a very high degree of certainty and repeatability, provided of course that they are managed properly. The output water quality will be sampled on a regular basis and if required the required alterations made to process management in order to comply with the output water quality objectives.

Comment 3.

The Plant proposed for Luthhof Colliery is robust in terms of the feed water quality and in general will be able to absorb a 20% variation in concentrations. The feed water quality will also be monitored on a regular basis, not only to assess the possible variation in pH and salinity, but indeed also to check for any changes in the water composition. If the composition changes, the process might need to be adapted. Depending then of course on the nature and extent of the change in composition, this could involve infrastructure changes or perhaps only a process or management alteration. Of importance to recognize is that the feed water quality used in the feasibility design is currently a theoretical composition based on site specific assessment of geochemistry, supported with knowledge obtained from operational and closed mines in the Mpumalanga coal fields. The actual feed water quality will only become known once the mine starts to generate pit water. Even then the quality will be variable as time progresses. The efficient treatment of the water will therefore require on-going monitoring of the feed water and dynamic management of the treatment process. This is a fundamental requirement for all water treatment facilities.

Comment 4.

Nitrogen and any mercury released by blasting activities will be contained within the open pit and will therefore become part of the feed water to the treatment plant, where it will be treated together with all the other constituents. Whereas nitrogen is a well known contaminant associated with blasting, the elevation of mercury in the coal blasting environment is not recognized as a commonly occurring phenomenon.

APPENDIX 6.2.14(B)
ORIGINAL COMMENTS RECEIVED FROM I&AP'S
SINCE BEGINNING OF 2012

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

**BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD.
LUSTHOF COLLIERY
EMPR AMENDMENT PROCESS**

**INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY REGISTRATION
& INVITATION TO COMMENT
NOVEMBER 2012**

Contact: Kobus du Plessis
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P.O. Box 883
Delmas, 2210



Phone: (013) 665 1788
Fax: (013) 665 2364

E-mail: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za

Please complete and return to the Address indicated above.

TITLE	Mrs	FIRST NAME	Careen
INITIALS	C	SURNAME	Swart
ORGANISATION	Mpumalanga Dept	E-MAIL ADDRESS	careens@social.mp.gov.za
POSTAL ADDRESS	AB. 11278 Nelspruit	Health	
POSTAL CODE	1250	CELL PHONE NO	082-820-7950
TEL NO	013-766-3448	FAX NO	086-5492-969

REGISTRATION AS INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY (Please tick the applicable box)

Please formally register me as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) so that I may receive further information and notifications during the Environmental Impact Assessment Process	YES	NO
	Letter (Mail)	
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Email	
	Fax	
I would like notifications by	SMS	
In Terms of Regulation 56(1) c, of GNR 543 (EIA process regulations) I disclose below any direct business, financial, personal, other interest that I may have in the approval or refusal of this application:		
N/A		

COMMENTS (Please make use of the additional sheet if more space is needed for comments)

I suggest that the following issues be addressed during the Scoping Phase of the Environmental Impact Assessment

Effect on environment and surrounding people, animals.

Any other comments

Please ask the following friends/colleagues to register as I&APs for this Environmental Impact Assessment

[Signature]
Signature

WE THANK YOU FOR YOUR CONTRIBUTION

7 / 11 / 2012
Date

Please be assured that your comments will be formally registered and be included as part of the Final Documentation that will be submitted to Relevant authorities.

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

**BLACK GOLD COAL ESTATES (PTY) LTD.
LUSTHOF COLLIERY
EMPR AMENDMENT PROCESS**

**INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY REGISTRATION
& INVITATION TO COMMENT
NOVEMBER 2012**

Contact: Kobus du Plessis
JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
P.O. Box 883
Delmas, 2210

Phone: (013) 665 1788
Fax: (013) 665 2364

E-mail: kobus@jmaconsult.co.za



Please complete and return to the Address indicated above.

TITLE	Mr	FIRST NAME	Bruce
INITIALS	B	SURNAME	Van den Heuwel
ORGANISATION	Sasol Gas	E-MAIL ADDRESS	bruce.vandenhewel@sasol.com
POSTAL ADDRESS	PO Box 1234	Randburg	
POSTAL CODE	2125	CELL PHONE NO	082 450 2822
TEL NO	011 865 8563	FAX NO	011 865 8591

REGISTRATION AS INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY (Please tick the applicable box)

Please formally register me as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) so that I may receive further information and notifications during the Environmental Impact Assessment Process	YES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>
	I would like notifications by			
	Letter (Mail)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Email	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Fax	<input type="checkbox"/>	SMS	<input type="checkbox"/>
In Terms of Regulation 56(1) c, of GNR 543 (EIA process regulations) I disclose below any direct business, financial, personal, other interest that I may have in the approval or refusal of this application: <p style="text-align: center;">None</p>				

COMMENTS (Please make use of the additional sheet if more space is needed for comments)

I suggest that the following issues be addressed during the Scoping Phase of the Environmental Impact Assessment

Sasol Gas have a 650 mm ϕ High Pressure Gas Pipeline that lies about 2700 Meters North West of the Mine

Any other comments

Please ask the following friends/colleagues to register as I&APs for this Environmental Impact Assessment

Signature

19/10/2012

Date

WE THANK YOU FOR YOUR CONTRIBUTION

Please be assured that your comments will be formally registered and be included as part of the Final Documentation that will be submitted to Relevant authorities.



14 December 2012

Attention: Jasper Muller JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
J Ferguson Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd

RE: BLACK GOLD COAL (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (66) EM) DRAFT SCOPING REPORT

The Endangered Wildlife Trust is strongly opposed to the above mentioned application for a mining right and would like to note our objection on the following grounds:

1. Impact on Formal conservation initiatives

The proposed mining area falls within the proposed Chrissiesmeer Protected Environment as part of the provincial Protected Areas Expansion Strategy under the Biodiversity Stewardship Programme under the NEM:PAA [Act no.57 of 2003]. Land owner engagement, as well as detailed veld condition assessments has already been completed, and land owner consent forms are currently being collected.

2. Impact on wetlands and freshwater resources

The proposed mining site is located within the upper reaches of the Mpuluzi River and within the Quaternary catchment W55A. According to the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Conservation Plan (MBCP) this catchment is Irreplaceable in terms of aquatic biodiversity and it is also a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (NFEPA). The report stated that the area currently has a largely natural Present Ecological State (PES). The Mpuluzi River also forms part of a system that passes two neighbouring countries, Swaziland and Mozambique.

Physical Address: Building K2, Ardeer Road, Pinelands Office Park,
Modderfontein 1609, Gauteng, South Africa

Postal Address: Private Bag X 11, Modderfontein 1645, Gauteng, South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 372 3600 **Fax:** +27 (0) 11 608 4682 **E-mail:** ewt@ewt.org.za **Web:** www.ewt.org.za

The Endangered Wildlife Trust is a non-profit, public benefit organisation dedicated to conserving species and ecosystems in southern Africa to the benefit of all people.

NPO Number: 015-502, **PBO number:** 930 001 777, **Member of IUCN** - The International Union for Conservation of Nature
The Endangered Wildlife Trust is US 501(c)(3) compliant under **US IRS Registration number:** EMP98-0586801.



In the draft scoping report the Ecological importance and sensitivity (EIS) assessment indicates that 60% of the wetlands in the application area have a high to very high EIS status, and another 32% a moderately high status. The report further states the high likelihood that these wetlands will be impacted upon by the proposed activities given “the hydrological interdependence of the wetlands, particularly in terms of perched groundwater linkages which is controlled by the underlying stratigraphy”. On page 226 the summary further states that the proposed mining “is likely to impact upon a number of wetlands of high EIS within the upper reaches of the Mpuluzi River. ... This may result in the loss of sensitive species and a decline in biodiversity value.” This is absolutely undesirable within a proposed Protected Environment and Ramsar site (wetland area of international importance).

3. Impact on Red Data List species and their habitats

According to the MBCP and the Mpumalanga Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (MPAES) the Quaternary catchment W55A is Highly Significant in terms of terrestrial biodiversity and forms part of an ecological corridor within the province. The scoping report mentions several mammal, bird and potentially plant Red Data List species occurring on site. Water, noise, light, and air pollution will have a negative effect on local biodiversity, especially the more sensitive Red Data List species.

Please see the following questions/comments regarding the draft Scoping report:

- f* 2.2.1.3 Importance to Study – Please add the impact on local tourism, especially eco-tourism activities to the list of points.
- f* Table 1.15.2 (a) and (c) – please add Black-footed Cat (*Felis nigripes*) and Serval (*Leptailurus serval*) to the list.
- f* Table 2.15.3 (a) – please add Greater (*Phoenicopterus roseus*) and Lesser Flamingo (*Phoenicopterus minor*), Blue Korhaan (*Eupodotis caeruleascens*), Southern Bald Ibis (*Geronticus calvus*), Blue Crane (*Anthropoides paradiseus*), Denham’s Bustard (*Neotis denhami*) and African Grass-Owl (*Tyto capensis*) to the list.

Physical Address: Building K2, Ardeer Road, Pinelands Office Park,
Modderfontein 1609, Gauteng, South Africa

Postal Address: Private Bag X 11, Modderfontein 1645, Gauteng, South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 372 3600 **Fax:** +27 (0) 11 608 4682 **E-mail:** ewt@ewt.org.za **Web:** www.ewt.org.za

The Endangered Wildlife Trust is a non-profit, public benefit organisation dedicated to conserving species and ecosystems in southern Africa to the benefit of all people.

NPO Number: 015-502, **PBO number:** 930 001 777, **Member of IUCN** - The International Union for Conservation of Nature
The Endangered Wildlife Trust is US 501(c)(3) compliant under **US IRS Registration number:** EMP98-0586801.



- f* Table 2.16.7 (b) – please add Blue, Grey Crowned (*Balearica regolorum*) and Wattled Crane (*Buggeranus carunculatus*), and Red-chested Flufftail (*Sarothrura rufa*) to the list.

- f* 2.15.5 Habitats of Conservation Importance – According to the MPAES the study site falls within the proposed Chrissiesmeer Protected Environment. It also falls within a proposed Ramsar site.

- f* 2.16.8 Presence of Red Data Flora and Fauna – Please note the status of the following species: Blue Crane = vulnerable and Wattled Crane = critically endangered. Also please add Greater and Lesser Flamingo = vulnerable.

- f* 2.19.1.3 District Context – Please note that the proposed Lusthof Colliery Site is located *in* (not near) the Lake District of South Africa.

- f* 3.1.4.6 Socio-economic benefits – No mention is made of what specific projects and benefits local communities can expect or how many people can expect to benefit from any such projects?

- f* Impact on tourism – Mining activities will most likely have a negative impact on local tourism, and especially eco-tourism, activities. Not only the visual impact on the sense of place, but also the cumulative effects of noise, light, dust pollution and numbers of coal transport trucks on the Carolina-Chrissiesmeer road.

- f* 4.4 Consequences of the No-Go option – The report only states the impact of the no-go option on the mining company; please take into account the impact of the no-go option on other stakeholders as well. Typically, the Endangered Wildlife Trust is in favour of the no-go option as we feel that mining is an incompatible land use within this sensitive landscape and that sustainable ecotourism and agriculture will contribute more, especially to local communities, over the long term.

Physical Address: Building K2, Ardeer Road, Pinelands Office Park,
Modderfontein 1609, Gauteng, South Africa

Postal Address: Private Bag X 11, Modderfontein 1645, Gauteng, South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 372 3600 **Fax:** +27 (0) 11 608 4682 **E-mail:** ewt@ewt.org.za **Web:** www.ewt.org.za

The Endangered Wildlife Trust is a non-profit, public benefit organisation dedicated to conserving species and ecosystems in southern Africa to the benefit of all people.

NPO Number: 015-502, **PBO number:** 930 001 777, **Member of IUCN** - The International Union for Conservation of Nature
The Endangered Wildlife Trust is US 501(c)(3) compliant under **US IRS Registration number:** EMP98-0586801.



Summary opinion on scoping report

Key issues, given the context of this project, such as impact on biodiversity, air, noise, and light pollution, disruption of sense of place, impacts on the health and livelihoods of surrounding land users and impact on the unique landscape of Chrissiesmeer, have not been adequately assessed. No mention is also made of the Section 49 application under the MPRDA [Act no. 28 of 2002] as was published in the Government Gazette of 4 March 2011.

Regards,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads 'Ursula Franke'.

Ursula Franke

Senior Field Officer: Highveld Regional Project

Endangered Wildlife Trust – African Crane Conservation Programme

Physical Address: Building K2, Ardeer Road, Pinelands Office Park,
Modderfontein 1609, Gauteng, South Africa

Postal Address: Private Bag X 11, Modderfontein 1645, Gauteng, South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 372 3600 **Fax:** +27 (0) 11 608 4682 **E-mail:** ewt@ewt.org.za **Web:** www.ewt.org.za

The Endangered Wildlife Trust is a non-profit, public benefit organisation dedicated to conserving species and ecosystems in southern Africa to the benefit of all people.

NPO Number: 015-502, **PBO number:** 930 001 777, **Member of IUCN** - The International Union for Conservation of Nature
The Endangered Wildlife Trust is US 501(c)(3) compliant under **US IRS Registration number:** EMP98-0586801.

14 December 2012

Attention: Jasper Muller JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
J Ferguson Black Gold Coal Estates (Pty) Ltd

RE: BLACK GOLD COAL (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (66) EM) DRAFT SCOPING REPORT

The Matotoland Eco-Tourism Association is strongly opposed to the above mentioned application for a mining right and would like to note our object on the following grounds:

Impact on local Tourism

The Association strives to promote sustainable development through tourism, and in particular eco-tourism activities, within the surrounding area of Chrissiesmeer. National and international visitors come to the area for its scenic beauty, peaceful atmosphere, and its wildlife. The demand for tourist accommodation is increasing and with this the number of long term, sustainable job opportunities are also rising.

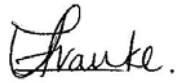
A mining development within this area will drastically impact on the 'sense of place', which is the cornerstone of the local tourism sector. The visual disturbance, as well as noise and light pollution, and increased traffic on the Carolina-Chrissiesmeer road, will most definitely have a negative effect on the tourism potential of the area. Also to note is that the dirt road that runs through the proposed site, and that consequently needs to be moved, forms part of a birding route.

Impact on environmental initiatives

The conservation of the natural character of the Chrissiesmeer area and its wildlife is of the utmost importance to ensure the long-term viability of the various eco-tourism activities on offer. A mining development is incompatible with the area's current environmental initiatives – to receive Ramsar (wetland of international importance) and Protected Environment status (under the NEM:PAA [Act no. 57 of 2003]).

The Matotoland Eco-Tourism Association is therefore opposed to the proposed mining development and ask that the no-go option be considered – which would be in line with the Section 49 application under the MPRDA [Act no. 28 of 2002] as was published in the Government Gazette of 4 March 2011.

Regards,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Ursula Franke'.

Ursula Franke

Matotoland Eco-Tourism Association Vice-Chair

On behalf of the Matotoland Eco-Tourism Association committee

From: meraai950@gmail.com
To: [Kobus Du Plessis](#)
Subject: Lusthof
Date: 03 January 2013 10:52:47 AM

Chrissiesmeer Bewarea
Posbus 42
Chrissiesmeer 2332
Tel: 017 847 0078 / 082 929 1219

BLACK GOLD COAL (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (66) EM)

Hiermee maak Chrissiesmeer Bewarea beswaar teen die aansoek om te myn op Lusthof. Ons staan alle ontwikkelinge van myne teen op grond van:

1. Chrissiesmeer omgewing is in die proses om Ramsar status te verkry. Die gebied gaan internasionaal as 'n Vleiland verklaar word om beskermende status te verkry onder NEM: PAA (Wet no 57 van 2003). Die grootste Rietpan in SA kom ook in die gebied voor. Mnr Anton Linstorm vroeër van MTA het ook 'n paar jaar gelede veen in hierdie pan ontdek. Water gehalte met myn ontwikkelinge word ernstig bedreig. Die grootste varswatermeer in SA gaan ook bedreig word met verdere ontwikkelinge van myne. Water is kosbaar!
2. Die Pad tussen Chrissiesmeer en Carolina het 'n 10 ton beperking. Hoe gaan swaar mynbou voertuie hier beweeg sonder opgradering van die pad?
3. Grondpad (Baadjiesbult en aansluiting na Carolina en Warburton) vorm deel van 'n belangrike Voelroete wat deur toeriste gebruik word. Ekotoerisme bied baie werkgeleenthede in hierdie area. Voelgidse is opgelei om in hierdie behoeftes te voorsien. Gastehuse is meesal 70% beset met toeriste wat die vleiland besoek. Bedreigde voels soos bv die Mahem broei orals in hierdie gebied.
4. Wildlewe gaan bedreig word. Erdvarke en oorbietjies wat bedreig is, gaan uitgeroei word. Is dit nodig??
5. Rooi data orgidee word in die gebied aangetref. Matotoland Ekotoerisme Vereniging bied jaarliks 'n Veldblomdag aan om veldblomme te monitor. Ons het die 19de Januarie 2013 weer so 'n geleentheid
6. Paddas is 'n barometer van die ekosisteem in 'n gebied. Rondom 1996 is daar 13 verskillende spesies gemonitor tydens die jaarlikse Paddanagte wat aangebied word. Die laaste 5 jaar word daar slegs 4 spesies aangetref. Is dit nie alreeds 'n bewys van die stelselmatige vernietiging van ons Vleiland nie? Die pas afgelope Paddanag het op 17 November plaasgevind en is daar weereens 'n daling gewees - slegs 3 spesies is aangetref.....
7. Skoenlapperdae is ook aangebied, maar afgestel weens die feit dat daar te min voorkom....
8. Besoedeling, mynhope en geraas gaan toeriste afskrik en 'n groot impak op toerisme in hierdie gebied he.
9. Meeste geboue dateer uit die vroeë 1900 en is van sandsteen. Die ontwikkeling van myne wat dmv dinamiet myning gepaard gaan, veroorsaak dat geboue bars. Daar is verskeie sandsteengeboue in die dorp wat reeds beskadig is!

Chrissiesmeer Bewarea is baie bekommerd oor die impak van hierdie voorgestelde myn en vertrou dat ons pleidooi nie op dowe ore sal val nie.

Chrissiesmeer is 'n juweel wat nog deur baie mense ontdek moet word. Vertrou dat hierdie ou dorpie nie dieselfde gaan lyk oor 'n paar jaar as Ogies nie...

Marietjie Bignaut
Voorsitter Chrissiesmeer Bewarea
Sent from my BlackBerry® wireless device